

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
3 April 2008 (03.04.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 2008/039761 A2

## (51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 39/395 (2006.01)

W. Sussex Ct., Niwot, Colorado 80309 (US). **SALINAS, Branden** [US/US]; 547 W Lois Way, Louisville, Colorado 80027 (US). **ALLAN, Christian** [US/US]; 4401 Gregg Rd., Brookeville, Maryland 20833 (US). **BISHOP, Steven** [US/US]; 9117 Charterhouse Road, Frederick, Maryland 21704 (US).

## (21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2007/079403

(74) Agents: **HOLMES-SON, Michelle** et al.; One Medimmune Way, Legal Affairs, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20878 (US).(22) International Filing Date:  
25 September 2007 (25.09.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(26) Publication Language: English  
(30) Priority Data:  
60/847,239 25 September 2006 (25.09.2006) US  
60/949,999 16 July 2007 (16.07.2007) US

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),

[Continued on next page]

## (54) Title: STABILIZED ANTIBODY FORMULATIONS AND USES THEREOF

7F3com-2H2 V<sub>H</sub>

```

1      CAGGTGCAG CTGGTGCAG TCTGGGGCT GAGGTGAAG AAGCCTGG
46     TCCTCAGTG AAGGTTTC TGCAAGGCC TCTGGAGGC ACCTTCAGC
91     TATTACTGG ATAGACTGG GTGCCACAG GCCCCCTGGA CAAGGGCTT
136    GAGTGGATG GGAGAGATT TTACCTGG ACTGTTACT ACTAACCCG
181    AATGAGAAG TTCAAGGGC AGAGTCACC ATTACCCGG GACGAATCC
226    ACGGACACA GCCTACATG GAGCTGAGC AGCCTGAGA TCTGAGGAC
271    ACGGCGGTG TATTACTGT GCGAGAGCG GATTACTAC GGTACTGAT
316    TACGTCAGG TTTGACTAC TGGGGCCAA GGAACCCGT GTCACCGTC
361    TCCTCA

```

7F3com-2H2 V<sub>L</sub>

```

1      GACATCCAG ATGACCCAG TCTCCATCC TCCCTGTCT GCATCTGTA
46     GGAGCACAG GTCACCATC ACTTGCAAG GCAAGTCAG CATGTGATT
91     ACTCATGTA ACCTGGTAT CAGCAGAAA CCAGGGAAA GCCCCTAAG
136    CTCCCTGATC TATGGGACA TCCCTACAGC TACAGTGGG GTCCCCATCA
181    AGGTTCAGT GGCAGTGGG TCTGGGACA GATTTCACT CTCACCATC
226    AGCAGCTCG CAACCTGAA GATTTTCGA ACTTATTAC TGTCAAGCAA
271    TTITACGAG TATCCTCTC ACGTTCCGC GGAGGGACCA AAGGTGGAG
316    ATCAAA

```

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides methods of optimizing certain stable liquid formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to antigens of interest. Such formulations are suitable for parenteral administration to a subject, and exhibit increased stability, low to undetectable levels of aggregation, low to undetectable levels of antibody fragmentation/degradation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies, even during long periods of storage. The methods of the invention provide formulations that offer multiple advantages over formulations produced by non-optimized methods, including less stringent or more readily available transportation and storage conditions, less frequent dosing, and/or smaller dosage amounts in the therapeutic, prophylactic and diagnostic uses of such formulations. The invention further provides methods of identifying antibodies exhibiting certain phase behaviors such that the antibodies can be formulated by the methods of the invention. Also provided are prophylactic, therapeutic, and diagnostic uses of such antibody formulations.

WO 2008/039761 A2



European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *with sequence listing part of description published separately in electronic form and available upon request from the International Bureau*

**Published:**

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

## STABILIZED ANTIBODY FORMULATIONS AND USES THEREOF

### 1. INTRODUCTION

[0001] The present invention provides methods of optimizing certain formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to antigens of interest. Such formulations are 5 suitable for parenteral administration to a subject, and exhibit increased stability, low to undetectable levels of aggregation, low to undetectable levels of antibody fragmentation/degradation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies, even during long periods of storage. The methods of the invention provide formulations that offer multiple advantages over formulations produced by non-optimized 10 methods, including less stringent or more readily available transportation and storage conditions, less frequent dosing, and/or smaller dosage amounts in the therapeutic, prophylactic and diagnostic uses of such formulations. The invention further provides methods of identifying antibodies exhibiting certain phase behaviors such that the antibodies can be formulated by the methods of the invention. Also provided are 15 prophylactic, therapeutic, and diagnostic uses of such antibody formulations.

### 2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The instabilities of proteins are a major obstruction to commercial development of protein drugs. In particular, protein aggregation, which often arises because of this instability, is one of the major obstacles in all phases of drug development. 20 The presence of a transient population of partially unfolded intermediates and conditions in which they are formed is thus important in predicting and understanding protein aggregation. This is particularly important for multi-domain proteins such as monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), which are popular drug candidates due to their high binding affinities and specificities, the ease with which they can be targeted to specific antigens, and their 25 general resistance to aggregation. Since antibodies produced in the same manner have high sequence identities, it is often thought that they will exhibit similar phase behaviors and stabilities during processing and storage.

[0003] Currently, many antibodies are provided as lyophilized formulations. Lyophilized formulations of antibodies have a number of limitations, including a prolonged 30 process for lyophilization and resulting high cost for manufacturing. In addition, a lyophilized formulation has to be reconstituted aseptically and accurately by healthcare practitioners prior to administering to patients. Thus, a need exists for liquid formulations

of antibodies, at a concentration comparable to or higher than the reconstituted lyophilized formulations so that there is no need to reconstitute the formulation prior to administration. Such formulations thereby allow healthcare practitioners to make much quicker and easier administration of antibodies to a patient.

5 [0004] Moreover, certain prior liquid antibody preparations have short shelf lives and may lose biological activity of the antibodies resulting from chemical and physical instabilities during the storage. Chemical instability may be caused by deamidation, racemization, hydrolysis, oxidation, beta elimination or disulfide exchange, and physical instability may be caused by antibody denaturation, aggregation, precipitation or  
10 adsorption. Among those, aggregation, deamidation and oxidation are known to be the most common causes of the antibody degradation (Wang et al., 1988, *J. of Parenteral  
Science & Technology* 42(Suppl):S4-S26; Cleland et al., 1993, *Critical Reviews in  
Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 10(4):307-377). Accordingly, there exists a need for a  
15 stable liquid formulation of antibodies that bind to antigens of interest, such formulations exhibiting increased stability, low to undetectable levels of aggregation, low to undetectable levels of antibody fragmentation/degradation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies, even during long periods of storage.

### 3. SUMMARY OF INVENTION

20 [0005] The present invention provides stable liquid antibody formulations of antibodies comprising non-zwitterionic buffers such as phosphate (e.g., Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>), tris, citrate, succinate, and acetate buffers. In specific embodiments, the invention provides stable liquid formulations comprising antibodies at a high concentration. In other specific embodiments, the antibody formulations of the present invention are formulated for  
25 parenteral administration (e.g., intradermally, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, intravenously and subcutaneously) in a subject. In another specific embodiment, the subject is human.

30 [0006] The present invention provides stable liquid antibody formulations, said formulations comprising phosphate at a concentration in the range from about 10 mM to about 100 mM or higher, with pH in the range of about 4.0 to about 8.0; NaCl at a concentration in the range from about 0 mM to about 200 mM; and an antibody of interest, e.g., an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (including antibody fragments thereof), for example, 7F3com-2H2, at a concentration of about 10 mg/ml or higher. The stable liquid formulations of the present invention may further comprise one or

more excipients such as a saccharide, a surfactant, and a polyol. In specific embodiments, the liquid formulations of the invention comprise surfactants (e.g., Tween-20 or Tween-80) at a concentration in the range of about 0% to about 0.1%; sucrose at a concentration range from about 0% to about 10%; and/or trehalose at a concentration in the range from about 5 0% to about 10%. In certain embodiments, the stable liquid formulations may be used for subcutaneous delivery and comprise phosphate at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM (e.g., at a concentration of about 50 mM), with a pH in the range of about 6.0 to about 6.5; NaCl at a concentration in the range of about 100 mM to about 200 mM (e.g., at a concentration of about 150 mM); and an antibody of interest, e.g., an 10 antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (including antibody fragments thereof), e.g., 7F3com-2H2, at a concentration in the range of about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml (e.g., about 100 mg/ml).

[0007] The antibody formulations of the invention preferably maintain improved aggregation profiles upon storage, for example, for extended periods (for example, but not 15 limited to 6 months, 1 year, 2 years, 3 years or 5 years) at room temperature or 4°C or for periods (such as, but not limited to 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months or 1 year) at elevated temperatures such as 38°C-42°C. Such formulations may be at a pH in the range of 4.0 to 8.0, e.g., at pH 6.2.

[0008] The methods of the present invention can be used to concentrate and 20 produce stable liquid formulations of any type of antibody. The antibodies for use in accordance with the methods of the present invention may be therapeutic or prophylactic antibodies, and are useful in the treatment and/or management of various diseases, including but not limited to, diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, diseases or disorders associated 25 with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9 receptor (“IL-9R”) or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (e.g., respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof (e.g., wheezing). Examples of autoimmune diseases include, but are not limited to: diabetes, Hashimoto’s disease, autoimmune adrenal insufficiency, pure red cell anemia, multiple 30 sclerosis, rheumatoid carditis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, chronic inflammation, Sjogren’s syndrome polymyositis, dermatomyositis and scleroderma. Examples of inflammatory disorders include, but are not limited to, asthma and allergic reactions (Types I-IV). Examples of respiratory infections include, but are not limited to, infections of the upper and lower respiratory tracts, including viral infections, bacterial

infections and/or fungal infections. Examples of viral infections include parainfluenza virus infection, influenza virus infection, metapneumovirus infection, or respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) infection. The antibody formulations of the invention may also be used to treat subjects that have or previously had bronchopulmonary dysplasia, congenital heart disease, 5 cystic fibrosis or acquired or congenital immunodeficiency.

[0009] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic or prophylactic antibodies that can be formulated and used in the methods of the present invention are listed in Section 5.1.1, *infra*, and include antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide or fragments thereof, such as, 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 10 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4; antibodies that specifically bind to the  $\alpha\beta_3$  integrin, such as MEDI-522 (Vitaxin $\circledR$ ); antibodies that specifically bind to an RSV antigen, such as Synagis $\circledR$  (palivizumab), MEDI-524 (motavizumab; Numax $\circledR$ ); antibodies that specifically bind to CD2, such as MEDI-507 (siplizumab); antibodies that bind to CD19, such as MT-103; antibodies that bind to EphA2, 15 such as EA2, EA5, B233 (including human and humanized forms thereof); and antibodies that bind to EphA4, such as EA44 (including human and humanized forms thereof). See also U.S. Appln. No. 11/473,537, filed June 23, 2006, entitled “Antibody Formulations Having Optimized Aggregation and Fragmentation Profiles,” which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety, for other therapeutic and prophylactic antibodies that can be 20 formulated and used in the methods of the present invention.

[0010] In specific embodiments, the present invention provides stable liquid formulations of antibodies (*e.g.*, monoclonal antibodies) that exhibit stability, low to undetectable levels of antibody fragmentation and/or aggregation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) during 25 manufacture, preparation, transportation, and storage, as assessed by, for example, high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC). In specific embodiments, the stable liquid formulations of the invention comprise antibodies, for example, monoclonal antibodies (*e.g.*, monoclonal antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, *e.g.*, 7F3com-2H2). In further embodiments, the stable liquid formulations of the present 30 invention facilitate the administration of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide (*e.g.*, 7F3com-2H2) for the prevention, treatment and/or management of diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9 receptor (“IL-9R”)

or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (e.g., respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof (e.g., wheezing). Examples of autoimmune diseases include, but are not limited to: diabetes, Hashimoto's disease, autoimmune adrenal insufficiency, pure red cell anemia, multiple 5 sclerosis, rheumatoid carditis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, chronic inflammation, Sjogren's syndrome polymyositis, dermatomyositis and scleroderma. Examples of inflammatory disorders include, but are not limited to, asthma and allergic reactions (Types I-IV). Examples of respiratory infections include, but are not limited to, infections of the upper and lower respiratory tracts, including viral infections, bacterial 10 infections and/or fungal infections. Examples of viral infections include parainfluenza virus infection, influenza virus infection, metapenomovirus infection, or respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) infection. The antibody formulations of the invention may also be used to treat subjects that have or previously had bronchopulmonary dysplasia, congenital heart disease, cystic fibrosis or acquired or congenital immunodeficiency. In particular, the stable liquid 15 formulations of the present invention enable a healthcare professional to quickly administer a sterile dosage of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) without having to accurately and steriley reconstitute the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) prior to administration.

[0011] In other specific embodiments, the present invention encompasses stable 20 liquid formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, including but not limited to 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 (for amino acid sequences, see U.S. Application Serial No. 11/823,253, filed April 12, 2004, and published as U.S. Patent Publication No. US 2005/0002934 A1, each of which is incorporated by reference 25 herein in its entirety), which exhibit low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation and/or fragmentation with very little to no loss of the biological activities of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 during manufacture, preparation, transportation, and long periods of storage. The present invention also encompasses stable liquid formulations of antibodies that 30 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide and have increased *in vivo* half-lives relative to known antibodies such as, e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4, said formulations exhibiting low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation and/or fragmentation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies

(including antibody fragments thereof). The present invention also encompasses stable liquid formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) comprising a variable heavy (VH) and/or variable light (VL) domain having the amino acid sequence of the VH and/or VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4, said formulations exhibiting low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation and/or fragmentation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof). The present invention further encompasses stable liquid formulations of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) comprising one or more VH complementarity determining regions (CDRs) and/or one or more VL CDRs having the amino acid sequence of one or more VH CDRs and/or VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *infra*, said formulations exhibiting low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation and/or fragmentation, and very little to no loss of the biological activities of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof). In specific embodiments, the invention does not encompass stable liquid formulations of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 antibodies.

**Table 1.**

Residues that are different between each amino acid sequence encoding the various CDRs appear in bold, underlined font.

Antibody Name	VH Domain	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VL Domain	VL CDR1	VL CDR2	VL CDR3
4D4	SEQ. ID NO.: 7	GYT <b>F</b> <u>I</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> ILPGSGTTN YNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 61)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 8	<u>K</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u>S</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 5)	<u>Q</u> <b>H</b> FYSYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 6)
4D4 H2-1 D11	SEQ. ID NO.: 9	GYT <b>F</b> <u>I</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> WLPGSGTT NYNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 10)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 8	<u>K</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u>S</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 5)	<u>Q</u> <b>H</b> FYSYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 6)
4D4com-XF-9	SEQ. ID NO.: 15	GYT <b>F</b> <u>I</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> WLPGSGTT NYNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 10)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 12)	SEQ. ID NO.: 16	<u>L</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 13)	<u>G</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 14)	<u>Q</u> <b>H</b> FYDYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 63)
4D4com-2F9	SEQ. ID NO.: 17	GYT <b>F</b> <u>I</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> WLPGSGTT NYNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 10)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 12)	SEQ. ID NO.: 18	<u>K</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u>G</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 14)	<u>Q</u> <b>H</b> FYEYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 64)
7F3	SEQ. ID NO.: 21	GGT <b>F</b> <u>S</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> ILPGSGTTN YNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 61)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 22	<u>K</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u>S</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 5)	<u>Q</u> <b>Q</b> FYEYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 20)
7IA10	SEQ. ID NO.: 23	GGT <b>F</b> <u>S</u> <b>G</b> YWI E	<u>E</u> ILPGSGTTN PNEKFKG (SEQ. ID NO.: 19)	ADYYGSD <u>Y</u> V KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 2)	SEQ. ID NO.: 24	<u>K</u> ASQHVGTH VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u>S</u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 5)	<u>Q</u> <b>Q</b> FYEYPLT (SEQ. ID NO.: 20)

**Table 1 continued.**

Residues that are different between each amino acid sequence encoding the various CDRs appear in bold, underlined font.

7F3 22D3	SEQ. ID NO.: 21	GGTFS <u><b>GY</b></u> WI E (SEQ. ID NO.: 19)	ADYYGSD <u><b>YV</b></u> KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 25 VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u><b>K</b></u> ASQHVGTH SEQ. ID NO.: 14)	<u><b>G</b></u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 14)
7F3com-2H2	SEQ. ID NO.: 27	GGTFS <u><b>YY</b></u> WI E (SEQ. ID NO.: 26)	ADYYGSD <u><b>YV</b></u> KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 28 VT (SEQ. ID NO.:62)	<u><b>K</b></u> ASQHVITH SEQ. ID NO.: 65)	<u><b>G</b></u> TSYSYS (SEQ. ID NO.:65)
7F3com-3H5	SEQ. ID NO.: 29	GGTFS <u><b>GY</b></u> WI E (SEQ. ID NO.: 19)	ADYYGSD <u><b>YV</b></u> KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 30 VT (SEQ. ID NO.: 4)	<u><b>K</b></u> ASQHVGTH SEQ. ID NO.: 14)	<u><b>G</b></u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 14)
7F3com-3D4	SEQ. ID NO.: 31	GGTFS <u><b>YY</b></u> WI E (SEQ. ID NO.: 26)	ADYYGSD <u><b>YV</b></u> KFDY (SEQ. ID NO.: 3)	SEQ. ID NO.: 32 VT (SEQ. ID NO.:62)	<u><b>K</b></u> ASQHVITH SEQ. ID NO.: 62)	<u><b>G</b></u> TSYRYS (SEQ. ID NO.: 62)

**[0012]** The present invention encompasses stable liquid formulations of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof). The antibodies may exhibit a decrease or reduction in certain phase behaviors (e.g., formation of unfolded intermediates, colloidal instability, soluble association and precipitation) when formulated in the presence of a non-zwitterionic 5 buffer (e.g., phosphate (e.g., Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>), tris, citrate, succinate or acetate buffer) at a pH below the pI of the antibodies in the presence of salt (e.g., NaCl), as compared to the antibodies when formulated in the presence of a zwitterionic buffer (e.g., histidine buffer) at the same pH and in the presence of salt at the same concentration, said formulations having stability at 38-42°C as assessed by high performance size exclusion chromatography 10 (HPSEC). The techniques of static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry, and/or ANS protein binding are also used to assess the phase behaviors, other physical properties and stability of the molecule. The liquid formulations of the present invention exhibit stability, as 15 assessed by HPSEC, at temperature ranges of 38-42°C for at least 15 days but no more than 25 days; at temperature ranges of 20-24°C for at least 6 months but not more than 1.5 years; and at temperature ranges of 2-8°C (especially at 4°C) for at least 1.5 years, at least 2 years, at least 2.5 years, or at least 3 years. The present invention also encompasses liquid 20 formulations of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide), said formulations having low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation as measured by HPSEC. The techniques of static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry, and/or ANS protein binding are also used to 25 assess the phase behaviors, other physical properties and stability of the molecule. In one embodiment, the liquid formulations of the present invention exhibit stability at 38-42°C for at least 15 days and exhibit low to undetectable levels of antibody aggregation as measured by HPSEC and, further, exhibit very little to no loss of the biological activity of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the formulation compared to the 30 reference antibodies as measured by antibody binding assays such as, e.g., ELISAs.

**[0013]** The present invention provides methods for identifying antibodies, and in particular, therapeutic or prophylactic antibodies, that may exhibit a decrease or reduction in certain phase behaviors (e.g., formation of unfolded intermediates, colloidal instability, soluble association and precipitation) when formulated in the presence of a non-zwitterionic

buffer (e.g., phosphate (e.g., Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>), tris, citrate, succinate, or acetate buffer) at a pH below the pI of the antibodies in the presence of salt (e.g., NaCl), as compared to the antibodies when formulated in the presence of a zwitterionic buffer (e.g., histidine buffer) at the same pH and in the presence of salt at the same concentration, which make them  
5 amenable to formulation using the methods of the present invention. These phase behaviors may contribute to the instability of the antibody formulations. The stability of the antibody formulations may be measured by, for example, high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC). The techniques of static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein  
10 unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry, and/or ANS protein binding are also used to assess the phase behaviors, other physical properties and stability of the antibody molecules.

[0014] The present invention provides methods for preparing stable liquid formulations of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide), said methods comprising  
15 concentrating a fraction containing the purified antibody to a final antibody concentration ranging from about 1 mg/ml, about 5 mg/ml, about 10 mg/ml, about 15 mg/ml, about 20 mg/ml, about 30 mg/ml, about 40 mg/ml, about 50 mg/ml, about 60 mg/ml, about 70 mg/ml, about 80 mg/ml, about 90 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml, about 150 mg/ml, about 175 mg/ml, or about 200 mg/ml using a semipermeable membrane with an appropriate  
20 molecular weight (MW) cutoff (e.g., a 30 kD cutoff for whole antibody molecules and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments; and a 10 kD cutoff for antibody fragments such as Fab fragments) and diafiltrating the concentrated antibody fraction into the formulation buffer using the same membrane. The formulation buffer of the present invention comprises phosphate, tris,  
25 citrate, succinate, or acetate at a concentration ranging from about 1 mM to about 100 mM, from about 10 mM to about 100 mM, from about 5 mM to about 50 mM, from about 10 mM to about 25 mM, or from about 25 to about 75 mM. The formulation buffer of the present invention further comprises NaCl at a concentration ranging from about 0 mM to about 200 mM, 10 mM to about 200 mM, from about 50 to about 200 mM, from about 100 mM to about 150 mM, or from about 100 mM to about 200 mM. The pH of the formulation  
30 may range from about 4.0 to about 8.0, e.g., from about 6.0 to about 6.5.

[0015] The liquid formulations of the present invention may be sterilized by sterile filtration using a 0.2  $\mu$  filter. Sterilized liquid formulations of the present invention may be administered to a subject for the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or

disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an  
5 infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. The liquid formulations of the present invention may be administered in combination with other therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents other than antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, such as anti-inflammatory agents, immunomodulatory agents and anti-cancer agents).

10 [0016] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides an antibody formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or antibody fragment, said antibody formulation being formulated for administration to a human subject. In another specific embodiment, the invention provides an antibody formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 10 mg/ml or higher of an  
15 antibody or antibody fragment, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment displays a reduction in one or more of the following phase behaviors when formulated in a phosphate buffer at a pH below the pI of said antibody in the presence of salt, as compared to said antibody when formulated in a histidine buffer at said pH in the presence of salt at the same concentration: (a) formation of unfolded intermediates; (b) colloidal instability; (c) soluble  
20 association of the antibody molecules; or (d) precipitation of the antibody molecules; wherein said at least one or more phase behaviors are measured by techniques selected from the group consisting of high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques,  
25 intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques.

30 [0017] The present invention also provides kits comprising the stable liquid formulations of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) for use by, e.g., a healthcare professional. In specific embodiments, the kits comprising the stable formulations of the invention are formulated for parenteral administration (e.g., intradermally, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, intravenously and subcutaneously) to a human subject. The present invention further provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant

expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms of any of the foregoing.

5 The stable liquid formulations of the invention can be administered to a subject (e.g., a human subject) parenterally (e.g., intradermally, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, intravenously and subcutaneously) orally, or intranasally to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or

10 disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms of any of the foregoing. The stable liquid formulations of the present invention can also be used to diagnose, detect or monitor disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder

15 associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (e.g., respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof.

20 **3.1. Terminology**

[0018] All formulations of antibodies and/or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide described herein), are herein collectively referred to as “liquid formulations of the invention,” “high concentration stable liquid formulations of the invention,” “antibody liquid formulations of the invention,” or “antibody formulations of the invention.”

[0019] As used herein the term “aberrant” refers to a deviation from the norm, e.g., the average healthy subject and/or a population of average healthy subjects. The term “aberrant expression,” as used herein, refers to abnormal expression of a gene product (e.g., RNA, protein, polypeptide, or peptide) by a cell or subject relative to a normal, healthy cell or subject and/or a population of normal, healthy cells or subjects. Such aberrant expression may be the result of the amplification of the gene. In a specific embodiment, the term “aberrant expression” refers to abnormal expression of IL-9 and/or an IL-9R or subunit thereof by a cell or subject relative to the expression of the gene product by a

normal, healthy cell or subject and/or a population of normal, healthy cells or subjects and encompasses the expression of an IL-9 and/or an IL-9R or subunit thereof gene product at an unusual location within the cell or subject, the expression of an IL-9 and/or an IL-9R or subunit thereof gene product at an altered level in the cell or subject, the expression of a 5 mutated IL-9 and/or an IL-9R or subunit thereof gene product, or a combination thereof. The term “aberrant activity,” as used herein, refers to an altered level of a gene product, the increase of an activity by a gene product, or the loss of an activity of a gene product in a cell or subject relative to a normal, healthy cell or subject and/or a population of normal healthy cells or subjects. In specific embodiments, the term “aberrant activity” refers to an 10 IL-9 and/or IL-9R or subunit thereof activity that deviates from that normally found in a healthy cell or subject and/or a population of normal, healthy cells or subjects (e.g., an increase in IL-9’s affinity for the IL-9R). Examples of IL-9 activities include, but are not limited to, the phosphorylation of the IL-9R, the activation of Jak3, the activation of MEK, the activation of STAT-1, and the activation of STAT-3.

15 [0020] As used herein, the term “about” in the context of a given numerate value or range refers to a value or range that is within 20%, within 10%, and within 5% of the given value or range.

20 [0021] As used herein, the term “analog” in the context of a proteinaceous agent (e.g., proteins, polypeptides, peptides, and antibodies) refers to a proteinaceous agent that possesses a similar or identical functions as a second proteinaceous agent but does not necessarily comprise a similar or identical amino acid sequence of the second proteinaceous agent, or possess a similar or identical structure of the second proteinaceous agent. A proteinaceous agent that has a similar amino acid sequence refers to a second proteinaceous agent that satisfies at least one of the following: (a) a proteinaceous agent having an amino 25 acid sequence that is at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of a second proteinaceous agent; (b) a proteinaceous agent encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleotide sequence encoding a second 30 proteinaceous agent of at least 5 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 10 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 15 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 20 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 25 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 40 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 60 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 70 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 80 contiguous amino

acid residues, at least 90 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 100 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 125 contiguous amino acid residues, or at least 150 contiguous amino acid residues; and (c) a proteinaceous agent encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at 5 least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or at least 99% identical to the nucleotide sequence encoding a second proteinaceous agent. A proteinaceous agent with similar structure to a second proteinaceous agent refers to a proteinaceous agent that has a similar secondary, tertiary or quaternary structure to the second proteinaceous agent. The structure of a proteinaceous agent can be determined by 10 methods known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to, peptide sequencing, X-ray crystallography, nuclear magnetic resonance, circular dichroism, and crystallographic electron microscopy.

[0022] To determine the percent identity of two amino acid sequences or of two nucleic acid sequences, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., 15 gaps can be introduced in the sequence of a first amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment with a second amino acid or nucleic acid sequence). The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the 20 molecules are identical at that position. The percent identity between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (i.e., % identity = number of identical overlapping positions/total number of positions x 100%). In one embodiment, the two sequences are the same length.

[0023] The determination of percent identity between two sequences can also be 25 accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. One, non-limiting example of a mathematical algorithm utilized for the comparison of two sequences is the algorithm of Karlin and Altschul, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:2264-2268, modified as in Karlin and Altschul, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:5873-5877. Such an algorithm 30 is incorporated into the NBLAST and XBLAST programs of Altschul *et al.*, 1990, J. Mol. Biol. 215:403. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST nucleotide program parameters set, e.g., for score=100, wordlength=12 to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to a nucleic acid molecules of the present invention. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program parameters set, e.g., to score=50, wordlength=3 to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to a protein molecule of the

present invention. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul *et al.*, 1997, Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3389-3402. Alternatively, PSI-BLAST can be used to perform an iterated search which detects distant relationships between molecules (*Id.*). When utilizing BLAST, Gapped BLAST, and 5 PSI-Blast programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., of XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used (see, e.g., the NCBI website). Another preferred, non-limiting example of a mathematical algorithm utilized for the comparison of sequences is the algorithm of Myers and Miller, 1988, CABIOS 4:11-17. Such an algorithm is incorporated in the ALIGN program (version 2.0) which is part of the GCG sequence alignment software 10 package. When utilizing the ALIGN program for comparing amino acid sequences, a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12, and a gap penalty of 4 can be used.

15 [0024] The percent identity between two sequences can be determined using techniques similar to those described above, with or without allowing gaps. In calculating percent identity, typically only exact matches are counted.

20 [0025] As used herein, the term “analog” in the context of a non-proteinaceous analog refers to a second organic or inorganic molecule which possesses a similar or identical function as a first organic or inorganic molecule and is structurally similar to the first organic or inorganic molecule.

25 [0026] As used herein, the terms “antagonist” and “antagonists” refer to any protein, polypeptide, peptide, peptidomimetic, glycoprotein, antibody, antibody fragment, carbohydrate, nucleic acid, organic molecule, inorganic molecule, large molecule, or small molecule that blocks, inhibits, reduces or neutralizes the function, activity and/or expression of another molecule. In various embodiments, an antagonist reduces the function, activity and/or expression of another molecule by at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or at least 99% relative to a control such as phosphate buffered saline (PBS).

30 [0027] The term “antibody fragment” as used herein refers to a fragment of an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of interest, (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide). Antibody fragments may be generated by any technique known to one of skill in the art. For example, Fab and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments may be produced by proteolytic cleavage of immunoglobulin molecules, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments). F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments contain the complete light chain,

and the variable region, the CH1 region and the hinge region of the heavy chain. Antibody fragments can be also produced by recombinant DNA technologies. Antibody fragments may be one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) of antibodies, or one or more antigen-binding fragments of an antibody.

5 [0028] As used herein, the terms “antibody” and “antibodies” refer to monoclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies, camelised antibodies, chimeric antibodies, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single chain antibodies, single domain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv), and anti-idiotypic (anti-Id) antibodies (including, *e.g.*, anti-Id antibodies to antibodies of the invention), intrabodies, and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. In particular, antibodies include immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active fragments of immunoglobulin molecules, *i.e.*, molecules that contain an antigen binding site. Immunoglobulin molecules can be of any type (*e.g.*, IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA and IgY), class (*e.g.*, IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, IgG<sub>3</sub>, IgG<sub>4</sub>, IgA<sub>1</sub> and IgA<sub>2</sub>) or subclass.

10

15 [0029] The term “antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest” and analogous terms as used herein refer to antibodies or antibody fragments that specifically bind to an antigen of interest or a fragment thereof, and do not specifically bind to other antigens or fragments thereof. The term “antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide” and analogous terms as used herein refer to antibodies or antibody fragments that specifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide or a fragment of an IL-9 polypeptide and do not specifically bind to other polypeptides. Preferably, antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide have a higher affinity to an IL-9 polypeptide or a fragment of an IL-9 polypeptide when compared to the affinity to other polypeptides or fragments of other polypeptides. The affinity of an antibody is a measure of its bonding with a specific antigen at a single antigen-antibody site, and is in essence the summation of all the attractive and repulsive forces present in the interaction between the antigen-binding site of an antibody and a particular epitope. The affinity of an antibody to a particular antigen (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide or fragment of an IL-9 polypeptide) may be expressed by the equilibrium constant  $K$ , defined by the equation  $K = [Ag Ab]/[Ag][Ab]$ , which is the affinity of the antibody-combining site where [Ag] is the concentration of free antigen, [Ab] is the concentration of free antibody and [Ag Ab] is the concentration of the antigen-antibody complex. Where the antigen and antibody react strongly together there will be very little free antigen or free antibody, and hence the equilibrium constant or affinity of the antibody

20

25

30

will be high. High affinity antibodies are found where there is a good fit between the antigen and the antibody (for a discussion regarding antibody affinity, *see* Sigal and Ron ed., 1994, Immunology and Inflammation - Basic Mechanisms and Clinical Consequences, McGraw-Hill, Inc. New York at pages 56-57; and Seymour *et al.*, 1995, Immunology - An Introduction for the Health Sciences, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Australia at pages 31-32). Preferably, antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide or fragment thereof do not cross-react with other antigens. That is, antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide or fragment thereof with a higher energy than to other polypeptides or fragments of other polypeptides (see, *e.g.*, Paul ed., 1989, Fundamental Immunology, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Raven Press, New York at pages 332-336 for a discussion regarding antibody specificity). Antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide can be identified, for example, by immunoassays such as radioimmunoassays (RIAs), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), and BIAcore assays (described in Section 5.7, *infra*) or other techniques known to those of skill in the art (see, *e.g.*, Seymour *et al.*, 1995, Immunology - An Introduction for the Health Sciences, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Australia at pages 33-41 for a discussion of various assays to determine antibody-antigen interactions *in vivo*). Antibodies or antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide or fragment thereof only antagonize an IL-9 polypeptide and do not significantly antagonize other activities.

[0030] As used herein, the term "control IgG antibody" refers to an IgG antibody or other "control antibody" that does not immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide) and preferably does not cross-react with the antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide).

[0031] As used herein, the term "cytokine receptor modulator" refers to an agent that modulates the phosphorylation of a cytokine receptor, the activation of a signal transduction pathway associated with a cytokine receptor, and/or the expression of a particular protein such as a cytokine. Such an agent may directly or indirectly modulate the phosphorylation of a cytokine receptor, the activation of a signal transduction pathway associated with a cytokine receptor, and/or the expression of a particular protein such as a cytokine. Thus, examples of cytokine receptor modulators include, but are not limited to, cytokines, fragments of cytokines, fusion proteins, and antibodies that immunospecifically bind to a cytokine receptor or a fragment of the antibody or cytokine receptor. Further, examples of cytokine receptor modulators include, but are not limited to, peptides,

polypeptides (*e.g.*, soluble cytokine receptors), fusion proteins and antibodies that immunospecifically binds to a cytokine or a fragment thereof.

[0032] As used herein, the term “derivative” in the context of proteinaceous agent (*e.g.*, proteins, polypeptides, peptides, and antibodies) refers to a proteinaceous agent that 5 comprises an amino acid sequence which has been altered by the introduction of amino acid residue substitutions, deletions, and/or additions. The term “derivative” as used herein also refers to a proteinaceous agent which has been modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the proteinaceous agent. For example, but not by way of limitation, an antibody may be modified, *e.g.*, by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, 10 phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, *etc.* A derivative of a proteinaceous agent may be produced by chemical modifications using techniques known to those of skill in the art, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, *etc.* Further, a derivative of a 15 proteinaceous agent may contain one or more non-classical amino acids. A derivative of a proteinaceous agent possesses a similar or identical function as the proteinaceous agent from which it was derived.

[0033] As used herein, the term “derivative” in the context of a non-proteinaceous derivative refers to a second organic or inorganic molecule that is formed based upon the 20 structure of a first organic or inorganic molecule. A derivative of an organic molecule includes, but is not limited to, a molecule modified, *e.g.*, by the addition or deletion of a hydroxyl, methyl, ethyl, carboxyl, nitryl, or amine group. An organic molecule may also be esterified, alkylated and/or phosphorylated.

[0034] As used herein, the terms “disorder” and “disease” are used interchangeably 25 to refer to a condition in a subject in which the subject differs from a healthy, unaffected subject. In particular, the term “autoimmune disease” is used interchangeably with the term “autoimmune disorder” to refer to a condition in a subject characterized by cellular, tissue and/or organ injury caused by an immunologic reaction of the subject to its own cells, tissues and/or organs. The term “inflammatory disease” is used interchangeably with the 30 term “inflammatory disorder” to refer to a condition in a subject characterized by inflammation, *e.g.*, chronic inflammation. Autoimmune disorders may or may not be associated with inflammation. Moreover, inflammation may or may not be caused by an autoimmune disorder. Certain conditions may be characterized as more than one disorder.

For example, certain conditions may be characterized as both autoimmune and inflammatory disorders.

[0035] As used herein, the term “effective amount” refers to the amount of a therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent) which is sufficient to reduce and/or 5 ameliorate the severity and/or duration of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), 10 or one or more symptoms thereof, prevent the advancement of said disease or disorder, cause regression of said disease or disorder, prevent the recurrence, development, or onset of one or more symptoms associated with said disease or disorder, or enhance or improve the prophylactic or therapeutic effect(s) of another therapy (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agent).

[0036] As used herein, the term “epitopes” refers to fragments of a polypeptide or protein having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, preferably in a mammal, and most preferably in a human. An epitope having immunogenic activity is a fragment of a polypeptide or protein that elicits an antibody response in an animal. An epitope having antigenic activity is a fragment of a polypeptide or protein to which an antibody 15 immunospecifically binds as determined by any method well-known to one of skill in the art, for example by immunoassays. Antigenic epitopes need not necessarily be immunogenic.

[0037] The term “excipient” as used herein refers to an inert substance which is commonly used as a diluent, vehicle, preservative, binder or stabilizing agent for drugs 25 which imparts a beneficial physical property to a formulation, such as increased protein stability, increased protein solubility, and decreased viscosity. Examples of excipients include, but are not limited to, proteins (e.g., serum albumin), amino acids (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, arginine, glycine), surfactants (e.g., SDS, Tween 20, Tween 80, polysorbate and nonionic surfactants), saccharides (e.g., glucose, sucrose, maltose and 30 trehalose), polyols (e.g., mannitol and sorbitol), fatty acids and phospholipids (e.g., alkyl sulfonates and caprylate). For additional information regarding excipients, see Remington’s Pharmaceutical Sciences (by Joseph P. Remington, 18<sup>th</sup> ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA), which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

**[0038]** As used herein, the term “fragment” refers to a peptide or polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of at least 5 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 10 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 15 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 20 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 25 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 40 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 60 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 70 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 80 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 90 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 100 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 125 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 150 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 175 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 200 contiguous amino acid residues, or at least 250 contiguous amino acid residues of the amino acid sequence of a second, different polypeptide or protein. In another embodiment, a fragment of a protein or polypeptide retains at least one function of the protein or polypeptide. In another embodiment, a fragment of a polypeptide or protein retains at least two, three, four, or five functions of the polypeptide or protein. By way of example, a fragment of an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide retains the ability to immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. A “functional fragment” is a fragment that retains at least one function of the protein or polypeptide.

**[0039]** As used herein, the term “fusion protein” refers to a polypeptide or protein that comprises an amino acid sequence of a first polypeptide or protein or fragment, analog or derivative thereof, and an amino acid sequence of a heterologous polypeptide or protein (*i.e.*, a second polypeptide or protein or fragment, analog or derivative thereof different than the first polypeptide or protein or fragment, analog or derivative thereof). In one embodiment, a fusion protein comprises a prophylactic or therapeutic agent fused to a heterologous protein, polypeptide or peptide. In accordance with this embodiment, the heterologous protein, polypeptide or peptide may or may not be a different type of prophylactic or therapeutic agent. For example, two different proteins, polypeptides, or peptides with immunomodulatory activity may be fused together to form a fusion protein. In one embodiment, fusion proteins retain or have improved activity relative to the activity of the original polypeptide or protein prior to being fused to a heterologous protein, polypeptide, or peptide.

**[0040]** The terms “high concentration” and “concentrated antibody” as used herein refer to a concentration of 50 mg/ml or higher, or 95 mg/ml or higher of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide), in an antibody formulation.

[0041] As used herein, the term “host cell” includes a particular subject cell transfected or transformed with a nucleic acid molecule and the progeny or potential progeny of such a cell. Progeny of such a cell may not be identical to the parent cell transfected with the nucleic acid molecule due to mutations or environmental influences 5 that may occur in succeeding generations or integration of the nucleic acid molecule into the host cell genome.

[0042] As used herein, the terms “human child” or “child” or variations thereof refer to a human between 24 months of age and 18 years of age.

10 [0043] As used herein, the terms “elderly human,” “elderly,” or variations thereof refer to a human 65 years old or older, or 70 years old or older.

[0044] As used herein, the terms “human infant” or “infant” or variations thereof refer to a human less than 24 months of age, less than 12 months, less than 6 months, less than 3 months, less than 2 months, or less than 1 month of age.

15 [0045] As used herein, the terms “human infant born prematurely,” “preterm infant,” or “premature infant,” or variations thereof refer to a human born at less than 40 weeks of gestational age, less than 35 weeks gestational age, who is less than 6 months old, less than 3 months old, less than 2 months old, or less than 1 month old.

20 [0046] As used herein, the term “hybridizes under stringent conditions” describes conditions for hybridization and washing under which nucleotide sequences at least 30% (at least 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 98%) identical to each other typically remain hybridized to each other. Such stringent conditions are known to those skilled in the art and can be found, for example, in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989 and updates), 6.3.1-6.3.6.

25 [0047] Generally, stringent conditions are selected to be about 5 to 10°C lower than the thermal melting point (Tm) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength pH. The Tm is the temperature (under defined ionic strength, pH, and nucleic concentration) at which 50% of the probes complementary to the target hybridize to the target sequence at equilibrium (as the target sequences are present in excess, at Tm, 50% of the probes are occupied at equilibrium). Stringent conditions will be those in which the salt concentration 30 is less than about 1.0 M sodium ion, typically about 0.01 to 1.0M sodium ion concentration (or other salts) at pH 7.0 to 8.3 and the temperature is at least about 30°C for short probes (for example, 10 to 50 nucleotides) and at least 60°C for long probes (for example, greater than 50 nucleotides). Stringent conditions may also be achieved with the addition of destabilizing agents, for example, formamide. For selective or specific hybridization, a

positive signal is at least two times background, preferably 10 times background hybridization.

5 [0048] In one, non-limiting example, stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization at 6X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by one or more washes in 0.1XSSC, 0.2% SDS at about 68 °C. In one, non-limiting example stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 6XSSC at about 45°C, followed by one or more washes in 0.2 X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 50-65°C (*i.e.*, one or more washes at 50°C, 55°C, 60°C or 65°C).

10 [0049] As used herein, the term “IL-9 polypeptide” refers to IL-9, an analog, derivative or a fragment thereof, including mature and immature forms of IL-9 (*see*, Van Snick *et al.*, 1989, *J Exp. Med.* 169:363-68 and Yang *et al.*, 1989, *Blood* 74:1880-84, which are both incorporated by reference herein in their entireties), or a fusion protein comprising IL-9, an analog, derivative or a fragment thereof. The IL-9 polypeptide may be from any species. The nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences of IL-9 polypeptides can be found in 15 the literature or public databases, or the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences can be determined using cloning and sequencing techniques known to one of skill in the art. For example, the nucleotide sequence of human IL-9 can be found in the GenBank database (see, *e.g.*, Accession No. NM\_000590; FIG. 12). The amino acid sequence of human IL-9 can be found in the GenBank database (see, *e.g.*, Accession Nos. A60480, NP\_000584 and 20 AAC17735; FIG. 13) and in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 11, 2003 and published November 27, 2003, as US 2003/0219439 A1, entitled, “Recombinant Anti-Interleukin-9 Antibodies,” (the amino acid sequence of human IL-9 on page 5 is specifically incorporated herein by reference). In one embodiment, an IL-9 polypeptide is human IL-9, an analog, derivative or a fragment thereof.

25 [0050] As used herein, the terms “IL-9 receptor” and “IL-9R” refer to an IL-9 receptor or an analog, derivative, or fragment thereof, or a fusion protein comprising an IL-9 receptor, an analog, derivative, or a fragment thereof. As used herein, the terms “one or more subunits” and “a subunit” in the context of an IL-9R refer to the IL-9R ligand-specific alpha subunit (“IL-9R $\alpha$ ”) and/or common  $\gamma_c$  chain (also present in IL-2R, IL-4R, IL-7R, 30 and IL-15R complexes) of the functional IL-9R or an analog, derivative, or fragment thereof. In one embodiment, a functional IL-9R mediates a proliferative response in T cells treated with IL-9 as determined by any cell proliferation assay known to those skilled in the art (*e.g.*, a [ $^3$ H]-thymidine incorporation assay or a hexosaminidase assay) (*see*, *e.g.*, Renauld *et al.*, 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:5690-94 and Bauer *et al.*, 1998, *J Biol.*

Chem. 273:9255-60, which are both incorporated by reference herein in their entireties). Preferably, treating a T cell line expressing a functional IL-9R (*e.g.*, TS1 RA3 cells (R&D Systems) expressing both human and murine IL-9R $\alpha$ ) with IL-9, results in a dose-dependent increase in T cell proliferation, as measured by any cell proliferation assay known to those skilled in the art (*see*, Renauld *et al.*, 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:5690-94 and Bauer *et al.*, 1998, J Biol. Chem. 273:9255-60). In another preferred embodiment, a functional IL-9R, comprising the  $\gamma_c$  and IL-9R $\alpha$  chains, initiates a signaling cascade through the Janus kinases JAK1 and JAK3, thereby activating homo- and heterodimers of the signal transducer and activator transcription (STAT) factors STAT-1, STAT-3 and STAT-5 (*see*, Bauer *et al.*, 1998, J Biol. Chem. 273:9255-60). In another preferred embodiment, a functional IL-9R may prevent apoptosis through a mechanism involving STAT-3 and STAT-5, as determined by apoptosis assays known to those skilled in the art (*see*, Bauer *et al.*, 1998, J Biol. Chem. 273:9255-60). The IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof may be from any species. The nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences of the IL-9R and the subunits thereof can be found in the literature or in public databases, or the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences can be determined using cloning and sequencing techniques known to one of skill in the art. For example, the nucleotide sequence of human IL-9R can be found in the GenBank database (*see*, *e.g.*, Accession Nos. NM\_002186, NM\_176786, and NM\_000206; FIG. 14). The amino acid sequence of human IL-9R can be found in the GenBank database (*see*, *e.g.*, Accession Nos. NP\_002177; NP\_789743, and NP\_000197; FIG. 15) and in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 11, 2003 and published November 27, 2003, as US 2003/0219439 A1, entitled, “Recombinant Anti-Interleukin-9 Antibodies,” (the amino acid sequence of human IL-9R on pages 6-7 specifically incorporated herein by reference). In one embodiment, an IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof is a human IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an analog, derivative, or a fragment thereof.

[0051] As used herein, the term “immunomodulatory agent” and variations thereof including, but not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, immunomodulants or immunomodulatory drugs, refer to an agent that modulates a host’s immune system. In a specific embodiment, an immunomodulatory agent is an agent that shifts one aspect of a subject’s immune response. In certain embodiments, an immunomodulatory agent is an agent that inhibits or reduces a subject’s immune system (*i.e.*, an immunosuppressant agent). In certain other embodiments, an immunomodulatory agent is an agent that activates or increases a subject’s immune system (*i.e.*, an immunostimulatory agent). In

accordance with the invention, an immunomodulatory agent used in the combination therapies of the invention does not include an antibody of the invention.

Immunomodulatory agents include, but are not limited to, small molecules, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids (e.g., DNA and RNA nucleotides including, but not limited to, antisense nucleotide sequences, triple helices, RNAi, and nucleotide sequences encoding biologically active proteins, polypeptides or peptides), antibodies, synthetic or natural inorganic molecules, mimetic agents, and synthetic or natural organic molecules.

**[0052]** The term “in combination” as used herein refers to the use of more than one therapies (e.g., prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents). The use of the term “in

10 combination” does not restrict the order in which therapies (e.g., prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents) are administered to a subject with a disease or disorder (e.g., a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an

15 inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof). A first therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent) can be administered prior to (e.g., 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1

hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks before), concomitantly

20 with, or subsequent to (e.g., 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3

weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks after) the administration of a second therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent) to a subject with a disease or disorder (e.g., disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression

25 and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof).

**[0053]** As used herein, the term “immunospecifically binds to an antigen” and

30 analogous terms refer to peptides, polypeptides, proteins, fusion proteins and antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that specifically bind to an antigen or a fragment and do not specifically bind to other antigens. A peptide, polypeptide, protein, or antibody that immunospecifically binds to an antigen may bind to other peptides, polypeptides, or proteins with lower affinity as determined by, e.g., immunoassays, BIAcore, or other assays

known in the art. Antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an antigen may be cross-reactive with related antigens. Preferably, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an antigen do not significantly cross-react with other antigens (*i.e.*, is not detectable in 5 routine immunological assays). An antibody binds specifically to an antigen when it binds to the antigen with higher affinity than to any cross-reactive antigen as determined using experimental techniques, such as radioimmunoassays (RIAs) and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs). See, *e.g.*, Paul, ed., 1989, *Fundamental Immunology*, 2nd ed., Raven Press, New York at pages 332-336 for a discussion regarding antibody 10 specificity.

[0054] As used herein, the term “in combination” refers to the use of more than one therapy (*e.g.*, more than one prophylactic agent and/or therapeutic agent). The use of the term “in combination” does not restrict the order in which therapies (*e.g.*, prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents) are administered to a subject with a respiratory condition. A first 15 therapy (*e.g.*, a first prophylactic or therapeutic agent) can be administered prior to (*e.g.*, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks before), concomitantly with, or subsequent to (*e.g.*, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 20 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks after) the administration of a second therapy (*e.g.*, a second prophylactic or therapeutic agent) to a subject with a respiratory condition.

[0055] The term “inorganic salt” as used herein refers to any compounds containing no carbon that result from replacement of part or all of the acid hydrogen or an acid by a 25 metal or a group acting like a metal and are often used as tonicity adjusting compounds in pharmaceutical compositions and preparations of biological materials. The most common inorganic salts are NaCl, KCl, NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, *etc.*

[0056] As used herein, the term “isolated” in the context of an organic or inorganic molecule (whether it be a small or large molecule), other than a proteinaceous agent or 30 nucleic acid molecule, refers to an organic or inorganic molecule substantially free of a different organic or inorganic molecule. Preferably, an organic or inorganic molecule is 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, or 99% free of a second, different organic or inorganic molecule. In one embodiment, an organic and/or inorganic molecule is isolated.

[0057] As used herein, the term "isolated" in the context of a proteinaceous agent (e.g., a peptide, polypeptide, fusion protein, or antibody) refers to a proteinaceous agent which is substantially free of cellular material or contaminating proteins from the cell or tissue source from which it is derived, or substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized. The language "substantially free of cellular material" includes preparations of a proteinaceous agent in which the proteinaceous agent is separated from cellular components of the cells from which it is isolated or recombinantly produced. Thus, a proteinaceous agent that is substantially free of cellular material includes preparations of a proteinaceous agent having less than about 30%, 20%, 10%, or 5% (by dry weight) of heterologous protein, polypeptide, peptide, or antibody (also referred to as a "contaminating protein"). When the proteinaceous agent is recombinantly produced, it may also be substantially free of culture medium, *i.e.*, culture medium represents less than about 20%, 10%, or 5% of the volume of the proteinaceous agent preparation. When the proteinaceous agent is produced by chemical synthesis, it is preferably substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals, *i.e.*, it is separated from chemical precursors or other chemicals which are involved in the synthesis of the proteinaceous agent. Accordingly, such preparations of a proteinaceous agent have less than about 30%, 20%, 10%, 5% (by dry weight) of chemical precursors or compounds other than the proteinaceous agent of interest. In a specific embodiment, proteinaceous agents disclosed herein are isolated. In one embodiment, an antibody of the invention is isolated. In a specific embodiment, an "isolated" antibody is purified by a multi-step purification process that comprises three chromatography steps (cation exchange, protein A and anion exchange), a nanofiltration step, and a low pH treatment step (for a detailed description, *see* Section 6, *infra*).

[0058] As used herein, the term "isolated" in the context of nucleic acid molecules refers to a nucleic acid molecule which is separated from other nucleic acid molecules which are present in the natural source of the nucleic acid molecule. Moreover, an "isolated" nucleic acid molecule, such as a cDNA molecule, can be substantially free of other cellular material, or culture medium when produced by recombinant techniques, or substantially free of chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically synthesized. In a specific embodiment, nucleic acid molecules are isolated; however, "isolated" excludes members of a population of a library of clones such as a cDNA library.

[0059] The phrase "low to undetectable levels of aggregation" as used herein refers to samples containing no more than 5%, no more than 4%, no more than 3%, no more than

2%, no more than 1% and no more than 0.5% aggregation by weight of protein as measured by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning 5 calorimetry, and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques.

[0060] The term “low to undetectable levels of fragmentation” as used herein refers to samples containing equal to or more than 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98% or 99% of the total protein, for example, in a single peak as determined by HPSEC, or in two peaks (e.g., heavy- and light-chains) (or as many peaks as there are subunits) by reduced Capillary Gel 10 Electrophoresis (rCGE), representing the non-degraded antibody or a non-degraded fragment thereof, and containing no other single peaks having more than 5%, more than 4%, more than 3%, more than 2%, more than 1%, or more than 0.5% of the total protein in each. The term “reduced Capillary Gel Electrophoresis” as used herein refers to capillary gel electrophoresis under reducing conditions sufficient to reduce disulfide bonds in an 15 antibody.

[0061] As used herein, the terms “manage,” “managing,” and “management” refer to the beneficial effects that a subject derives from a therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent), which does not result in a cure of the disease. In certain embodiments, a subject is administered one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic 20 agents) to “manage” a disease so as to prevent the progression or worsening of the disease.

[0062] As used herein, the term “mast cell modulator” refers to an agent which modulates the activation of a mast cell, mast cell degranulation, and/or expression of a particular protein such as a cytokine. Such an agent may directly or indirectly modulate the activation of a mast cell, degranulation of the mast cell, and/or the expression of a particular 25 protein such as a cytokine. Non-limiting examples of mast cell modulators include, but are not limited to, small molecules, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids (e.g., DNA and RNA nucleotides including, but not limited to, antisense nucleotide sequences, triple helices, RNAi, and nucleotide sequences encoding biologically active proteins, polypeptides, or peptides), fusion proteins, antibodies, synthetic or natural inorganic 30 molecules, synthetic or natural organic molecule, or mimetic agents which inhibit and/or reduce the expression, function, and/or activity of a stem cell factor, a mast cell protease, a cytokine (such as IL-3, IL-4, and IL-9), a cytokine receptor (such as IL-3R, IL-4R, and IL-9R), and a stem cell receptor. Other non-limiting examples of mast cell modulators include, but are not limited to small molecules, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids (e.g.,

DNA and RNA nucleotides including, but not limited to, antisense nucleotide sequences, triple helices, RNAi, and nucleotide sequences encoding biologically active proteins, polypeptides, or peptides), fusion proteins, antibodies, synthetic or natural inorganic molecules, synthetic or natural organic molecule, or mimetic agents which inhibit and/or 5 reduce the expression, function and/or activity of IgE. In certain embodiments, a mast cell modulator is an agent that prevents or reduces the activation of additional mast cells following degranulation of mast cells. In other embodiments, a mast cell modulator is an agent that inhibits or reduces mast cell degranulation.

[0063] As used herein, the terms “non-responsive” and “refractory” describe patients 10 treated with a currently available therapy (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agent) for a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, 15 or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof which is not clinically adequate to relieve one or more symptoms associated with the disorder. Typically, such patients suffer from severe, persistently active disease and require additional therapy to ameliorate the symptoms associated with the disorder.

[0064] The phrase “pharmaceutically acceptable” as used herein means approved 20 by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government, or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia, European Pharmacopoeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans.

[0065] The term “polyol” as used herein refers to a sugar that contains many -OH groups compared to a normal saccharide.

[0066] As used herein, the terms “prevent,” “preventing,” and “prevention” refer to 25 the inhibition of the development or onset of disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, or the prevention of the recurrence, onset, or 30 development of one or more symptoms of a respiratory condition in a subject resulting from the administration of a therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent), or the

administration of a combination of therapies (e.g., a combination of prophylactic or therapeutic agents).

**[0067]** As used herein, the terms “prophylactic agent” and “prophylactic agents” refer to any agent(s) which can be used in the prevention of the onset, recurrence or 5 development of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms 10 thereof. In certain embodiments, the term "prophylactic agent" refers to an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. In certain other embodiments, the term "prophylactic agent" refers to an agent other than an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. Preferably, a prophylactic agent is an agent which is known to be useful to or has been or is currently being used to the prevent or impede the onset, 15 development, progression and/or severity of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms 20 thereof. Prophylactic agents may be characterized as different agents based upon one or more effects that the agents have *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*. For example, a mast cell modulator may also be characterized as an immunomodulatory agent.

**[0068]** As used herein, the term “prophylactically effective amount” refers to the amount of a therapy (e.g., prophylactic agent) which is sufficient to result in the prevention 25 of the development, recurrence, or onset of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, or to enhance or improve the prophylactic effect(s) of 30 another therapy (e.g., a prophylactic agent).

**[0069]** As used herein, a “prophylactic protocol” refers to a regimen for dosing and timing the administration of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic agents) that has a prophylactic effect.

**[0070]** As used herein, a “protocol” includes dosing schedules and dosing regimens. The protocols herein are methods of use and include prophylactic and therapeutic protocols.

**[0071]** The term “saccharide” as used herein refers to a class of molecules that are derivatives of polyhydric alcohols. Saccharides are commonly referred to as carbohydrates 5 and may contain different amounts of sugar (saccharide) units, *e.g.*, monosaccharides, disaccharides and polysaccharides.

**[0072]** As used herein, the phrase “side effects” encompasses unwanted and adverse effects of a prophylactic or therapeutic agent. Side effects are always unwanted, but unwanted effects are not necessarily adverse. An adverse effect from a therapy (*e.g.*, a 10 prophylactic or therapeutic agent) might be harmful, uncomfortable, or risky. Undesired effects typically experienced by patients are numerous and known in the art. Many are described in the *Physicians’ Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

**[0073]** As used herein, the term “small molecules” and analogous terms include, but are not limited to, peptides, peptidomimetics, amino acids, amino acid analogs, 15 polynucleotides, polynucleotide analogs, nucleotides, nucleotide analogs, organic or inorganic compounds (*i.e.*, including heteroorganic and organometallic compounds) having a molecular weight less than about 10,000 grams per mole, organic or inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 5,000 grams per mole, organic or inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 1,000 grams per mole, organic or 20 inorganic compounds having a molecular weight less than about 500 grams per mole, and salts, esters, and other pharmaceutically acceptable forms of such agents.

**[0074]** The terms “stability” and “stable” as used herein in the context of a liquid formulation comprising an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide) refer to the 25 resistance of the antibody or (including antibody fragment thereof) in the formulation to aggregation, degradation or fragmentation under given manufacture, preparation, transportation and storage conditions. The “stable” formulations of the invention retain biological activity under given manufacture, preparation, transportation and storage conditions. The stability of said antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) can be 30 assessed by degrees of aggregation, degradation or fragmentation, as measured by HPSEC, static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry, and/or ANS binding techniques, compared to a reference formulation. For example, a reference formulation may be a reference standard frozen at -70°C

consisting of 10 mg/ml of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) in phosphate buffer, pH 6.0-6.5 that contains 150 mM NaCl, which reference formulation regularly gives a single monomer peak ( $\geq 97\%$  area) by 5 HPSEC. Alternatively, a reference formulation may be a reference standard frozen at -70°C consisting of 10 mg/ml of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) in phosphate buffer at pH 6.0-6.5, which reference formulation regularly gives a single monomer peak ( $\geq 97\%$  area) by HPSEC. The overall 10 stability of a formulation comprising an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) can be assessed by various immunological assays including, for example, ELISA and radioimmunoassay using isolated antigen molecules or cells expressing the same.

**[0075]** As used herein, the terms “subject” and “patient” are used interchangeably. As used herein, the terms “subject” and “subjects” refer to an animal, preferably a mammal 15 including a non-primate (e.g., a cow, pig, horse, cat, dog, rat, and mouse) and a primate (e.g., a monkey, such as a cynomolgous monkey, chimpanzee, and a human), and more preferably a human. In a certain embodiment, the subject is a mammal, preferably a human, with a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized 20 by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, the subject is a farm animal (e.g., a horse, pig, or cow) or a pet (e.g., a dog or cat) with a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity 25 of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, the subject is a mammal, preferably a human, at risk of developing a disease or disorder associated with or 30 characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof (e.g., an immunocompromised or immunosuppressed mammal). In another

embodiment, the subject is not an immunocompromised or immunosuppressed mammal, preferably a human. In another embodiment, the subject is a mammal, preferably a human, with a lymphocyte count that is not under approximately 500 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. In another embodiment, the subject is a human infant or a human infant born prematurely. In another 5 embodiment, the subject is a human child or a human adult. In another embodiment, the subject is a human child with bronchopulmonary dysplasia, congenital heart diseases, or cystic fibrosis. In another embodiment, the subject is an elderly human. In yet another embodiment, the subject is a human in an institution or group home, such as, but not limited to, a nursing home.

10 [0076] As used herein, the term "synergistic" refers to a combination of therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) which is more effective than the additive effects of any two or more single therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents). A synergistic effect of a combination of therapies (e.g., a combination of prophylactic or therapeutic agents) permits the use of lower dosages of one or more of therapies (e.g., one 15 or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) and/or less frequent administration of said therapies to a subject with a respiratory condition. The ability to utilize lower dosages of therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) and/or to administer said therapies less frequently reduces the toxicity associated with the administration of said therapies to a subject without reducing the efficacy of said therapies in the prevention or treatment of a 20 respiratory condition. In addition, a synergistic effect can result in improved efficacy of therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) in the prevention or treatment of a respiratory condition. Finally, the synergistic effect of a combination of therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) may avoid or reduce adverse or unwanted side effects associated with the use of any single therapy.

25 [0077] As used herein, the term "T cell receptor modulator" refers to an agent which modulates the phosphorylation of a T cell receptor, the activation of a signal transduction pathway associated with a T cell receptor and/or the expression of a particular protein associated with T cell receptor activity such as a cytokine. Such an agent may directly or indirectly modulate the phosphorylation of a T cell receptor, the activation of a 30 signal transduction pathway associated with a T cell receptor, and/or the expression of a particular protein associated with T cell receptor activity such as a cytokine. Examples of T cell receptor modulators include, but are not limited to, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, fusion proteins and antibodies which immunospecifically bind to a T cell receptor or a fragment thereof. Further, examples of T cell receptor modulators include, but are not

limited to, proteins, peptides, polypeptides (e.g., soluble T cell receptors), fusion proteins and antibodies that immunospecifically bind to a ligand for a T cell receptor or fragments thereof.

**[0078]** As used herein, the terms “therapeutic agent” and “therapeutic agents” refer 5 to any agent(s) which can be used in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, 10 or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In certain embodiments, the term “therapeutic agent” refers to an antibody that binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. In certain other embodiments, the term “therapeutic agent” refers an agent other than an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. Preferably, a therapeutic agent is an agent that is known to be useful for, or has been or is currently being 15 used for the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more 20 symptoms thereof. Therapeutic agents may be characterized as different agents based upon one or more effects the agents have *in vivo* and/or *in vitro*, for example, an anti-inflammatory agent may also be characterized as an immunomodulatory agent.

**[0079]** As used herein, the term “therapeutically effective amount” refers to the 25 amount of a therapy (e.g., an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide), that is sufficient to reduce the severity of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory 30 infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, reduce the duration of a respiratory condition, ameliorate one or more symptoms of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative

disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (e.g., respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof, cause regression of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, or enhance or improve the therapeutic effect(s) of another therapy.

10 [0080] The terms “therapies” and “therapy” can refer to any protocol(s), method(s), and/or agent(s) that can be used in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In certain embodiments, the terms “therapy” and “therapy” refer to anti-viral therapy, anti-bacterial therapy, anti-fungal therapy, biological therapy, supportive therapy, and/or other therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof known to skilled medical personnel.

25 [0081] As used herein, the term “therapeutic protocol” refers to a regimen for dosing and timing the administration of one or more therapies (e.g., therapeutic agents) that has a therapeutic effective.

30 [0082] As used herein, the terms “treat,” “treatment,” and “treating” refer to the reduction or amelioration of the progression, severity, and/or duration of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof resulting from the

administration of one or more therapies (including, but not limited to, the administration of one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents). In certain embodiments, such terms refer to a reduction in the swelling of organs or tissues, or a reduction in the pain associated with a respiratory condition. In other embodiments, such terms refer to a reduction in the 5 inflammation or constriction of an airway(s) associated with asthma. In other embodiments, such terms refer to a reduction in the replication of an infectious agent, or a reduction in the spread of an infectious agent to other organs or tissues in a subject or to other subjects. In other embodiments, such terms refer to the reduction of the release of inflammatory agents by mast cells, or the reduction of the biological effect of such 10 inflammatory agents. In other embodiments, such terms refer to a reduction of the growth, formation and/or increase in the number of hyperproliferative cells (e.g., cancerous cells). In yet other embodiments, such terms refer to the eradication, removal or control of primary, regional or metastatic cancer (e.g., the minimization or delay of the spread of cancer).

15 [0083] The term “very little to no loss of the biological activities” as used herein refers to antibody activities, including but not limited to, specific binding abilities of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) as measured by various immunological assays, including, but not limited to ELISAs and radioimmunoassays. In one embodiment, the antibodies (including antibody 20 fragments thereof) of the formulations of the invention retain approximately 50%, preferably 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 98% of the ability to immunospecifically bind to an antigen polypeptide as compared to a reference antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com- 2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) as measured by 25 an immunological assay known to one of skill in the art or described herein. For example, an ELISA based assay may be used to compare the ability of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide to a 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 reference standard. In this assay, referred to as the IL-9 30 Binding ELISA, plates are coated with an isolated IL-9 and the binding signal of a set concentration of a 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 reference standard is compared to the binding signal of the same concentration of a test antibody (including antibody fragment thereof). A “reference standard” as used herein refers to an antibody (including antibody

fragment thereof) (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) that is frozen at -70°C consisting of 10 mg/ml of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) in phosphate buffer, pH 6.0-6.5, and containing 150 mM NaCl, which reference formulation regularly gives a single monomer peak ( $\geq 97\%$  area) by HPSEC. In another embodiment, the term “very little to no loss of biological activities” as used herein refers to antibody activities, including other effector activities of the antibody.

5 [0084] Concentrations, amounts, cell counts, percentages and other numerical values may be presented herein in a range format. It is also to be understood that such range format is used merely for convenience and brevity and should be interpreted flexibly to include not only the numerical values explicitly recited as the limits of the range but also to include all the individual numerical values or sub-ranges encompassed within that range as if each numerical value and sub-range is explicitly recited.

10 15 **4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

[0085] FIGS. 1A-B show the amino acid sequences of the (A) variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:7) of 4D4 with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:1), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:61), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and (B) variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:8) of 4D4, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:5), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:6) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

20 25 [0086] FIGS. 2A-B show the amino acid sequences of the (A) variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:9) of 4D4 H2-1 D11, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:1), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:10), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and (B) variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:8) of 4D4 H2-1 D11, the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:5), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:6) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

30 [0087] FIGS. 3A-B show the amino acid sequences of the (A) variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:15) of 4D4com-XF-9, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:11), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:10), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:12) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and (B) variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:16) of 4D4com-XF-9, the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:13), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:14), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:63) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0088] **FIGS. 4A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:17) of 4D4com-2F9, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:1), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:10), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:12) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:18) of 4D4com-2F9, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:14), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:64) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0089] **FIGS. 5A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:21) of 7F3, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:19), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:61), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:22) of 7F3, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:5), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0090] **FIGS. 6A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:23) of 71A10, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:19), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:2), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:24) of 71A10, the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:5), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0091] **FIGS. 7A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:21) of 7F3 22D3, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:19), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:61), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:25) of 7F3 22D3, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:14), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0092] **FIGS. 8A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:27) of 7F3com-2H2, the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:26), with the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:2), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) are underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:28) of 7F3com-2H2, the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:62), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:65), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0093] **FIGS. 9A-B** show the nucleotide sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:43) of 7F3com-2H2 with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:44), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:45) and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:46) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left; and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID NO.:47) of 7F3com-

2H2 with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:48), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:49), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:50) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0094] **FIGS. 10A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:29) of 7F3com-3H5, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:19), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:2), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:30) of 7F3com-3H5, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:4), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:14), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0095] **FIGS. 11A-B** show the amino acid sequences of the **(A)** variable heavy domain (SEQ ID NO.:31) of 7F3com-3D4, with the VH CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:26), the VH CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:2), and the VH CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:3) underlined, starting in order from VH CDR1 at the far left and **(B)** variable light domain (SEQ ID. NO.:32) of 7F3com-3D4, with the VL CDR1 (SEQ ID NO.:62), the VL CDR2 (SEQ ID NO.:14), and the VL CDR3 (SEQ ID NO.:20) underlined, starting in order from VL CDR1 at the far left.

[0096] **FIG. 12** shows the nucleotide sequence of human IL-9 (SEQ ID NO.:51) located in the GenBank database (Accession Nos. NM\_000590).

[0097] **FIG. 13** shows the amino acid sequence for human IL-9 located in the GenBank database (Accession Nos. A60480 (SEQ ID NO.: 52), NP\_000584 (SEQ ID NO.:53) and AAC17735 (SEQ ID NO.:54)).

[0098] **FIGS. 14A-C** shows the nucleotide sequence of human IL-9R subunits found in the GenBank database (Accession Nos. NM\_002186 (SEQ ID NO.:55), NM\_176786 (SEQ ID NO.:56), and NM\_000206 (SEQ ID NO.:57)). **(A)** Accession No. NM\_002186 and **(B)** Accession No. NM\_176786 are the nucleotide sequences of human IL-9R alpha subunit isoform precursors. **(C)** Accession No. NM\_000206 is the nucleotide sequence of the human IL-9R gamma chain.

[0099] **FIG. 15** shows the amino acid sequence of human IL-9R found in the GenBank database (Accession Nos. NP\_002177 (SEQ ID NO.:58); NP\_789743 (SEQ ID NO.:59), and NP\_000197 (SEQ ID NO.:60)). Accession Nos. NP\_002177 and NP\_789743 are the amino acid sequences of human IL-9R alpha subunit isoform precursors.

NP\_000197 is the amino acid sequence of the human IL-9R gamma chain.

[00100] **FIG. 16** is a schematic diagram showing the outline for preparing purified antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00101] **FIGS. 17A-17B.** Urea induced unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 in the absence of salt and in the presence of 150 mM NaCl demonstrates that in presence of histidine

alone, the unfolding of the antibody is a simple 2-step process which is indicative of cooperative unfolding of all domains, whereas with the addition of salt, the unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 domains is a sequential process through the formation of a intermediate population. Graph of (A) 10 mM histidine, pH 6.0, and (B) 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 5 6.0.

[00102] **FIGS. 18A-18B.** Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) profile of 7F3com-2H2 in (A) 10 mM histidine, pH 6.0 with no salt, 25 mM NaCl, and 150 mM NaCl; and in (B) 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 6.0 in no salt, and 150 mM NaCl.

[00103] **FIGS. 19A-19B.** KI (postassium iodide) quenching studies of the 10 7F3com-2H2 antibody. (A) Stern-Volmer plot of Native and Intermediate 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM histidine, 150 mM NaCl, ph 6.0. (B) Stern-Volmer plot of Native and unfolded 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH 6.0.

[00104] **FIGS. 20A-20B.** (A) Urea induced unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 at pH 8.1 in 10 mM Histidine, as followed by tryptophan fluorescence and ANS binding experiments. 15 The error bar shown is obtained from 3 different sets of experiments done on different days. (B) Urea induced unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 at pH 8.1 in 10 mM phosphate, as followed by tryptophan fluorescence and ANS binding experiments.

[00105] **FIG. 21.** Results of a Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR) 20 experiment performed to analyze the structural non-idealities of the antibody 7F3com-2H2. The results indicate that pH alone is not responsible for 7F3com-2H2 (pI = 8.1) associations in solution; it is strongly dependent on the buffer type.

[00106] **FIG. 22.** Urea induced unfolding of full-length,  $F_{ab}$ , and  $F_c$  fragments of 25 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM histidine, pH 6 in absence of salt (left panel) and in presence of 150 mM NaCl (right panel). Unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 was measured by changes in the center of spectral mass (CSM) as a function of urea concentration. The solid lines are the curve obtained using either simple 2-state or non-2 state fitting. The inset panel shows the unfolding of full-length of 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 6.0.

[00107] **FIG. 23 a and b.** (a) DCS studies with full-length,  $F_{ab}$ , and  $F_c$  fragments 30 of 7F3com-2H2 indicates that in presence of histidine and salt there is a decreased domain-domain interaction in full-length mAb and destabilization of  $CH_2$  domain of  $F_c$  region. (b) DSC studies with full-length, and isolated  $F_{ab}$  and  $F_c$  fragments of 7F3com-2H2 in phosphate buffer did not show any significant changes either in presence or absence of salt.

[00108] **FIG. 24.** Cartoon representation of charge shielding effect of NaCl. At pH 6 the 7F3com-2H2 antibody is positively charged and the imidazole side chain of histidine

has more than 50% probability to be positively charged, causing charge-charge repulsion between histidine and the Ab.

5 [00109] **FIG. 25.** Viscosity of the 7F3com-2H2 antibody at pH 6 in two buffer systems. The solutions with and without NaCl have ionic strengths of 153 and 2.5 mM, respectively. All viscosities less than 20 cP were measured at a shear rate of 600 s<sup>-1</sup>. Curves represent a fit to the third order polynomial  $\eta=\eta_0(1+k_1c+k_2c^2+k_3c^3\dots)$ .

10 [00110] **FIG. 26.** Nephelometric Turbidity (light scattering at 90°) as a measure of opalescence of 7F3com-2H2 in the identical conditions used for viscometry. Opalescence and viscosity are inversely affected by ionic strength for this Ab. Lines are to guide the eye.

15 [00111] **FIG. 27.** Osmotic pressure measurements via membrane osmometry of 7F3com-2H2 solutions at pH 6 in two buffer systems with ionic strengths matching those of FIG. 25. The higher ionic strength solutions result in negative second virial coefficients as well as larger apparent molecular weights than the low ionic strength buffer systems. Lines represent a linear regression.

20 [00112] **FIG. 28 a - c.** (a) calculation of critical second virial coefficient from osmotic pressure data. (b) Table showing critical virial coefficients as reported in literature are in the -5 to -6 range. (c) Table providing linear regression of osmotic pressure data in FIG. 27 to equation in (a, left) and normalized to the protein volume as in the equation (a, right). The two conditions that are opalescent also exhibit second virial coefficients near the critical value suggesting that opalescence may be related to a phase separation (liquid-liquid or liquid-solid).

25 [00113] **FIG. 29.** Stability of anti-IL-9 antibody formulations at 40°. Various antibody formulations comprising 5g/l anti-IL-9 antibody were incubated at 40°C for up to 75 days. Antibody fragmentation was assessed by size exclusion chromatography at regular time intervals. Monomer concentration and antibody fragment concentration measured is plotted as a function of time.

30 [00114] **FIG. 30.** Representative chromatograms obtained with the antibody formulation comprising 2.2 mM Sodium Phosphate over the course of the experiment. The UV absorbance curves displayed correspond to the left axis. Elution data points obtained using a commercially available molecular weight marker correspond to the right axis.

## 5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[00115] The stable liquid formulations of the present invention provide a ready-to-use preparation of a therapeutic or prophylactic antibody of interest (including antibody fragments thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), for administering to a subject (e.g., a human subject) without having to reconstitute the preparation using accurate and aseptical techniques, and waiting for a period of time until the solution clarifies before administering the formulation to the subject. In addition, such reconstituted solutions must be used within a certain period, leading to very costly waste. It simplifies the procedure of administering the 10 formulation to a subject for a healthcare professional.

[00116] Furthermore, due to its high stability during storage, the formulations of the present invention can contain a therapeutic or prophylactic antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), at concentrations in the range of about 10 15 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml. Such stability not only ensures the efficacy of the antibodies but also reduces possible risks of adverse effects in a subject. Furthermore, the use of fewer components in the formulation reduces the risk of contamination. In addition, the manufacturing process of the liquid formulations of the present invention is simplified and more efficient than the manufacturing process for the lyophilized version because all stages 20 of the manufacturing of the liquid formulations are carried out in an aqueous solution, involving no drying process, such as lyophilization and freeze-drying. Accordingly, it is more cost effective as well.

[00117] Characteristics of antibodies that can be formulated in accordance with the methods of the invention include certain phase behaviors, such as formation of unfolded 25 intermediates, colloidal instability, soluable association of the antibody molecules, and precipitation of the antibody molecules, as measured by sensitive analytical techniques, including but not limited to, high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, 30 intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques when the antibodies are formulated in the presence of zwitterionic buffers containing, for example, histidine, which can interact with the antibody by decreasing domain-domain interactions, possibly by disassembling salt bridges, due to the zwitterionic nature of histidine. This interaction can

result in reduced colloidal stability, soluble association, and precipitation, all of which may lead to increased protein aggregation, an undesirable result contributing to the instability of the antibody formulations. Thus, the present invention provides methods of determining whether certain buffers, *e.g.*, non-zwitterionic buffers (*e.g.*, phosphate, tris, citrate, 5 succinate, and acetate buffers) promote a reduction or decrease in certain phase behaviors (*e.g.*, colloidal instability, soluble association, and precipitation) of particular proteins (*e.g.*, monoclonal antibodies) that make them more suitable for formulation using the methods of the present invention.

### **5.1. Antibody Formulations**

10 [00118] The stable liquid formulations of the present invention provide antibody formulations which exhibit little to no aggregation and high stability during long periods of storage. In a specific embodiment, such antibody formulations are homogeneous. In one embodiment, the formulations of the invention are sterile. The formulations of the present invention comprise an aqueous carrier (*e.g.*, distilled water), phosphate or other non-zwitterionic buffers and, optionally, salt such as NaCl and a therapeutic or prophylactic antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, provided that the antibody is more stable in a non-zwitterionic buffer than in a zwitterionic buffer at a pH below the pI, at 15 concentrations of about 10 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml. In one embodiment, the formulations of the invention do not comprise other ingredients except for water or suitable solvents. In another preferred embodiment, the water is distilled. In a specific embodiment, the antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an 20 antigen-binding fragment thereof. In another embodiment, the antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is not 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding 25 fragment thereof. In one embodiment, the antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide which is included in the liquid formulation of the invention is an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) comprising one or more of the VH CDRs and/or one or more of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In another embodiment, the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide 30

which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) conjugated to another moiety, including but not limited to, a heterologous polypeptide, another antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), a marker sequence, a diagnostic agent, a therapeutic agent, a radioactive metal ion, a polymer, 5 albumin, and a solid support. In yet another embodiment, liquid formulations of the invention comprise two or more antibodies or (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, wherein at least one of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) is 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com- 10 2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen- binding fragment thereof.

[00119] The concentration of an antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is at least 10 mg/ml, at least 15 mg/ml, at least 20 mg/ml, at least 25 mg/ml, at least 30 mg/ml, at least 35 mg/ml, at least 40 mg/ml, at least 45 mg/ml, at least 50 mg/ml, at least 55 mg/ml, at least 60 mg/ml, at least 65 mg/ml, at least 70 mg/ml, at least 75 mg/ml, at least 80 mg/ml, at least 85 mg/ml, at least 90 mg/ml, at least 95 mg/ml, at least 100 mg/ml, at least 105 mg/ml, at least 110 mg/ml, at least 115 mg/ml, at least 120 mg/ml, at least 125 mg/ml, at least 130 mg/ml, at least 135 mg/ml, at least 140 mg/ml, at least 150 mg/ml, at least 175 mg/ml, at least 200 mg/ml, at least 250 mg/ml, at least 275 mg/ml, or at least 300 mg/ml. The concentration of an antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is 10 mg/ml or higher, at least 15 mg/ml or higher, at least 20 mg/ml or higher, at least 25 mg/ml or higher, at least 30 mg/ml or higher, at least 35 mg/ml or higher, at least 40 mg/ml or higher, at least 45 mg/ml or higher, at least 50 mg/ml or higher, at least 55 mg/ml or higher, at least 60 mg/ml or higher, at least 65 mg/ml or higher, at least 70 mg/ml or higher, at least 75 mg/ml or higher, at least 80 mg/ml or higher, at least 85 mg/ml or higher, at least 90 mg/ml or higher, at least 95 mg/ml or higher, at least 100 mg/ml or higher, at least 105 mg/ml or higher, at least 110 mg/ml or higher, at least 115 mg/ml or higher, at least 120 mg/ml or higher, at least 125 mg/ml or higher, at least 130 mg/ml or higher, at least 135 mg/ml or higher, at least 140 mg/ml or higher, at least 150 mg/ml or higher, at least 175 mg/ml or higher, at least 200 mg/ml or higher, at least 250 mg/ml or higher, at least 275 mg/ml or higher, or at least 300 mg/ml or higher. In a specific embodiment, the concentration of an antibody of interest (including antibody

fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), which is included in the liquid formulation of the invention is about 50 mg/ml, 75 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml, about 125 mg/ml, about 150 mg/ml, about 175 mg/ml, about 200 mg/ml, about 225 mg/ml, about 250 mg/ml, about 275 mg/ml, or about 300 mg/ml. In another embodiment, the concentration of an antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), which is included in the liquid formulation of the invention is between 10-50 mg/ml, between 15-500 mg/ml, between 50-300 mg/ml, between 50-250 mg/ml, between 50-200 mg/ml, between 50-150 mg/ml, between 100-200 mg/ml, between 50-175 mg/ml, between 50-150 mg/ml, between 50-125 mg/ml, or between 50-100 mg/ml. In a specific embodiment, a formulation of the invention comprises about 100 mg/ml of an anti-IL-9 antibody (e.g., 7F3com-2H2).

[00120] The formulation may be buffered by phosphate (although other appropriate buffers may be used such as tris, citrate, succinate, and acetate buffers). The concentration of phosphate which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention ranges from 1 mM to 5mM, 1 mM to 100 mM, 10 mM to 30mM, 25 mM to 75 mM, or 10 mM to 100 mM. In a specific embodiment, the concentration of phosphate which is included in the liquid formulations of the invention is 2 mM, 5 mM, 10 mM, 15 mM, 20 mM, 25 mM, 30 mM, 35 mM, 40 mM, 45 mM, 50 mM, 55 mM, 60 mM, 65 mM, 70 mM, 75 mM, 80 mM, 85 mM, 90 mM, 95 mM, or 100 mM. Phosphate may be used any form suitable for formulation and parenteral administration. The purity of phosphate should be at least 98%, at least 99%, or at least 99.5%. As used herein, the term “purity” in the context of phosphate refers to chemical purity of phosphate as understood in the art, e.g., as described in The Merck Index, 13<sup>th</sup> ed., O’Neil *et al.* ed. (Merck & Co., 2001). In a specific embodiment, a formulation of the invention comprises 25 mM phosphate buffer. In addition to phosphate, other buffers, particularly non-zwitterionic buffers, may be used in the formulations of the present invention (e.g., tris, citrate, succinate and acetate buffers) at concentration ranges from 1 mM to 100 mM, 25 mM to 75 mM, or 10 mM to 100 mM, or at a concentration of 5 mM, 10 mM, 15 mM, 20 mM, 25 mM, 30 mM, 35 mM, 40 mM, 45 mM, 50 mM, 55 mM, 60 mM, 65 mM, 70 mM, 75 mM, 80 mM, 85 mM, 90 mM, 95 mM, or 100 mM.

[00121] In certain embodiments, a formulation of the invention comprises a salt. In one embodiment, a formulation of the invention comprises a salt selected from the group consisting of: NaCl, KCl, CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and MgCl<sub>2</sub>. In a specific embodiment, the salt may be

NaCl. The concentration of NaCl that may be included in the liquid formulations of the invention may range from 10 mM to 300 mM, 50 mM to 200 mM, 100 mM to 200mM, or 125 mM to 175 mM. In a specific embodiment, the concentration of NaCl which may be included in the liquid formulations of the invention may be about 10 mM, about 25 mM, 5 about 50 mM, about 75 mM, about 100 mM, about 125 mM, about 150 mM, about 175 mM, about 200 mM, about 225 mM, about 250 mM, or about 300 mM . The purity of NaCl may be at least 98%, at least 99%, or at least 99.5%. In a specific embodiment, the concentration of NaCl included in the liquid formulations of the invention may be about 150 mM. As used herein, the term “purity” in the context of NaCl refers to chemical purity 10 of NaCl as understood in the art, *e.g.*, as described in The Merck Index, 13<sup>th</sup> ed., O’Neil *et al.* ed. (Merck & Co., 2001).

[00122] The pH of the formulation generally should not be equal to the isoelectric point of the particular antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to be used in the formulation (*e.g.*, the isoelectric point of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com- 15 2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 ranges from 8.65 to 8.89) and may range from about 4.0 to about 8.0, or may range from about 6.0 to about 6.5. In a specific embodiment, a formulation of the invention comprises an anti-IL-9 antibody (*e.g.*, 7F3com-2H2) and may have a pH of about 6.0.

[00123] Optionally, the formulations of the present invention may further comprise 20 other excipients, such as saccharides (*e.g.*, sucrose, mannose, trehalose, *etc.*), polyols (*e.g.*, mannitol, sorbitol, *etc.*) and surfactants (*e.g.*, Tween-20 or Tween-80). In one embodiment, the other excipient is a saccharide (*e.g.*, a sugar). In a specific embodiment, the saccharide is sucrose, which is at a concentration ranging from between about 0% to about 10%, 1% to about 20%, about 5% to about 15%, or about 8% to 10% of the formulation. In another 25 embodiment, the saccharide is trehalose, which is at a concentration of about 0% to about 10%, 1% to about 20%, or about 5% to about 15%, or about 8% to 10% of the formulation. In another embodiment, an excipient is a polyol. In a specific embodiment, the polyol is at a concentration of 0.001%, 0.005%, 0.01%, 0.02%, 0.05%, 0.08%, 0.1%, 0.5%, or 1% of the formulation. In a specific embodiment, the polyol is sorbitol, which is at a 30 concentration ranging from between about 0% to about 0.1%, 0.001% to about 1%, or about 0.01% to about 0.1% of the formulation. The liquid formulations of the present invention may or may not contain mannitol. In another embodiment, an excipient is a surfactant. In specific embodiments, the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80, which is at a concentration ranging from between about 0% to about 0.1%, 0.001% to about 1%, or about 0.01% to

about 0.1% of the formulation. In a specific embodiment, the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80, which is at a concentration of 0.001%, 0.005%, 0.01%, 0.02%, 0.05%, 0.08%, 0.1%, 0.5%, or 1% of the formulation.

[00124] It will be understood by one skilled in the art that the formulations of the invention may be isotonic with human blood, that is the formulations of the invention have essentially the same osmotic pressure as human blood. Such isotonic formulations generally have an osmotic pressure from about 250 mOSm to about 350 mOSm. Isotonicity can be measured by, for example, a vapor pressure or ice-freezing type osmometer. Tonicity of a formulation is adjusted by the use of tonicity modifiers. "Tonicity modifiers" are those pharmaceutically acceptable inert substances that can be added to the formulation to provide an isotony of the formulation. Tonicity modifiers suitable for this invention include, but are not limited to, saccharides, salts and amino acids.

[00125] In certain embodiments, a formulation of the invention may comprise between about 51 mg/ml and about 150 mg/ml anti-IL-9 antibody (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), between about 10 mM and about 50 mM sodium phosphate, between about 100 mM and about 200 mM NaCl and has a pH of between about 5.5 and about 7.0. In a further embodiment, a formulation of the invention may comprise about 100 mg/ml anti-IL-9 antibody (e.g., 7F3com-2H2), about 25 mM sodium phosphate, about 150 mM NaCl and has a pH of about 6.0. In a specific embodiment, a formulaaitn of the invention consists of about 100 mg/ml 7F3com-2H2 anti-IL-9 antibody, about 25 mM sodium phosphate, about 150 mM NaCl and has a pH of about 6.0.

[00126] The liquid formulations of the present invention exhibit stability at the temperature range of 38°C-42°C for at least 15 days and, in some embodiments, not more than 25 days, at the temperature range of 20°C-24°C for at least 6 months, at the temperature range of 2°C-8°C (in particular, at 4°C) for at least 6 months, at least 1 year, at least 1.5 years, at least 2 years, at least 2.5 years, at least 3 years or at least 4 years, and at the temperature of -20°C for at least 2 years, at least 3 years, at least 4 years, or at least 5 years, as assessed by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC). The techniques of tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and/or 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding are also used to assess the phase behaviors, other physical properties and stability of the molecule. Namely, the liquid formulations of the present invention have low to undetectable levels of

aggregation and/or fragmentation, as defined herein, after the storage for the defined periods as set forth above. For example, no more than 5%, no more than 4%, no more than 3%, no more than 2%, no more than 1%, and most preferably no more than 0.5% of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) forms an aggregate as measured by HPSEC 5 after the storage for the defined periods as set forth above.

[00127] Furthermore, liquid formulations of the present invention exhibit almost no loss in biological activities of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) during the prolonged storage under the condition described above, as assessed by various immunological assays including, for example, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay 10 (ELISA) and radioimmunoassay to measure the ability of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to immunospecifically bind to an antigen. The liquid formulations of the present invention retain after the storage for the above-defined periods more than 80%, more than 85%, more than 90%, more than 95%, more than 98%, more than 99%, or more than 99.5% of the initial biological activities (e.g., the ability to bind to an IL-9 15 polypeptide) of the formulation prior to the storage. In some embodiments, the liquid formulations of the present invention retain after the storage for the above-defined periods at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or at least 99.5% of the biological activity (e.g., the ability to bind to an IL-9 polypeptide) compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to the storage.

[00128] The liquid formulations of the present invention can be prepared as unit dosage forms. For example, a unit dosage per vial may contain 1 ml, 2 ml, 3 ml, 4 ml, 5 ml, 20 6 ml, 7 ml, 8 ml, 9 ml, 10 ml, 15 ml, or 20 ml of different concentrations of an antibody or antibody fragment ranging from about 15 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 50 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml, about 75 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 95 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 150 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 200 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml to about 200 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml, or about 100 mg/ml to about 175 mg/ml. If necessary, these preparations can be adjusted to a desired concentration by adding a sterile diluent to each vial.

[00129] The invention encompasses stable liquid formulations comprising a single antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. The invention also encompasses stable liquid formulations comprising two or more antibodies of interest (including antibody fragments thereof), for example, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9

polypeptide(s). In a specific embodiment, a stable liquid formulation of the invention comprises 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or a fragment thereof that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. In another embodiment, a stable liquid formulation of the invention comprises two or more antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, wherein one of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) is 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. In an alternative embodiment, a stable liquid formulation of the invention 5 comprises two or more antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, with the proviso that the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) do not include 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. In an alternative embodiment, a stable liquid formulation of the invention 10 comprises two or more antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, with the proviso that the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) do not include 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

### 15 5.1.1. Antibodies Useful in the Formulations of the Invention

[00130] The antibodies for use in accordance with the methods of the present invention include, but are not limited to, antibodies that display certain phase behaviors such as, for example, formation of unfolded intermediates, reduced colloidal stability, soluble association and precipitation when formulated in the presence of a zwitterionic 20 buffer (e.g., histidine buffer) at a pH below the pI of the antibodies in the presence of salt (e.g., NaCl), as compared to the antibodies when formulated in the presence of a non-zwitterionic buffer (e.g., phosphate buffer) at the same pH and in the presence (or absence) of salt at the same concentration, as measured by, for example, high performance size 25 exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques. In specific embodiments, the antibodies (or fragments thereof) for use in accordance with the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, 4D4, 4D4 30 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4. Preferably, the antibody (or fragments thereof) for use in accordance with the methods of the present invention is 7F3com-2H2. Other therapeutic or

prophylactic antibodies for use in accordance with the methods of the invention are disclosed, for example in Sections 5.1.1.1 to 5.1.1.17, *infra*.

[00131] The antibodies useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, monoclonal antibodies, synthetic antibodies, multispecific antibodies (including bi-specific antibodies), human antibodies, humanized antibodies, chimeric antibodies, single-chain Fvs (scFv) (including bi-specific scFvs), single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv), and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. In particular, antibodies of the present invention include immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, *i.e.*, molecules that 10 contain an antigen binding site that immunospecifically binds to an antigen. The immunoglobulin molecules of the invention can be of any type (*e.g.*, IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA and IgY), class (*e.g.*, IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, IgG<sub>3</sub>, IgG<sub>4</sub>, IgA<sub>1</sub> and IgA<sub>2</sub>) or subclass of immunoglobulin molecule.

[00132] The antibodies useful in the present invention may be from any animal 15 origin including birds and mammals (*e.g.*, human, murine, donkey, sheep, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse, or chicken). Preferably, the antibodies are human or humanized monoclonal antibodies. As used herein, “human” antibodies include antibodies having the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and include antibodies isolated from human immunoglobulin libraries or from mice or other animal that express antibodies from 20 human genes.

[00133] The antibodies useful in the present invention may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may immunospecifically bind to different epitopes of a polypeptide or may immunospecifically bind to both a polypeptide as well a heterologous epitope, such as a heterologous 25 polypeptide or solid support material. See, *e.g.*, International Publication Nos. WO 93/17715, WO 92/08802, WO 91/00360, and WO 92/05793; Tutt, et al., 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,474,893, 4,714,681, 4,925,648, 5,573,920, and 5,601,819; and Kostelny et al., 1992, *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553.

[00134] The antibodies useful in the present invention include derivatives of the 30 antibodies. Standard techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to introduce mutations in the nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody to be used with the methods of the invention, including, for example, site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis which result in amino acid substitutions. Preferably, the derivatives include less than 25 amino acid substitutions, less than 20 amino acid substitutions, less than 15

amino acid substitutions, less than 10 amino acid substitutions, less than 5 amino acid substitutions, less than 4 amino acid substitutions, less than 3 amino acid substitutions, or less than 2 amino acid substitutions relative to the original molecule. In one embodiment, the derivatives have conservative amino acid substitutions are made at one or more predicted non-essential amino acid residues. A “conservative amino acid substitution” is one in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a side chain with a similar charge. Families of amino acid residues having side chains with similar charges have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Alternatively, mutations can be introduced randomly along all or part of the coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resultant mutants can be screened for biological activity to identify mutants that retain activity. Following mutagenesis, the encoded protein can be expressed and the activity of the protein can be determined.

**[00135]** The antibodies useful in the present invention include derivatives that are modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibody such that covalent attachment. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibody derivatives include antibodies that have been modified, *e.g.*, by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin, etc. Additionally, the derivative may contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

**[00136]** Antibodies useful in the present invention or fragments thereof can also comprise a framework region known to those of skill in the art. In certain embodiments, one or more framework regions, preferably, all of the framework regions, of an antibody to be used in the methods of the invention or fragment thereof are human. In certain other embodiments of the invention, the fragment region of an antibody of the invention or fragment thereof is humanized. In certain embodiments, the antibody to be used with the methods of the invention is a synthetic antibody, a monoclonal antibody, an intrabody, a

chimeric antibody, a human antibody, a humanized chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody, a glycosylated antibody, a multispecific antibody, a human antibody, a single-chain antibody, or a bispecific antibody.

[00137] In certain embodiments of the invention, the antibodies useful in the present invention have half-lives in a mammal, preferably a human, of greater than 12 hours, greater than 1 day, greater than 3 days, greater than 6 days, greater than 10 days, greater than 15 days, greater than 20 days, greater than 25 days, greater than 30 days, greater than 35 days, greater than 40 days, greater than 45 days, greater than 2 months, greater than 3 months, greater than 4 months, or greater than 5 months. Antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof having increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by techniques known to those of skill in the art. For example, antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof with increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by modifying (e.g., substituting, deleting or adding) amino acid residues identified as involved in the interaction between the Fc domain and the FcRn receptor (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO 97/34631 and U.S. Patent No. 7,083,784, entitled “Molecules with Extended Half-Lives, Compositions and Uses Thereof”, filed December 12, 2001, by Johnson et al., which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties). Such antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof can be tested for binding activity to RSV antigens as well as for *in vivo* efficacy using methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by immunoassays described herein.

[00138] Further, antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof with increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by attaching to said antibodies or antibody fragments polymer molecules such as high molecular weight polyethyleneglycol (PEG). PEG can be attached to said antibodies or antibody fragments with or without a multifunctional linker either through site-specific conjugation of the PEG to the N- or C- terminus of said antibodies or antibody fragments or via epsilon-amino groups present on lysine residues. Linear or branched polymer derivatization that results in minimal loss of biological activity will be used. The degree of conjugation will be closely monitored by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry to ensure proper conjugation of PEG molecules to the antibodies. Unreacted PEG can be separated from antibody-PEG conjugates by, e.g., size exclusion or ion-exchange chromatography. PEG-derivatized antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof can be tested for binding activity to RSV antigens as well as for *in vivo* efficacy using methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by immunoassays described herein.

[00139] The antibodies useful in the present invention can be single-chain antibodies. The design and construction of a single-chain antibody is described in Marasco et al, 1993, Proc Natl Acad Sci 90:7889-7893, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

5 [00140] In certain embodiments, the antibodies useful in the present invention bind to an intracellular epitope, *i.e.*, are intrabodies. An intrabody comprises at least a portion of an antibody that is capable of immunospecifically binding an antigen and preferably does not contain sequences coding for its secretion. Such antibodies will bind its antigen intracellularly. In one embodiment, the intrabody comprises a single-chain Fv (“sFv”). sFv  
10 are antibody fragments comprising the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Generally, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide linker between the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv see Pluckthun in *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds. Springer-  
15 Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

[00141] In a further embodiment, the intrabody preferably does not encode an operable secretory sequence and thus remains within the cell (see generally Marasco, WA, 1998, “Intrabodies: Basic Research and Clinical Gene Therapy Applications” Springer:New York).

20

### 5.1.1.1. IL-9 Antibodies

[00142] In specific embodiments, the present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide (preferably, a human IL-9 polypeptide). In particular, the invention provides for the formulations of the following antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide: 4D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 4D4 H2-1 D11 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 4D4com-XF-9 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 4D4com-2F9 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 7F3 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 71A10 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 7F3 22D3 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 7F3com-2H2 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, 7F3com-3H5 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, and 7F3com-3D4 or  
25 an antigen-binding fragment thereof. In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide is 7F3com-2H2 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof (*e.g.*, one or more CDRs of 7F3com-2H2). The constant regions for 4D4,  
30 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com, 7F3com-2H2,

7F3com-3H5, and 7F3com-3D4 are identical to the constant regions of palizvizumab (MedImmune, Inc.) IgG<sub>1</sub> (see U.S. Pat. No. 5,824,307, issued October 20, 1998).

**[00143]** The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VH domain 5 having an amino acid sequence of the VH domain of 4D4 (FIG. 1A; SEQ ID NO.:7), 4D4 H2-1 D11 (FIG. 2A; SEQ ID NO.:9), 4D4com-XF-9 (FIG. 3A; SEQ ID NO.:15), 4D4com-2F9 (FIG. 4A; SEQ ID NO.:17), 7F3 (FIG. 5A; SEQ ID NO.:21), 71A10 (FIG. 6A; SEQ ID NO.:23), 7F3 22D3 (FIG. 7A; SEQ ID NO.:21), 7F3com-2H2 (FIG. 8A; SEQ ID NO.:27), 7F3com-3H5 (FIG. 10A; SEQ ID NO.:29), or 7F3com-3D4 (FIG. 11A; SEQ ID NO.:31).

10 In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH domain having an amino acid sequence of the VH domain of 7F3com-2H2 (FIG. 8A; SEQ ID NO.:27).

**[00144]** The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VH CDR 15 having an amino acid sequence of any one of the VH CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In particular, the invention provides antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) one, two, three, four, five or more VH CDRs having an amino acid sequence of any of the VH CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:2, SEQ ID NO.:10 or SEQ ID NO.:61. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a 20 VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VH CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:2, SEQ ID NO.:10 or SEQ ID NO.:61. In another embodiment, an antibody 25 that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:2, SEQ

5 ID NO.:10 or SEQ ID NO.:61 and a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26, a VH CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:2, SEQ ID NO.:10 or SEQ ID NO.:61, and a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12.

10 [00145] The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VL domain having an amino acid sequence of the VL domain for 4D4 (FIG. 1B; SEQ ID NO.:8), 4D4 H2-1 D11 (FIG. 2B; SEQ ID NO.:8), 4D4com-XF-9 (FIG. 3B; SEQ ID NO.:16), 4D4com-2F9 (FIG. 4B; SEQ ID NO.:18), 7F3 (FIG. 5B; SEQ ID NO.:22), 71A10 (FIG. 6B; SEQ ID NO.:24), 7F3 22D3 (FIG. 7B; SEQ ID NO.:25), 7F3com-2H2 (FIG. 8B; SEQ ID NO.:28), 7F3com-3H5 (FIG. 10B; SEQ ID NO.:30), or 7F3com-3D4 (FIG. 11B; SEQ ID NO.:32). In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide 15 comprises a VL domain having an amino acid sequence of the VL domain for 7F3com-2H2 (FIG. 8B; SEQ ID NO.:28).

20 [00146] The present invention also provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VL CDR having an amino acid sequence of any one of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In particular, the invention provides antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) one, two, three or more VL CDRs having an amino acid sequence of any of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ 25 ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID 30 NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64. In another embodiment, an antibody of that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62 and a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65. In another embodiment of an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide

comprises a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62 and a VL CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65 and a VL CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62, a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65, and a VL CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64, being a part of the antibody.

[00147] The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VH domain disclosed herein combined with a VL domain disclosed herein, or other VL domain (e.g., a VL domain disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 12, 2002, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0219439 A1, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The present invention also provides antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a VL domain disclosed herein combined with a VH domain disclosed herein, or other VH domain (e.g., a VH domain disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 12, 2002, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0219439 A1).

[00148] The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) a said antibodies comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) a VH CDR listed in Table 1, *supra* and a VL CDR disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 12, 2002, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0219439 A1. The present invention also provides antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) a VL CDR listed in Table 1, *supra* and a VH CDR disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 12, 2002, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0219439 A1. The invention further provides antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising combinations of VH CDRs and VL CDRs described herein and

disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/412,703, filed April 12, 2002, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0219439 A1.

**[00149]** The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising one or more 5 VH CDRs and one or more VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In particular, the invention provides an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibody comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; VH CDR2 and VL CDR2; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3 and a VH CDR1; a VH CDR3 and a 10 VL CDR2; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH1 CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH 15 CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH 20 CDR1, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; a VH 25 CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; or any combination thereof of the VH CDRs and VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*.

**[00150]** In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ 30 ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ

ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64.

5 [00151] In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62. In another embodiment, 10 an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR1 having the amino 15 acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:1, SEQ ID NO.:11, SEQ ID NO.:19, or SEQ ID NO.:26 and a VL CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:63 or SEQ ID NO.:64.

20 [00152] In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12 and a VL CDR1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:4, SEQ ID NO.:13 or SEQ ID NO.:62. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12 and a VL CDR2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:5, SEQ ID NO.:14 or SEQ ID NO.:65. In another embodiment, 25 an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a VH CDR3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:12 and a VL CDR3 having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.:6, SEQ ID NO.:20, SEQ ID NO.:3 or SEQ ID NO.:64.

30 [00153] The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising derivatives of the VH domains, VH CDRs, VL domains, or VL CDRs described herein that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. Standard techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to introduce mutations (e.g., deletions, additions, and/or substitutions) in the nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody of the invention, including,

for example, site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis which results in amino acid substitutions. Preferably, the derivatives include less than 25 amino acid substitutions, less than 20 amino acid substitutions, less than 15 amino acid substitutions, less than 10 amino acid substitutions, less than 5 amino acid substitutions, less than 4 amino acid substitutions, less than 3 amino acid substitutions, or less than 2 amino acid substitutions relative to the original molecule. In one embodiment, the derivatives have conservative amino acid substitutions are made at one or more predicted non-essential amino acid residues (*i.e.*, amino acid residues which are not critical for the antibody to immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide). A “conservative amino acid substitution” is one in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a side chain with a similar charge. Families of amino acid residues having side chains with similar charges have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (*e.g.*, lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (*e.g.*, aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (*e.g.*, glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), nonpolar side chains (*e.g.*, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (*e.g.*, threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (*e.g.*, tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Alternatively, mutations can be introduced randomly along all or part of the coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resultant mutants can be screened for biological activity to identify mutants that retain activity. Following mutagenesis, the encoded antibody can be expressed and the activity of the antibody can be determined.

**[00154]** In specific embodiments, the present invention provides for formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 with one or more amino acid residue substitutions in the variable light (VL) domain and/or variable heavy (VH) domain. The present invention also provides for antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 with one or more amino acid residue substitutions in one or more VL CDRs and/or one or more VH CDRs. The present invention also provides for antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4, or a VH and/or VL domain thereof with one

or more amino acid residue substitutions in one or more VH frameworks and/or one or more VL frameworks. The antibody generated by introducing substitutions in the VH domain, VH CDRs, VL domain VL CDRs and/or frameworks of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 5 7F3com-3D4 can be tested *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, for example, for its ability to bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, or for its ability to inhibit or reduce IL-9 mediated cell proliferation, or for its ability to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder or a respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof.

[00155] In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence 10 encoding 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, or an antigen-binding fragment thereof under stringent conditions, *e.g.*, hybridization to filter-bound DNA in 6x sodium chloride/sodium 15 citrate (SSC) at about 45°C followed by one or more washes in 0.2xSSC/0.1% SDS at about 50-65°C, under highly stringent conditions, *e.g.*, hybridization to filter-bound nucleic acid in 6xSSC at about 45°C followed by one or more washes in 0.1xSSC/0.2% SDS at about 20 68°C, or under other stringent hybridization conditions which are known to those of skill in the art (see, for example, Ausubel, F.M. *et al.*, eds., 1989, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. I, Green Publishing Associates, Inc. and John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at pages 6.3.1-6.3.6 and 2.10.3).

[00156] In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of a VH domain or an amino acid sequence a VL domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence encoding the VH or VL domains of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 25 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 under stringent conditions described herein or under other stringent hybridization conditions which are known to those of skill in the art. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of a VH domain and an amino acid sequence of a VL domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence 30 that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence encoding the VH and VL domains of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 under stringent conditions described herein or under other stringent hybridization conditions which are known to those of skill in the art. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises

an amino acid sequence of a VH CDR or an amino acid sequence of a VL CDR encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence encoding any one of the VH CDRs or VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra* under stringent conditions described herein or under other stringent hybridization conditions which are known to those of skill in the art. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of a VH CDR and an amino acid sequence of a VL CDR encoded by nucleotide sequences that hybridize to the nucleotide sequences encoding any one of the VH CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*, and any one of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*, under stringent conditions described herein or under other stringent hybridization conditions which are known to those of skill in the art.

[00157] In a specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of a VH domain that is at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to the VH domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of a VL domain that is at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to the VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4.

[00158] In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of one or more VL CDRs that are at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to any of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence of one or more VL CDRs that are at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to any of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*.

50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to any of one of the VL CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*.

[00159] The present invention encompasses formulations of antibodies that compete with an antibody described herein for binding to an IL-9 polypeptide. In particular, the present invention encompasses antibodies that compete with 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof for binding to the IL-9 polypeptide. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses an antibody that reduces the binding of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5 to 15%, 10 to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45 to 75%, or 75 to 99% relative to a control such as PBS in the competition assay described herein or competition assays well known in the art. In another embodiment, the invention encompasses formulations of an antibody that reduces binding of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5 to 15%, 10 to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45 to 75%, or 75 to 99% relative to a control such as PBS in an ELISA competition assay. In one embodiment, an ELISA competition assay may be performed in the following manner: recombinant IL-9 is prepared in PBS at a concentration of 10 µg/ml. 100 µl of this solution is added to each well of an ELISA 96-well microtiter plate and incubated overnight at 4-8°C. The ELISA plate is washed with PBS supplemented with 0.1% Tween to remove excess recombinant IL-9. Non-specific protein-protein interactions are blocked by adding 100 µl of bovine serum albumin (BSA) prepared in PBS to a final concentration of 1%. After one hour at room temperature, the ELISA plate is washed. Unlabeled competing antibodies are prepared in blocking solution at concentrations ranging from 1 µg/ml to 0.01 µg/ml. Control wells contain either blocking solution only or control antibodies at concentrations ranging from 1 µg/ml to 0.01 µg/ml. Test antibody (e.g., 7F3com-2H2) labeled with horseradish peroxidase is added to competing antibody dilutions at a fixed final

concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml. 100  $\mu$ l of test and competing antibody mixtures are added to the ELISA wells in triplicate and the plate is incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Residual unbound antibody is washed away. Bound test antibody is detected by adding 100  $\mu$ l of horseradish peroxidase substrate to each well. The plate is incubated for 30 min. at 5 room temperature, and absorbance is read using an automated plate reader. The average of triplicate wells is calculated. Antibodies which compete well with the test antibody reduce the measured absorbance compared with control wells. In another preferred embodiment, the invention encompasses an antibody that reduces the binding of 7F3com-2H2 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 10 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5 to 15%, 10 to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45 to 75%, or 75 to 99% relative to a control such as PBS in an ELISA competition assay (described above).

[00160] In another embodiment, the invention encompasses formulations of an 15 antibody that reduces the binding of an antibody comprising (alternatively, consisting of) an antigen-binding fragment (*e.g.*, a VH domain, a VH CDR, a VL domain or a VL CDR) of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 20 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at least 2%, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25% , at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5 to 15%, 10 to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45 to 75%, or 75 to 99% relative to a control such as PBS in a competition assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In another embodiment, the 25 invention encompasses an antibody that reduces the binding of an antibody comprising (alternatively, consisting of) an antigen-binding fragment (*e.g.*, a VH domain, VL domain, a VH CDR, or a VL CDR) of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at least 2%, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 30 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5% to 15%, 10% to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45% to 75%, or 75% to 99% relative to a control such as PBS in an ELISA competition assay. In one embodiment, the invention encompasses an antibody that reduces the binding of an antibody comprising (alternatively, consisting of) an antigen-binding fragment of 7F3com-2H2 to an IL-9 polypeptide by at

least 2%, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40 %, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or more, or 5 to 15%, 10 to 25%, 25% to 50%, 45 to 75%, or 75 to 99% relative to a control such as

5 PBS in an ELISA competition assay.

[00161] The present invention encompasses formulations of polypeptides or proteins comprising (alternatively, consisting of) VH domains that compete with the VH domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 for binding to an IL-9 polypeptide. The 10 present invention also encompasses formulations of polypeptides or proteins comprising (alternatively, consisting of) VL domains that compete with a VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 for binding to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00162] The present invention encompasses formulations of polypeptides or 15 proteins comprising (alternatively, consisting of) VH CDRs that compete with a VH CDR listed in Table 1, *supra*, for binding to an IL-9 polypeptide. The present invention also encompasses polypeptides or proteins comprising (alternatively consisting of) VL CDRs that compete with a VL CDR listed in Table 1, *supra*, for binding to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00163] The antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide 20 include derivatives that are modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibody such that covalent attachment. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibody derivatives include antibodies that have been modified, *e.g.*, by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other 25 protein, *etc.* Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to, specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, *etc.* Additionally, the derivative may contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

[00164] The present invention also provides formulations of antibodies that 30 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising a framework region known to those of skill in the art (*e.g.*, a human or non-human framework). The framework regions may be naturally occurring or consensus framework regions. The fragment region of an antibody of the invention may be human (see, *e.g.*, Chothia *et al.*,

1998, J. Mol. Biol. 278:457-479 for a listing of human framework regions, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

[00165] The present invention encompasses formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 with mutations (e.g., one or more amino acid substitutions) in the framework regions. In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide comprise the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 with one or more amino acid residue substitutions in the framework regions of the VH and/or VL domains. The amino acid substitutions in the framework region may improve binding of the antibody to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00166] In a specific embodiment, formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide comprise the amino acid sequence of one or more of the CDRs of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, a VH framework region 1 having the amino acid sequence of QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKAS (SEQ ID NO.: 33) or QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGSSVKVSCKAS (SEQ ID NO.: 37), a VH framework region 2 having the amino acid sequence of WVRQAPGQGLEWMG (SEQ ID NO.: 34), a VH framework region 3 region having the amino acid sequence of RVTMTRDTSTVYMEPLLSEDTAVYYCAR (SEQ ID NO.: 35) or RVTITADESTSTAYMEPLLSEDTAVYYCAR (SEQ ID NO.: 38), and a VH framework region 4 having the amino acid sequence of WGQGTLVTVSS (SEQ ID NO.: 36). In another embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide comprise the amino acid sequence of one or more of the CDRs of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, a VL framework region 1 having the amino acid sequence of DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITC (SEQ ID NO.: 39), a VL framework region 2 having the amino acid sequence of WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY (SEQ ID NO.: 40), a VL framework region 3 region having the amino acid sequence of GVPSRFSGSQGTDFTLTISSLQ PEDFATYYC (SEQ ID NO.: 41), and a VL framework region 4 region having the amino acid sequence of FGGGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO.: 42). In yet another embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide comprise the amino acid sequence of one or more of the CDRs of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-

2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, a VH framework region 1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 33 or SEQ ID NO.: 37, a VH framework region 2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 34, a VH framework region 3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 35 or SEQ ID NO.: 38, a VH framework region 4 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 36, a VL framework region 1 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 39, a VL framework region 2 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 40, a VL framework region 3 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 41, and a VL framework region 4 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 42.

10 [00167] The present invention also encompasses formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide, said antibodies comprising the amino acid sequence of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 with mutations (e.g., one or more amino acid residue substitutions) in the variable and framework regions. The amino acid substitutions in the variable and framework regions may improve binding of the antibody to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00168] The present invention also provides formulations of antibodies of the invention that comprise constant regions known to those of skill in the art. The constant regions of an antibody of the invention or fragment thereof may be human.

20 [00169] The invention encompasses formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide expressed by an immune cell such as an activated T cell or a mast cell. The invention also encompasses antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide and modulate an activity or function of T cells, B cells, mast cells, neutrophils, and/or eosinophils. The invention further encompasses antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide and inhibit or reduce the infiltration of inflammatory cells into a tissue, joint, or organ of a subject and/or inhibit or reduce epithelial cell hyperplasia.

25 [00170] The invention encompasses formulations of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide found in the milieu, *i.e.*, not bound to an IL-9R or a subunit thereof. The invention also encompasses antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide bound to a soluble IL-9R $\alpha$  subunit. The invention further encompasses antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide bound to a cellular membrane-bound IL-9R or a subunit thereof.

**[00171]** In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibits and/or reduces the interaction between the IL-9 polypeptide and the IL-9R or a subunit thereof by approximately 25%, approximately 30%, approximately 35%, approximately 45%, approximately 50%, approximately 55%, approximately 60%,  
5 approximately 65%, approximately 70%, approximately 75%, approximately 80%, approximately 85%, approximately 90%, approximately 95%, or approximately 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., an immunoassay such as an ELISA). In an alternative embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to  
10 an IL-9 polypeptide does not inhibit the interaction between an IL-9 polypeptide and the IL-9R or a subunit thereof relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., an immunoassay such as an ELISA). In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibits the interaction between the IL-9  
15 polypeptide and the IL-9R by less than 20%, less than 15%, less than 10%, or less than 5% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody using, for example, an immunoassay such as an ELISA.

**[00172]** In one embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit or reduce the interaction between the IL-9 polypeptide and the IL-9R or  
20 one or more subunits thereof by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as phosphate buffered saline (“PBS”) or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a cell proliferation  
25 assay using an IL-9 dependent cell line such as an IL-9 dependent mouse T cell line expressing the human IL-9R). In an alternative embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide do not inhibit the interaction between an IL-9 polypeptide and the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-  
30 known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a cell proliferation assay using an IL-9 dependent cell line such as an IL-9 dependent mouse T cell line expressing the human IL-9R). In another embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit the interaction between the IL-9 polypeptide and the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof by less than 20%, less than 15%, less than 10%, or less than 5% relative to a control such as

PBS or an IgG control antibody *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art, (e.g., a cell proliferation assay using an IL-9 dependent cell line such as an IL-9 dependent mouse T cell line expressing the human IL-9R).

[00173] The present invention encompasses formulations of antibodies that 5 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide and do not induce or reduce cytokine expression and/or release relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In one embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide and do not induce an increase in the concentration cytokines such as, *e.g.*, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-6, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, and IL-23 in the serum of a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody. In an alternative embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide induce cytokine expression and/or release relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vitro* 10 and/or *in vivo* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In a specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide induces an increase in the concentration of cytokines such as, *e.g.*, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-2, IL-12, and IL-15 in the serum of a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control 15 antibody. In another specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide induces an increase in the concentration of cytokines produced by Th1 cells, such as IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-12, in a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody. In another specific embodiment, an antibody that 20 induces a decrease in the concentration of cytokines such as, *e.g.*, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-13, and IL-23 in the serum of a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody.. In another specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide 25 induces a decrease in the concentration of cytokines produced by mast cells, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-4, and IL-13, in the serum of a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody. In yet another specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide induces a decrease in the concentration of 30

cytokines produced by Th2 cells, such as IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, and IL-10, in the serum of a subject administered such an antibody relative to the concentration of such cytokines in the serum of a subject administered a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody. Serum concentrations of a cytokine can be measured by any technique well-known to one of skill in the art such as, *e.g.*, ELISA or Western blot assay.

5 [00174] In one embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce and/or inhibit proliferation of inflammatory cells (*e.g.*, mast cells, T cells, B cells, macrophages, neutrophils, basophils, and/or eosinophils) by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%,  
10 at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (*e.g.*, a trypan blue assay or  $^3$ H-thymidine assay). In another embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce and/or inhibit infiltration of inflammatory cells into the  
15 upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In yet another embodiment, antibodies that  
20 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce and/or inhibit infiltration of inflammatory cells into the upper and/or respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay  
25 described herein or well known in the art and reduce and/or inhibit proliferation of inflammatory cells by at least by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known  
30 to one of skill in the art (*e.g.*, a trypan blue assay or  $^3$ H-thymidine assay).

35 [00175] In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce mast cell degranulation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control

such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (see, *e.g.*, Windmiller and Backer, 2003, *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:11874-78 for examples of mast cell degranulation assays). In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or 5 reduce mast cell activation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an 10 IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce the expression and/or release of products of mast cell activation and/or degranulation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or an IgG control antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known 15 to one of skill in the art.

[00176] In a specific embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce the expression, activity, serum concentration, and/or release of mast cell proteases, such as chymase and tryptase, by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art. In one embodiment, mast cell activity may be measured by culturing primary mast cells or a mast cell line *in vitro* in the presence of 10 ng/ml of IL-9. Baseline levels of protease (*e.g.*, chymase and tryptase) 20 and leukotriene are determined in the supernatant by commercially available ELISA kits. The ability of antibodies to modulate protease or leukotriene levels is assessed by adding an IL-9-reactive antibody or control antibody directly to cell cultures at a concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml. Protease and leukotriene levels are assessed at 24 and 36 hour timepoints. In another specific embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 25 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce the expression, activity, serum concentration, and/or release of mast cell leukotrienes, such as C4, D4, and E4 by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay 30

described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In another specific embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce the expression, activity, serum concentration, and/or release of mast cell cytokines, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-4, and IL-13 by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 5 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., an ELISA or Western blot assay).

[00177] In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce mast cell infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known in the art. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce mast cell proliferation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, 15 FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce mast cell infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an 20 *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* assay described herein or well-known in the art and inhibit and/or reduce mast cell proliferation at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to 25 one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In one embodiment, reductions in mast cell infiltration may be measured *in vivo* by sensitizing animals to ovalbumin. Briefly, 100  $\mu$ g of ovalbumin complexed with aluminum adjuvant is administered subcutaneously on days 1 and 21. Throughout the three-week sensitization procedure, animals are administered an IL-9 reactive antibody or a control antibody at a 30 10

mg/kg dose every 5 to 7 days. On days 29, 30 and 31, animals are exposed to ovalbumin without adjuvant by aerosol delivery, or alternatively, by intranasal instillation of 100  $\mu$ l of a 1  $\mu$ g/ml solution prepared in PBS. On day 31, 6 hours after the last ovalbumin challenge, animals are euthanized and lung tissue is fixed by perfusion with formalin. Mast cell infiltration is assessed histologically by counting mast cells per field in lung epithelial tissue sections. Using this experimental design, mast cell precursors may be differentiated from mast cells in lung epithelium by assessing (for example) whether metachromatic granules are present, and/or by immunohistochemistry using differentiation-dependent cell surface markers (e.g., FcepsilonRI).

10 [00178] In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce infiltration of mast cell precursors in the upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known in the art. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce proliferation of mast cell precursors by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce infiltration of mast cell precursors into the upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known in the art and inhibit and/or reduce proliferation of mast cell precursors at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In one embodiment, mast

cell precursor infiltration may be measured *in vivo* by the mast cell infiltration assay described *supra*.

[00179] In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide mediate depletion of peripheral blood T-cells by inducing an increase in apoptosis of T-cells, particularly Th2 cells. In one embodiment, Th2 T lymphocyte depletion may be measured *in vivo* by sensitizing animals with ovalbumin. Briefly, 100 µg of ovalbumin complexed with aluminum adjuvant is administered subcutaneously on days 1 and 21. Throughout the three-week sensitization procedure, animals are administered an IL-9 reactive antibody or a control antibody at a 10 mg/kg dose every 5 to 7 days. On day 10, 28, animals receive a 100 µg boost of ovalbumin protein without adjuvant intravenously. Two days following the intravenous boost, the animals are euthanized. Spleen cells are recovered and analyzed by flow cytometry. Splenic Th2 T lymphocytes, identifiable by cytoplasmic staining for IL-4, should be reduced in animals receiving an IL-9 neutralizing antibody compared with the control antibody recipients. In another embodiment, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide mediate inhibit and/or reduce Th1 and Th2 differentiation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., FACS). In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce T cell infiltration, particularly Th2 cell infiltration, in the upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay well-known to one of skill in the art. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibits and/or reduce T cell proliferation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or <sup>3</sup>H thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce T cell infiltration, particularly Th2 cell infiltration, in the upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least

40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98%, inhibit and/or reduce T cell proliferation, particularly Th2 cell proliferation, by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98%, and/or increases apoptosis of T cells relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art.

[00180] In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce macrophage infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay well-known to one of skill in the art. In one embodiment, reductions in macrophage infiltration may be measured *in vivo* by sensitizing animals to ovalbumin. Briefly, 100 µg of ovalbumin complexed with aluminum adjuvant is administered subcutaneously on days 1 and 21. Throughout the three-week sensitization procedure, animals are administered IL-9 reactive antibody or control antibody at 10 mg/kg dose every 5 to 7 days. On days 29, 30 and 31, animals are exposed to ovalbumin without adjuvant by aerosol delivery, or alternatively, by intrasal instillation of 100 µl of a 1 µg/ml solution prepared in PBS. On day 31, 6 hours after the last ovalbumin challenge, animals are euthanized and lung tissue is fixed by perfusion with formalin. Macrophage infiltration is assessed by immunocytochemistry by counting CD14 positive cells per field in lung tissue sections. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce macrophage proliferation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce macrophage infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art and inhibit and/or reduce macrophage proliferation at least 25%, at

least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art.

5 [00181] In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9  
polypeptide reduce B cell infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least  
40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at  
least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such  
as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well  
10 known to one of skill in the art. In one embodiment, reductions in B lymphocyte infiltration  
may be measured *in vivo* by systemically sensitizing animals to ovalbumin. Briefly, 100 µg  
of ovalbumin complexed with aluminum adjuvant is administered subcutaneously on days 1  
and 21. Throughout the three-week sensitization procedure, animals are administered an  
IL-9 reactive antibody or a control antibody at a 10 mg/kg dose every 5 to 7 days. On days  
15 29, 30 and 31, animals are exposed to ovalbumin without adjuvant by aerosol delivery, or  
alternatively, by intranasal instillation of 100 µl of a 1 µg/ml solution prepared in PBS. On  
day 31, 6 hours after the last ovalbumin challenge, animals are euthanized and lung tissue is  
fixed by perfusion with formalin. B lymphocyte infiltration is assessed by  
immunocytochemistry by counting CD19 positive cells per field in lung tissue sections. In  
20 other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit  
and/or reduce B cell proliferation by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%,  
at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least  
80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as  
PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-  
25 known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3$ H thymidine assay). In  
yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide  
inhibit and/or reduce B cell infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least  
40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at  
least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such  
30 as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or  
well-known to one of skill in the art and inhibits and/or reduces B cell proliferation at least  
25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at  
least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%,

or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art.

**[00182]** In certain embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce eosinophil infiltration in the upper and/or lower respiratory tracts by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art (see, *e.g.*, Li *et al.*, 2000, *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 25:644-51). In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce eosinophil proliferation, by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein (see Section 5.6) or well known to one of skill in the art (*e.g.*, a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce eosinophil infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art and inhibits and/or reduces eosinophil proliferation at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art.

**[00183]** In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide reduce neutrophil infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art. In other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or reduce neutrophil proliferation, by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well known to one of skill in the art.

least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assays described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art (e.g., a trypan blue assay, FACS or  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine assay). In yet other embodiments, antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide inhibit and/or 5 reduce neutrophil infiltration by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art and inhibits and/or reduces neutrophil proliferation at least 25%, at 10 least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art.

[00184] In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide neutralizes or inhibits IL-9 mediated biological effects including, but not 15 limited to inflammatory cell recruitment, epithelia hyperplasia, mucin production of epithelial cells, and mast cell activation, degranulation, proliferation, and/or infiltration.

[00185] In a specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide acts synergistically with a proteinaceous agent (e.g., a peptide, 20 polypeptide, or protein (including an antibody)) and/or a non-proteinaceous agent that antagonizes the expression, function, and/or activity of IgE to reduce or inhibit the activation, degranulation, proliferation, and/or infiltration of mast cells by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assays described herein or well known to one of skill in the art.

[00186] In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide acts synergistically with a proteinaceous agent (e.g., a peptide, polypeptide, protein (including an antibody)) and/or a non-proteinaceous agent that 30 antagonizes the expression, function, and/or activity of a mast cell protease to reduce or inhibit the activation, degranulation, proliferation, and/or infiltration of mast cells by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG

antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art.

[00187] In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide acts synergistically with a proteinaceous agent (e.g., a peptide, 5 polypeptide, and protein (including an antibody)) or a non-proteinaceous agent that antagonizes the expression, function, and/or activity of a stem cell factor to reduce or inhibit to reduce or inhibit the activation, degranulation, proliferation, and/or infiltration of mast cells by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, 10 at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% relative to a control such as PBS or a control IgG antibody in an *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* assay described herein or well-known to one of skill in the art. In one embodiment, primary mast cells or a mast cell line is cultured *in vitro* in the presence of 1 ng/ml IL-9 plus 1 ng/ml stem cell factor. Baseline levels of protease (e.g., chymase and tryptase) and leukotriene are determined in the supernatant by commercially 15 available ELISA kits. The ability of antibodies to modulate protease or leukotriene levels is assessed by adding IL-9 reactive antibody or control antibody directly to cell cultures at a concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml. Protease and leukotriene levels are assessed at 24 and 36 hour time points.

[00188] The formulations of antibodies of the present invention that 20 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of an IL-9 polypeptide or may be specific for both an IL-9 polypeptide as well as for a heterologous epitope, such as a heterologous polypeptide or solid support material. See, e.g., International publications WO 93/17715, WO 92/08802, WO 91/00360, and WO 25 92/05793; Tutt, *et al.*, J. Immunol. 147:60-69(1991); U.S. Patent Nos. 4,474,893, 4,714,681, 4,925,648, 5,573,920, and 5,601,819; and Kostelny *et al.*, J. Immunol. 148:1547-1553 (1992).

[00189] The present invention provides for antibodies that have a high binding affinity for an IL-9 polypeptide. In a specific embodiment, an antibody that 30 immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has an association rate constant or  $k_{on}$  rate (antibody (Ab) + antigen (Ag)  $\xrightarrow{k_{on}}$  Ab-Ag) of at least  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $1.5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $2 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $2.5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or at least  $10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or  $10^5 - 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $1.5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1} - 1 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $2 \times 10^5 - 1 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or  $4.5 \times 10^5 \text{ X}$

$10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ . In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $k_{on}$  of at least  $2 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $2.5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , or at least  $10^8 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  as determined by a BIAcore assay and the antibody neutralizes human IL-9 in the microneutralization assay as described herein. In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $k_{on}$  of at most  $10^8 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at most  $10^9 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at most  $10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , at most  $10^{11} \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ , or at most  $10^{12} \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  as determined by a BIAcore assay and the antibody neutralizes human IL-9 in the microneutralization assay as described herein. In accordance with these embodiments, such antibodies may comprise a VH domain and/or a VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4 or a VH CDR and/or a VL CDR of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4.

**[00190]** In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $k_{off}$  rate (antibody (Ab) + antigen (Ag)  $\xleftarrow{k_{off}} \text{Ab-Ag}$ ) of less than  $10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-7} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-9} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-9} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or less than  $10^{-10} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or  $10^{-3} - 10^{-10} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $10^{-4} - 10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or  $10^{-5} - 10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $k_{off}$  of  $10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-7} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $10^{-9} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-9} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or less than  $10^{-10} \text{ s}^{-1}$  as determined by a BIAcore assay and the antibody neutralizes human IL-9 in the microneutralization assay described herein. In another preferred embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $k_{off}$  of greater than  $10^{-13} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , greater than  $10^{-12} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , greater than  $10^{-11} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , greater than  $10^{-10} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , greater than  $10^{-9} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , or greater than  $10^{-8} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . In accordance with these embodiments, such antibodies may comprise a VH domain and/or a VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, or a VH CDR and/or a VL CDR of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4.

**[00191]** In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has an affinity constant or  $K_a$  ( $k_{on}/k_{off}$ ) of at least  $10^2 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^2 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^3 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^3 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , at least  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$

$M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^5 M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^6 M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^6 M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^7 M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^7 M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^8 M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^8 M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^9 M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^9 M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{10} M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^{10} M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{11} M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^{11} M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{12} M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^{12} M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{13} M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^{13} M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{14} M^{-1}$ , at least  $5 \times 10^{14} M^{-1}$ , at least  $10^{15} M^{-1}$ , or at least  $5 \times 10^{15} M^{-1}$ , or  $10^2 - 5 \times 10^5 M^{-1}$ ,  $10^4 - 1 \times 10^{10} M^{-1}$ , or  $10^5 - 1 \times 10^8 M^{-1}$ . In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $K_a$  of at most  $10^{11} M^{-1}$ , at most  $5 \times 10^{11} M^{-1}$ , at most  $10^{12} M^{-1}$ , at most  $5 \times 10^{12} M^{-1}$ , at most  $10^{13} M^{-1}$ , at most  $5 \times 10^{13} M^{-1}$ , at most  $10^{14} M^{-1}$ , or at most  $5 \times 10^{14} M^{-1}$ . In another embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a dissociation constant or  $K_d$  ( $k_{off}/k_{on}$ ) of less than  $10^{-5} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-5} M$ , less than  $10^{-6} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-6} M$ , less than  $10^{-7} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-7} M$ , less than  $10^{-8} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-8} M$ , less than  $10^{-9} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-9} M$ , less than  $10^{-10} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-10} M$ , less than  $10^{-11} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-11} M$ , less than  $10^{-12} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-12} M$ , less than  $10^{-13} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-13} M$ , less than  $10^{-14} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-14} M$ , less than  $10^{-15} M$ , or less than  $5 \times 10^{-15} M$  or  $10^{-2} M - 5 \times 10^{-5} M$ ,  $10^{-6} - 10^{-15} M$ , or  $10^{-8} - 10^{-14} M$ . In one embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $K_d$  of less than  $10^{-9} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-9} M$ , less than  $10^{-10} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-10} M$ , less than  $1 \times 10^{-11} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-11} M$ , less than  $1 \times 10^{-12} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-12} M$ , less than  $10^{-13} M$ , less than  $5 \times 10^{-13} M$  or less than  $1 \times 10^{-14} M$ , or  $10^{-9} M - 10^{-14} M$ . M as determined by a BIACore assay and the antibody neutralizes human IL-9 in the microneutralization assay described herein. In another preferred embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide has a  $K_d$  of greater than  $10^{-9} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-9} M$ , greater than  $10^{-10} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-10} M$ , greater than  $10^{-11} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-11} M$ , greater than  $10^{-12} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-12} M$ , greater than  $6 \times 10^{-12} M$ , greater than  $10^{-13} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-13} M$ , greater than  $10^{-14} M$ , greater than  $5 \times 10^{-14} M$  or greater than  $10^{-9} M - 10^{-14} M$ . In accordance with these embodiments, such antibodies may comprise a VH domain and/or a VL domain of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4, or a VH CDR and/or a VL CDR of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4.

**[00192]** In certain embodiments, formulations of the antibodies of the invention do not include antibodies known in the art that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. Non-limiting examples of known antibodies that immunospecifically bind to

an IL-9 polypeptide include 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5 or 7F3com-3D4.

[00193] In specific embodiments, formulations of antibodies of the invention bind antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of IL-9, and said antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides comprise or consist of an amino acid sequence of at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues, or between about 15 to about 30 contiguous amino acids of IL-9 found in any species. Polypeptides comprising immunogenic or antigenic epitopes may be at least 8, at least 10, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least at least 30, or at least 35 amino acid residues in length.

[00194] IL-9 epitope-bearing peptides, polypeptides, and fragments thereof may be produced by any conventional means. See, *e.g.*, Houghten, R. A. (1985) "General method for the rapid solid-phase synthesis of large numbers of peptides: specificity of antigen-antibody interaction at the level of individual amino acids," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5 13 1-5 135; this "Simultaneous Multiple. Peptide Synthesis (SMPS)" process is further described in U. S. Patent No. 4,631,211 to Houghten *et al.* (1986).

[00195] The present invention provides formulations of peptides, polypeptides and/or proteins comprising one or more variable or hypervariable regions of the antibodies described herein. peptides, polypeptides or proteins comprising one or more variable or hypervariable regions of antibodies of the invention further comprise a heterologous amino acid sequence. In certain embodiments, such a heterologous amino acid sequence may comprise at least 5 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 10 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 15 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 20 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 25 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 30 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 40 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 75 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 100 contiguous amino acid residues or more contiguous amino acid residues. Such peptides, polypeptides and/or proteins may be referred to as fusion proteins.

[00196] In a specific embodiment, formulations of peptides, polypeptides or proteins comprising one or more variable or hypervariable regions of the antibodies of the invention are 10 amino acid residues, 15 amino acid residues, 20 amino acid residues, 25 amino acid residues, 30 amino acid residues, 35 amino acid residues, 40 amino acid residues, 45 amino acid residues, 50 amino acid residues, 75 amino acid residues, 100

amino acid residues, 125 amino acid residues, 150 amino acid residues or more amino acid residues in length. In certain embodiments, peptides, polypeptides, or proteins comprising one or more variable or hypervariable regions of an antibody of the invention immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. In other embodiments, peptides, 5 polypeptides, or proteins comprising one or more variable or hypervariable regions of an antibody of the invention do not immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00197] In a specific embodiment, the present invention provides formulations of peptides, polypeptides and/or proteins comprising a VH domain and/or VL domain of one of the antibodies described herein (see Table 1, *supra*). In one embodiment, the present 10 invention provides peptides, polypeptides and/or proteins comprising one or more CDRs having the amino acid sequence of any of the CDRs listed in Table 1, *supra*. In accordance with these embodiments, the peptides, polypeptides or proteins may further comprise a heterologous amino acid sequence.

[00198] Peptides, polypeptides or proteins comprising one or more variable or 15 hypervariable regions have utility, *e.g.*, in the production of anti-idiotypic antibodies which in turn may be used to prevent, treat and/or manage one or more symptoms associated with a disease or disorder (*e.g.*, an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder or an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection)). The anti-idiotypic antibodies produced can also be utilized in immunoassays, such as, *e.g.*, ELISAs, for the 20 detection of antibodies which comprise a variable or hypervariable region contained in the peptide, polypeptide or protein used in the production of the anti-idiotypic antibodies.

#### **5.1.1.2. Antibodies That Immunospecifically Bind to an RSV Antigen**

[00199] The formulations of the present invention comprise an isolated antibody 25 that immunospecifically binds to an RSV antigen. The antibodies can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In certain embodiments, the anti-RSV antigen antibody is palivizumab. Palivizumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody presently used for the prevention of RSV infection in pediatric patients. The present invention provides formulations of antibodies that 30 immunospecifically bind to one or more RSV antigens. The antibodies useful in the invention may immunospecifically bind to one or more RSV antigens regardless of the strain of RSV. The present invention also provides antibodies that differentially or preferentially bind to RSV antigens from one strain of RSV versus another RSV strain. In one embodiment, the formulations comprise antibodies that immunospecifically bind to the

RSV F glycoprotein, G glycoprotein or SH protein. In another embodiment, the formulations comprise antibodies that immunospecifically bind to the RSV F glycoprotein. In another embodiment, the formulations comprise antibodies that bind to the A, B, or C antigenic sites of the RSV F glycoprotein. Other RSV antibodies that can be formulated 5 using the methods of the present invention are also disclosed in U.S. Appln. No. 11/473,537, filed June 23, 2006, entitled “Antibody Formulations Having Optimized Aggregation and Fragmentation Profiles,” which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

10 **5.1.1.3. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to Human Metapneumovirus (hMPV)**

[00200] The formulations of the present invention may comprise an isolated antibody that specifically binds to an antigen of human metapneumovirus (hMPV) and compositions comprising this antibody. The term “anti-hMPV-antigen antibody” refers to an antibody or antibody fragment thereof that binds immunospecifically to a hMPV antigen. 15 A hMPV antigen refers to a hMPV polypeptide or fragment thereof such as of hMPV nucleoprotein, hMPV phosphoprotein, hMPV matrix protein, hMPV small hydrophobic protein, hMPV RNA-dependent hMPV polymerase, hMPV F protein, and hMPV G protein. A hMPV antigen also refers to a polypeptide that has a similar amino acid sequence compared to a hMPV polypeptide or fragment thereof such as of hMPV nucleoprotein, 20 hMPV phosphoprotein, hMPV matrix protein, hMPV small hydrophobic protein, hMPV RNA-dependent hMPV polymerase, hMPV F protein, and hMPV G protein.

[00201] The anti-hMPV-antigen antibodies used in this invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In some preferred embodiments, the anti-hMPV antibody of the invention is the antibody 25 disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/628,088, filed July 25, 2003 and published May 20, 2004, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0096451 A1.

[00202] The anti-hMPV-antigen antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or used prophylactically as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/628,088, filed July 25, 2003 and published May 20, 2004, as U.S. Pat. 30 Pub. No. US 2004/0096451 A1, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

**5.1.1.4. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$**

[00203] The formulations of the present invention may also comprise an isolated antibody that specifically binds to integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and compositions comprising this antibody.

The antibodies can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In some preferred embodiments, the anti-integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antibody of the invention is MEDI-522 (Vitaxin®). Vitaxin® and compositions or formulations comprising Vitaxin® are disclosed, *e.g.*, in International Publication Nos. WO 98/33919, WO 00/78815, 5 and WO 02/070007; U.S. Application Serial No. 10/091,236, filed March 4, 2002 and published November 12, 2002, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2002/0168360, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00204] In further embodiments, the antibody that immunospecifically binds to integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is not Vitaxin® or an antigen-binding fragment of Vitaxin®. Examples of 10 known antibodies that immunospecifically bind to integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  include, but are not limited to, 11D2 (Searle), the murine monoclonal LM609 (Scripps, International Publication Nos. WO 89/05155 and U.S. Patent No. 5,753,230, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), International Publication Nos WO 98/33919 and WO 00/78815, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), 17661-37E and 17661-37E 1-5 15 (USBiological), MON 2032 and 2033 (CalTag), ab7166 (BV3) and ab 7167 (BV4) (Abcam), and WOW-1 (Kiosses et al., *Nature Cell Biology*, 3:316-320).

[00205] The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin has been found on new blood vessels as well as surface of many solid tumors, activated macrophages, monocytes, and osteoclasts. As such, the anti-integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antibodies of this section can be used, for example, as an investigational 20 antibody, or in the prevention or treatment of several destructive diseases.

[00206] The anti-integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or used prophylactically as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/091,236, filed March 4, 2002 and published November 12, 2002, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/769,712, filed 25 January 30, 2004, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0208870 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/769,720, filed January 30, 2004 and published September 9, 2004, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0176272; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/379,145, filed March 4, 2003, and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0084489 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/379,189, filed March 4, 2003 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 30 2004/0001835; PCT Application No. PCT/US04/02701, filed January 30, 2004; International Application Publication No. WO 00/78815 A1, entitled “Anti-  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  recombinant human antibodies, nucleic acids encoding same and methods”, by Huse et al.; and International Application Publication No.: WO 98/33919 A1, entitled “Anti-alpha-V- 35 veta-3 recombinant humanized antibodies, nucleic acids encoding same and methods of

use", by Huse et al.; International Publication No. WO 89/05155, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### **5.1.1.5. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to CD2**

[00207] The formulations of the present invention may comprise an isolated antibody that immunospecifically binds to CD2 and compositions comprising this antibody. The antibodies can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In some preferred embodiments, the anti-CD2 antibody of the invention is siplizumab (MEDI-507). Siplizumab can selectively binds to cells expressing the CD2 antigen (specifically T cells, natural killer cells and thymocytes) and can be used, for example, in the prophylaxis and treatment of T cell lymphoma or other related conditions. MEDI-507 is disclosed, *e.g.*, in International Publication No. WO 99/03502, International Application Nos. PCT/US02/22273 and PCT/US02/06761, and U.S. Patent No. 6,849,258, U.S. Application Serial Nos. 10/091,268, published as US 2003/0068320 A1, and 10/091,313, published as US 2003/0044406 A1 each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. MEDI-507 is a humanized IgG1κ class monoclonal antibody that immunospecifically binds to human CD2 polypeptide. MEDI-507 was constructed using molecular techniques to insert the CDRs from the rat monoclonal antibody LO-CD2a/BTI-322 into a human IgG1 framework. LO-CD2a/BTI-322 has the amino acid sequence disclosed, *e.g.*, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,730,979, 5,817,311, and 5,951,983; and U.S. application Serial Nos. 09/056,072 and U.S. Patent No. 6,849,258 (each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), or the amino acid sequence of the monoclonal antibody produced by the cell line deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC®), 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 on July 28, 1993 as Accession Number HB 11423.

[00208] The anti- CD2 antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or prophylactically, or in other context as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/091,268, filed March 4, 2002, and published April 15, 2003, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0068320; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/091,313, filed March 4, 2002, and published March 6, 2003, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0044406; and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/657,006, filed September 5, 2003, and published December 30, 2004, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0265315, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

### **5.1.1.6. Antibodies that Immunopecially Bind to CD19**

[00209] The formulations of the present invention may comprise an isolated antibody that immunospecifically binds to CD19 and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In some preferred embodiments, the anti-CD19 antibody of the invention is MT-103. MT-103 is the most-advanced clinical representative of a novel class of antibody derivatives called Bi-Specific T Cell Engagers (BiTE™). The BiTE compound MT-103 directs and activates the patient's own immune system against the cancer cells, stimulating T cells (a very potent type of white blood cell) to destroy B tumor cells (cancerous white blood cells). MT-103 specifically targets a particular protein (the CD19 antigen), which is present on cancerous B cells but not on other types of blood cells or healthy tissues, therefore avoiding the side effects of traditional chemotherapy

[00210] The anti- CD19 antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or prophylactically, or in other context as described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,723,538, and U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2004/0162411.

[00211] The human CD19 molecule is a structurally distinct cell surface receptor that is expressed on the surface of human B cells. The invention relates to immunotherapeutic compositions and methods for the prophylaxis and treatment of GVHD, humoral rejection, and post-transplantation lymphoproliferative disorder in human subjects; autoimmune diseases and disorders; and cancers, using therapeutic antibodies that bind to the human CD19 antigen.

[00212] Hybridomas producing HB12a and HB12b anti-CD19 antibodies have been deposited under ATCC deposit nos. PTA-6580 and PTA-6581. See, also, U.S. Application No. to be assigned (Attorney Docket No.: 11605-006-999) and U.S. Application No. 11/355,905, filed 2/15/2006, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

### **5.1.1.7. Antibodies that Immunopecially Bind to EphA2**

[00213] The formulations of the present invention may comprise an isolated antibody that immunospecifically binds to EphA2 and a compositions comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. In some embodiments, the anti-EphA2 antibody of the invention is EA2. In some preferred embodiments, the EA2 antibody is human or humanized. In other embodiments, the is EA5. In some preferred embodiments, the EA5 antibody is human or humanized. Hybridomas producing the anti-EphA2

antibodies of the invention have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, P.O. Box 1549, Manassas, VA 20108) under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and assigned accession numbers, which are incorporated by reference, as shown in Table 2.

**Table 2. Anti-EphA2 Antibodies.**

EphA2 Antibodies	Deposit No.	Date of Deposit
EA2.31	PTA-4380	May 22, 2002
EA5.12	PTA-4381	May 22, 2002
Eph099B-102.147	PTA-4572	August 7, 2002
Eph099B-208.261	PTA-4573	August 7, 2002
Eph099B-210.248	PTA-4574	August 7, 2002
Eph099B-233.152	PTA-5194	May 12, 2003
Eph101.530.241	PTA-4724	September 26, 2002

[00214] EphA2 is a 130 kDa receptor tyrosine kinase that is expressed in adult epithelia, where it is found at low levels and is enriched within sites of cell-cell adhesion (Zantek, et al, *Cell Growth & Differentiation* 10:629, 1999; Lindberg, et al., *Molecular & Cellular Biology* 10: 6316, 1990). EphA2 is upregulated on a large number of aggressive carcinoma cells. The anti-EphA2 antibodies of this invention can be used, for example, in the treatment of a variety of tumors, including breast, colon, prostate, lung and skin cancers, as well as to prevent metastasis.

[00215] The anti-EphA2 antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or used prophylactically as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/823,259, filed April 12, 2004, and published March 3, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0049176 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/823,254, filed on April 12, 2004, and published March 17, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0059592 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/436,782, filed on May 12, 2003 and published February 12, 2004 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2004/0028685; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/436,783, filed on May 12, 2003 and published May 13, 2004 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2004/0091486; U.S. Patent Application No. 11/004,794, filed on December 3, 2004 and published July 14, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0153923 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/994,129, filed on November 19, 2004 and published on July 14, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0152899 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 11/004,795, filed on December 3, 2004 and published July

7, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0147593 A1; and U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/662,517, 60/622,711, 60/622,489, filed October 27, 2004, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### **5.1.1.8. Antibodies that Immunoprecipitatively Bind to EphA4**

5 [00216] The formulations of the present invention may comprise an isolated antibody that immunoprecipitatively binds to an antigen of EphA4 and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. The hybridoma producing the anti-EphA4 antibodies for use in connection with the methods of the invention has been  
10 deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, P.O. Box 1549, Manassas, VA 20108) on June 4, 2004 under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and is assigned accession number PTA-6044, and is incorporated by reference.

15 [00217] EphA4 is a receptor tyrosine kinase that is expressed in brain, heart, lung, muscle, kidney, placenta, pancreas (Fox, et al, *Oncogene* 10:897, 1995) and melanocytes (Easty, et al., *Int. J. Cancer* 71:1061, 1997). EphA4 is overexpressed in a number of cancers. The anti-EphA4 antibodies of this section can be used, for example, to decrease the expression of EphA4 in the treatment of pancreatic cancers etc.

20 [00218] The anti-EphA4 antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, administered, used therapeutically or used prophylactically as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/863,729, filed June 7, 2004 and published Jan. 20, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0013819 A1; U.S. Patent Application No. 11/004,794, filed on December 3, 2004 and published July 14, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0153923 A1; U.S. Patent Application Nos. 11/004,794 and 11/004,795, filed on December 3, 2004 and  
25 published July 7, 2005 as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0147593 A1 the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### **5.1.1.9. Antibodies that Immunoprecipitatively Bind to HMG1**

30 [00219] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunoprecipitatively binds to HMG1 and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00220] The early proinflammatory cytokines (e.g., TNF, IL-1, etc.) mediate inflammation, and induce the late release of high mobility group protein 1 (HMG1) (also

known as HMG-1, HMG1, and HMGB1), a protein that accumulates in serum and mediates delayed lethality and further induction of early proinflammatory cytokines.

[00221] It has also been shown that HMG1 can be actively secreted by stimulated macrophages or monocytes in a process requiring acetylation of the molecule, which 5 enables translocation from the nucleus to secretory lysosomes and results in the secretion of an acetylated form of HMG1. *See*, PCT/IB2003/005718. Thus, HMG1 passively released from necrotic cells and HMGB1 actively secreted by inflammatory cells are molecularly different.

[00222] Further, HMG1 has been implicated as a cytokine mediator of delayed 10 lethality in endotoxemia. *See*, e.g., U.S. patents 6,468,533 and 6,448,223. More specifically, it has been demonstrated that bacterial endotoxin (lipopolysaccharide (LPS)) activates monocytes/macrophages to release HMG1 as a late response to activation, resulting in elevated serum HMG1 levels that are toxic. Antibodies against HMG1 have 15 been shown to prevent lethality of endotoxin even when antibody administration is delayed until after the early cytokine response. Like other proinflammatory cytokines, HMG1 is a potent activator of monocytes. Intratracheal application of HMG1 causes acute lung injury, and anti-HMG1 antibodies protect against endotoxin-induced lung edema. In addition, serum HMG1 levels are elevated in critically ill patients with sepsis or hemorrhagic shock, and levels are significantly higher in non-survivors as compared to survivors.

[00223] The anti-HMG1 antibodies of this section can be made, formulated, 20 administered, used therapeutically or used prophylactically as described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006-0099207 A1 filed October 21, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Three clones, S6, S16 and G4 have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Va. 20110- 25 2209) and assigned ATCC Deposit Nos. PTA-6143 (Deposited August 4, 2004), PTA-6259 (Deposited October 19, 2004) and PTA-6258 (Deposited October 19, 2004) (also referred to herein as “S6”, “S16”, and “G4”, respectively) as described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006-0099207 A1 filed October 21, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

### 30 5.1.1.10. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to ALK

[00224] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunospecifically binds to ALK and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00225] Monoclonal antibodies against ALK as well as hybridoma cell lines producing ALK monoclonal antibodies 8B10, 16G2-3 and 9C10-5 (deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Va. 20110-2209) and assigned ATCC Deposit Nos. to be assigned, respectively) as described in U.S. 5 Patent Application No. 09/880,097, filed 06-14-2001 and published March 21, 2002, as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. 2002/0034768, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00226] Pleiotrophin (PTN) is a 136-amino acid, secreted, heparin-binding cytokine that has diverse functions including a role in angiogenesis. PTN has been shown to specifically bind to a receptor tyrosine kinase, Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase (ALK), and 10 such binding leads to auto-phosphorylation of the receptor and subsequent phosphorylation of a number of signal transduction molecules such as IRS-1, PLC-gamma, PI3 kinase, and Shc, and activates a cell survival pathway. See PCT Pat. App. Pub. No. WO 01/96364. Accordingly, agents and therapeutic treatments that regulate ALK-mediated signal 15 transduction pathways can affect one or more ALK-regulated functions, including, for example, angiogenesis. ALK participates in various disease states, including cancers and diseases related to unwanted or excessive angiogenesis. Additionally, ALK participates in a desirable way in certain processes, such as wound healing. ALK and/or PTN are expressed, often at high levels, in a variety of tumors. Therefore, agents that downregulate ALK and/or PTN function may affect tumors by a direct effect on the tumor cells, an indirect 20 effect on the angiogenic processes recruited by the tumor, or a combination of direct and indirect effects.

#### **5.1.1.11. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to CD20**

[00227] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunospecifically binds to CD20 and a composition comprising this antibody. The 25 antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00228] CD20 is only expressed by B lymphocytes (Stashenko et al. (1980) *J Immunol* 125:1678-1685; Tedder et al., 1988a). CD20 forms a homo- or hetero-tetrameric complex that is functionally important for regulating cell cycle progression and signal 30 transduction in B lymphocytes (Tedder and Engel, 1994). CD20 additionally regulates transmembrane  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  conductance, possibly as a functional component of a  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ -permeable cation channel (Bubien et al. *J Cell Biol* 121:1121-1132; Kanzaki et al. (1997a) *J Biol Chem* 272:14733-14739; Kanzaki et al. (1997b) *J Biol Chem* 272:4964-4969; Kanzaki et al. (1995) *J Biol Chem* 270:13099-13104). Antibodies against CD20 are effective in treating

non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (McLaughlin et al. (1998) *Oncology* 12:1763-1769; Onrust et al. (1989) *J Biol Chem* 264:15323-15327; Weiner (1999) *Semin Oncol* 26:43-51).

[00229] See, also, US Patent Application No. 10/433,287, filed September 30, 2003, published as US 20040137566 on July 15, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

#### 5.1.1.12. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to CD22

[00230] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunospecifically binds to CD22 and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00231] Anti-CD22 antibodies have been described, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,484,892; 6,183,744; 6,187,287; 6,254,868; 6,306,393, and in Tuscano *et al.*, *Blood* 94(4):1382-92 (1999) (each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference). The use of monoclonal antibodies, including anti-CD22 antibodies, in the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma is reviewed, for example, by Renner *et al.*, *Leukemia* 11(Suppl. 2):S5509 (1997).

[00232] The use of humanized CD22 antibodies has been described for the treatment of autoimmune disorders (*see*, Tedder U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US2003/0202975) and for the treatment of B cell malignancies, such as lymphomas and leukemias (*see*, Tuscano U.S. Patent Application Publication No. U.S. 2004/0001828). Humanized CD22 antibodies that target specific epitopes on CD22 have been described for use in immunoconjugates for therapeutic uses in cancer (*see* U.S. Patent Nos. 5,789,554 and 6,187,287 to Leung).

[00233] Exemplary VH and VK antibody regions of the invention were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC). In particular, a plasmid encoding the humanized anti-CD22 VH sequence of the invention designated RHOv2 was deposited under ATCC deposit no. PTA-7372, on February 9, 2006. A plasmid encoding the humanized anti-CD22 VH sequence of the invention designated RHOv2ACD was deposited under ATCC deposit no. PTA-7373, on February 9, 2006. A plasmid encoding the humanized anti-CD22 VK sequence of the invention, RKA was deposited under ATCC deposit no. PTA-7370, on February 9, 2006. A plasmid encoding the humanized anti-CD22 VK sequence of the invention, RKC, was deposited under ATCC deposit no. PTA-7371, on February 9, 2006.

[00234] See, also, U.S. Provisional Application No. TBA, filed March 6, 2006, attorney docket no. BC320P1, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

#### **5.1.1.13. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to Chitinase**

[00235] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that 5 immunospecifically binds to Chitinase and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00236] It is described that blocking a chitinase/chitinase-like protein, *in vivo* results in protection of bone and cartilage as well as a reduction in weight loss in a mouse 10 RA model. These results support the role of chitinase/chitinase-like proteins in chronic inflammatory diseases and more specifically the role of chitinase/chitinase-like proteins in OCL-related diseases including bone metabolism and connective tissue disorders and diseases. Furthermore, these results validate human chitinase/chitinase-like proteins as potential therapeutic targets for the prevention and treatment of OCL-related diseases.

15 [00237] See, also, U.S. Application No. 10/202,436, filed July 23, 2002, published as US 20030049261 on March 13, 2003, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

#### **5.1.1.14. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to Interferon Alpha**

20 [00238] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunospecifically binds to interferon alpha and a composition comprising this antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

25 [00239] The invention provides a method of treating an interferon alpha-mediated disease or disorder in a subject, comprising administering to the subject an anti-IFN alpha antibody of the invention, such that the interferon-alpha mediated disease in the subject is treated. Examples of diseases that can be treated include autoimmune diseases (e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, autoimmune thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis and 30 glomerulonephritis), transplant rejection and graft versus host disease.

[00240] Anti-interferon alpha monoclonal antibody has also been described in U.S. Application Serial No. 11/009,410, filed December 10, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**5.1.1.15. Antibodies that Immunospecifically Bind to Interferon Alpha Receptor**

[00241] The formulations of the present invention can comprise an antibody that immunospecifically binds to interferon alpha receptor and a composition comprising this 5 antibody. The antibodies of the invention can be monoclonal antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies.

[00242] The invention also provides a method for inhibiting biological activity of a type I interferon on a cell expressing interferon alpha receptor 1 comprising contacting the cell with the antibody of the invention, such that the biological activity of the type I 10 interferon is inhibited. The invention also provides a method of treating a type I interferon-mediated disease or disorder in a subject in need of treatment comprising administering to the subject the antibody, or antigen-binding portion thereof, of the invention, such that the type-I interferon mediated disease in the subject is treated. The type I interferon-mediated disease can be, for example, an interferon alpha-mediated disease.

[00243] Examples of disease or disorders that can be treated using the methods of the invention include systemic lupus erythematosus, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, autoimmune thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis, glomerulonephritis, HIV infection, AIDS, transplant rejection and graft versus host disease.

[00244] Anti-interferon receptor monoclonal antibody has been described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006-0029601 A1, published 2/9/2006, filed June 20, 2005, which is incorporated by reference herein by reference in its entirety.

**5.1.1.16. Antibodies That Have Therapeutic Utility**

[00245] The formulations of the present invention comprise antibodies that have 25 therapeutic utility, including but not limited to antibodies listed in Table 3.

**Table 3. Therapeutic Antibodies That Can Be Used in Connection with the Present Invention.**

Company	Product	Disease	Target
Abgenix	ABX-EGF	Cancer	EGF receptor
	OvaRex	ovarian cancer	tumor antigen CA125
	BravaRex	metastatic cancers	tumor antigen MUC1
Antisoma	Theragyn (pemtumomabtrrium-90)	ovarian cancer	PEM antigen
	Therex	breast cancer	PEM antigen
Boehringer Ingelheim	Blvatuzumab	head & neck cancer	CD44

Company	Product	Disease	Target
Centocor/J&J	Panorex	Colorectal cancer	17-1A
	ReoPro	PTCA	Gp IIIb/IIIa
	ReoPro	Acute MI	Gp IIIb/IIIa
	ReoPro	Ischemic stroke	Gp IIIb/IIIa
	Bexocar	NHL	CD20
CRC Technology	MAb, idiotypic 105AD7	colorectal cancer vaccine	Gp72
Crucell	Anti-EpCAM	cancer	Ep-CAM
Cytoclonal	MAb, lung cancer	non-small cell lung cancer	NA
Genentech	Herceptin	metastatic breast cancer	HER-2
	Herceptin	early stage breast cancer	HER-2
	Rituxan	Relapsed/refractory low-grade or follicular NHL	CD20
	Rituxan	intermediate & high-grade NHL	CD20
	MAb-VEGF	NSCLC, metastatic	VEGF
	MAb-VEGF	Colorectal cancer, metastatic	VEGF
	AMD Fab	age-related macular degeneration	CD18
IDEC	E-26 (2 <sup>nd</sup> gen. IgE)	allergic asthma & rhinitis	IgE
	Zevalin (Rituxan + yttrium-90)	low grade of follicular, relapsed or refractory, CD20-positive, B-cell NHL and Rituximab-refractory NHL	CD20
ImClone	Cetuximab + innotecan	refractory colorectal carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin & radiation	newly diagnosed or recurrent head & neck cancer	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + gemcitabine	newly diagnosed metastatic pancreatic carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin +	recurrent or	EGF receptor

Company	Product	Disease	Target
	5FU or Taxol	metastatic head & neck cancer	
	Cetuximab + carboplatin + paclitaxel	newly diagnosed non-small cell lung carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin	head & neck cancer (extensive incurable local-regional disease & distant metastases)	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + radiation	locally advanced head & neck carcinoma	EGF receptor
	BEC2 + Bacillus Calmette Guerin	small cell lung carcinoma	mimics ganglioside GD3
	BEC2 + Bacillus Calmette Guerin	melanoma	mimics ganglioside GD3
	IMC-1C11	colorectal cancer with liver metastases	VEGF-receptor
ImmonoGen	nuC242-DM1	Colorectal, gastric, and pancreatic cancer	nuC242
ImmunoMedics	LymphoCide	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	CD22
	LymphoCide Y-90	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	CD22
	CEA-Cide	metastatic solid tumors	CEA
	CEA-Cide Y-90	metastatic solid tumors	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	colorectal cancer (radioimaging)	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	Breast cancer (radioimaging)	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	lung cancer (radioimaging)	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	intraoperative tumors (radio imaging)	CEA
	LeukoScan (Tc-99m-labeled sulesomab)	soft tissue infection (radioimaging)	CEA
	LymphoScan (Tc-99m-labeled)	lymphomas (radioimaging)	CD22
	AFP-Scan (Tc-99m-	liver 7 gem-cell	AFP

Company	Product	Disease	Target
	labeled)	cancers (radioimaging)	
Intracel	HumaRAD-HN (+ yttrium-90) HumaSPECT	head & neck cancer colorectal imaging	NA NA
Medarex	MDX-101 (CTLA-4)  MDX-210 (her-2 overexpression) MDX-210/MAK	Prostate and other cancers Prostate cancer	CTLA-4  HER-2
MedImmune	Vitaxin	Cancer	HER-2
Merck KGaA	MAb 425 IS-IL-2	Cancer Various cancers Various cancers	$\alpha\beta_3$ EGF receptor Ep-CAM
Millennium	Campath (alemtuzumab)	chronic lymphocytic leukemia	CD52
NeoRx	CD20-streptavidin (+ biotin-yttrium 90) Avidin (albumin + NRLU13)	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma metastatic cancer	CD20 NA
Peregrine	Oncolym (+ iodine-131)  Cotara (+ iodine-131)	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma unresectable malignant glioma	HLA-DR 10 beta  DNA-associated proteins
Pharmacia Corporation	C215 (+ staphylococcal enterotoxin) MAb, lung/kidney cancer nacolomab tafenatox (C242 + staphylococcal enterotoxin)	pancreatic cancer lung & kidney cancer colon & pancreatic cancer	NA NA NA
Protein Design Labs	Nuvion	T cell malignancies	CD3
Titan	SMART M195 SMART 1D10 CEAVac	AML NHL colorectal cancer, advanced metastatic melanoma & small cell lung cancer	CD33 HLA-DR antigen CEA
	TriGem	metastatic breast cancer	GD2-ganglioside
	TriAb	metastatic breast cancer	MUC-1
Trilex	CEAVac	colorectal cancer,	CEA

Company	Product	Disease	Target
	TriGem	advanced metastatic melanoma & small cell lung cancer	GD2-ganglioside
	TriAb	metastatic breast cancer	MUC-1
Viventia Biotech	NovoMAb-G2 radiolabeled	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	NA
	Monopharm C	colorectal & pancreatic carcinoma	SK-1 antigen
	GlioMAb-H (+ gelonin toxin)	gliorna, melanoma & neuroblastoma	NA
Xoma	Rituxan	Relapsed/refractory low-grade or follicular NHL	CD20
	Rituxan	intermediate & high-grade NHL	CD20
	ING-1	adenomcarcino ma	Ep-CAM

#### **5.1.1.17. Antibodies That Can Be Used For Inflammatory Disorders or Autoimmune Diseases**

[00246] The formulations of the present invention further comprise any of the 5 antibodies known in the art for the treatment and/or prevention of autoimmune disease or inflammatory disease. A non-limiting example of the antibodies that are used for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory disorders which can be engineered according to the invention is presented in Table 4A, and a non-limiting example of the antibodies that are used for the treatment or prevention of autoimmune disorder is presented in Table 4B.

10 **Table 4A. Antibodies for Inflammatory Diseases and Autoimmune Diseases That Can Be Used in Accordance with the Invention.**

Antibody Name	Target Antigen	Product Type	Isotype	Sponsors	Indication
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanized	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	Rheumatoid Arthritis
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanized	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	SLE
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanized	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	Nephritis
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanized	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Cardiopulmonary Bypass
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanized	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Myocardial Infarction

Antibody Name	Target Antigen	Product Type	Isotype	Sponsors	Indication
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanized	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Angioplasty
ABX-CBL	CBL	Human		Abgenix Inc	GvHD
ABX-CBL	CD147	Murine	IgG	Abgenix Inc	Allograft rejection
ABX-JL8	IL-8	Human	IgG2	Abgenix Inc	Psoriasis
Antegren	VLA-4	Humanized	IgG	Athena/Elan	Multiple Sclerosis
Anti-CD11a	CD11a	Humanized	IgG1	Genentech Inc/Xoma	Psoriasis
Anti-CD18	CD18	Humanized	Fab'2	Genentech Inc	Myocardial infarction
Anti-LFA1	CD18	Murine	Fab'2	Pasteur-Merieux/Immunotech	Allograft rejection
Antova	CD40L	Humanized	IgG	Biogen	Allograft rejection
Antova	CD40L	Humanized	IgG	Biogen	SLE
BTI-322	CD2	Rat	IgG	Medimmune Inc	GvHD, Psoriasis
CDP571	TNF-alpha	Humanized	IgG4	Celltech	Crohn's
CDP571	TNF-alpha	Humanized	IgG4	Celltech	Rheumatoid Arthritis
CDP850	E-selectin	Humanized		Celltech	Psoriasis
Corsevin M	Fact VII	Chimeric		Centocor	Anticoagulant
D2E7	TNF-alpha	Human		CAT/BASF	Rheumatoid Arthritis
Hu23F2G	CD11/18	Humanized		ICOS Pharm Inc	Multiple Sclerosis
Hu23F2G	CD11/18	Humanized	IgG	ICOS Pharm Inc	Stroke
IC14	CD14			ICOS Pharm Inc	Toxic shock
ICM3	ICAM-3	Humanized		ICOS Pharm Inc	Psoriasis
IDE-114	CD80	Primatized		IDE- Pharm/Mitsubishi	Psoriasis
IDE-131	CD40L	Humanized		IDE- Pharm/Eisai	SLE
IDE-131	CD40L	Humanized		IDE- Pharm/Eisai	Multiple Sclerosis
IDE-151	CD4	Primatized	IgG1	IDE- Pharm/Glaxo SmithKline	Rheumatoid Arthritis
IDE-152	CD23	Primatized		IDE- Pharm	Asthma/Allergy
Infliximab	TNF-alpha	Chimeric	IgG1	Centocor	Rheumatoid Arthritis
Infliximab	TNF-alpha	Chimeric	IgG1	Centocor	Crohn's
LDP-01	beta2-	Humanized	IgG	Millennium	Stroke

Antibody Name	Target Antigen	Product Type	Isotype	Sponsors	Indication
	integrin			Inc (LeukoSite Inc.)	
LDP-01	beta2-integrin	Humanized	IgG	Millennium Inc (LeukoSite Inc.)	Allograft rejection
LDP-02	alpha4beta7	Humanized		Millennium Inc (LeukoSite Inc.)	Ulcerative Colitis
MAK-195F	TNF alpha	Murine	Fab'2	Knoll Pharm, BASF	Toxic shock
MDX-33	CD64 (FcR)	Human		Medarex/Centeon	Autoimmune haematological disorders
MDX-CD4	CD4	Human	IgG	Medarex/Eisai / Genmab	Rheumatoid Arthritis
MEDI-507	CD2	Humanized		Medimmune Inc	Psoriasis
MEDI-507	CD2	Humanized		Medimmune Inc	GvHD
OKT4A	CD4	Humanized	IgG	Ortho Biotech	Allograft rejection
OrthoClone e OKT4A	CD4	Humanized	IgG	Ortho Biotech	Autoimmune disease
Orthoclone / anti-CD3 OKT3	CD3	Murine	mIgG2a	Ortho Biotech	Allograft rejection
RepPro/ Abciximab	gpIIbIIIa	Chimeric	Fab	Centocor/Lilly	Complications of coronary angioplasty
rhuMab-E25	IgE	Humanized	IgG1	Genentech/Novartis/Tanox Biosystems	Asthma/Allergy
SB-240563	IL5	Humanized		GlaxoSmithKline	Asthma/Allergy
SB-240683	IL-4	Humanized		GlaxoSmithKline	Asthma/Allergy
SCH55700	IL-5	Humanized		Celltech/Schering	Asthma/Allergy
Simulect	CD25	Chimeric	IgG1	Novartis Pharm	Allograft rejection
SMART a-CD3	CD3	Humanized		Protein Design Lab	Autoimmune disease
SMART a-CD3	CD3	Humanized		Protein Design Lab	Allograft rejection

Antibody Name	Target Antigen	Product Type	Isotype	Sponsors	Indication
SMART a-CD3	CD3	Humanized	IgG	Protein Design Lab	Psoriasis
Zenapax	CD25	Humanized	IgG1	Protein Design Lab/Hoffman-La Roche	Allograft rejection

**Table 4B. Antibodies for Autoimmune Disorders That Can Be Used In Accordance with the Invention.**

Antibody	Indication	Target Antigen
<b>ABX-RB2</b>		antibody to CBL antigen on T cells, B cells and NK cells fully human antibody from the Xenomouse
<b>5c8 (Anti CD-40 ligand antibody)</b>	Phase II trials were halted in Oct. 99 examine “adverse events”	CD-40
<b>IDEc 131</b>	systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)	anti CD40 humanized
<b>IDEc 151</b>	rheumatoid arthritis	primatized ; anti-CD4
<b>IDEc 152</b>	Asthma	primatized; anti-CD23
<b>IDEc 114</b>	Psoriasis	primatized anti-CD80
<b>MEDI-507</b>	rheumatoid arthritis; multiple sclerosis Crohn’s disease Psoriasis	anti-CD2
<b>LDP-02 (anti-b7 mAb)</b>	inflammatory bowel disease Chron’s disease ulcerative colitis	a4b7 integrin receptor on white blood cells (leukocytes)
<b>SMART Anti-Gamma Interferon antibody</b>	autoimmune disorders	Anti-Gamma Interferon
<b>Vertepor tin</b>	rheumatoid arthritis	
<b>MDX-33</b>	blood disorders caused by autoimmune reactions Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia Purpurea (ITP) autoimmune hemolytic anemia	monoclonal antibody against FcRI receptors
<b>MDX-CD4</b>	treat rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmunity	monoclonal antibody against CD4 receptor molecule
<b>VX-497</b>	autoimmune disorders multiple sclerosis	inhibitor of inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

Antibody	Indication	Target Antigen
	rheumatoid arthritis inflammatory bowel disease lupus psoriasis	(enzyme needed to make new RNA and DNA used in production of nucleotides needed for lymphocyte proliferation)
<b>VX-740</b>	rheumatoid arthritis	inhibitor of ICE interleukin-1 beta (converting enzyme controls pathways leading to aggressive immune response)
<b>VX-745</b>	specific to inflammation involved in chemical signalling of immune response onset and progression of inflammation	inhibitor of P38MAP kinase mitogen activated protein kinase
<b>Enbrel (etanercept)</b>		targets TNF (tumor necrosis factor)
<b>IL-8</b>		fully human monoclonal antibody against IL-8 (interleukin 8)
<b>Apogen MP4</b>		recombinant antigen selectively destroys disease associated T-cells induces apoptosis T-cells eliminated by programmed cell death no longer attack body's own cells specific apogens target specific T-cells

#### **5.1.1.18. Antibodies Having Increased Half-Lives**

[00247] The present invention provides for formulations of antibodies and antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) which have an extended half-life *in vivo*. In particular, the present invention provides formulations of antibodies and antibody fragments that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) which have a half-life in an animal, preferably a mammal (e.g., a human), of greater than 3 days, greater than 7 days, greater than 10 days, preferably greater than 15 days, greater than 25 days, greater than 30 days, greater than 35 days, greater than 40 days, greater than 45 days, greater than 2 months, greater than 3 months, greater than 4 months, or greater than 5 months.

[00248] To prolong the serum circulation of antibodies (e.g., monoclonal antibodies and single chain antibodies) or antibody fragments (e.g., Fab fragments) *in vivo*, for example, inert polymer molecules such as high molecular weight polyethyleneglycol (PEG) can be attached to the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) with or without a 5 multifunctional linker either through site-specific conjugation of the PEG to the N- or C- terminus of the antibodies or via epsilon-amino groups present on lysine residues. Linear or branched polymer derivatization that results in minimal loss of biological activity will be used. The degree of conjugation can be closely monitored by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry to ensure proper conjugation of PEG molecules to the antibodies. Unreacted 10 PEG can be separated from antibody-PEG conjugates by size-exclusion or by ion-exchange chromatography. PEG-derivatized antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) can be tested for binding activity as well as for *in vivo* efficacy using methods known to those of skill in the art, for example, by immunoassays described herein.

[00249] Antibodies having an increased half-life *in vivo* can also be generated 15 introducing one or more amino acid modifications (*i.e.*, substitutions, insertions or deletions) into an IgG constant domain, or FcRn binding fragment thereof (preferably a Fc or hinge-Fc domain fragment). See, *e.g.*, International Publication No. WO 98/23289; International Publication No. WO 97/34631; and U.S. Patent No. 6,277,375, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00250] Further, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) can be conjugated to albumin in order to make the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) more stable *in vivo* or have a longer half life *in vivo*. The techniques are well known in the art, *see e.g.*, International Publication Nos. WO 93/15199, WO 93/15200, and WO 20 01/77137; and European Patent No. EP 413, 622, all of which are incorporated herein by 25 reference.

#### **5.1.1.19. Antibody Conjugates**

[00251] The present invention provides formulations of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide) recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalent 30 and non-covalent conjugations) to a heterologous protein or polypeptide (or fragment of a polypeptide of at least 10, at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 60, at least 70, at least 80, at least 90 or at least 100 amino acids) to generate fusion proteins. In particular, the invention provides formulations of fusion proteins comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an antibody described herein (*e.g.*, a Fab fragment, Fd fragment, Fv

fragment, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment, a VH domain, a VH CDR, a VL domain or a VL CDR) and a heterologous protein, polypeptide, or peptide. The heterologous protein, polypeptide, or peptide that the antibody (including antibody fragments thereof) may be fused to is useful for targeting the antibody to respiratory epithelial cells, mast cells, neutrophils, eosinophils, 5 B cells, macrophages, or activated T cells. For example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to a cell surface receptor expressed by a particular cell type (e.g., a respiratory epithelial cell, a mast cell, a neutrophil, an eosinophil, a B cell, a macrophage, or an activated T cell) may be fused or conjugated to an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) of the invention. In a specific embodiment, an antibody that 10 immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide is fused or conjugated to an anti-stem cell factor or an anti-kit ligand. Methods for fusing or conjugating proteins, polypeptides, or peptides to an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,336,603, 5,622,929, 5,359,046, 5,349,053, 5,447,851, and 5,112,946; European Patent Nos. EP 307,434 and EP 367,166; International Publication 15 Nos. WO 96/04388 and WO 91/06570; Ashkenazi *et al.*, 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88: 10535-10539; Zheng *et al.*, 1995, J. Immunol. 154:5590-5600; and Vil *et al.*, 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:11337- 11341 (said references are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties).

[00252] Additional fusion proteins may be generated through the techniques of 20 gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as “DNA shuffling”). DNA shuffling may be employed to alter the activities of antibodies of the invention or fragments thereof (e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof with higher affinities and lower dissociation rates). See, generally, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793, 5,811,238, 5,830,721, 5,834,252, and 5,837,458; Patten *et al.*, 1997, Curr. Opinion 25 Biotechnol. 8:724-33; Harayama, 1998, Trends Biotechnol. 16(2):76-82; Hansson, *et al.*, 1999, J. Mol. Biol. 287:265-76; and Lorenzo and Blasco, 1998, Biotechniques 24(2):308-313 (each of these patents and publications are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). Antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof), or the encoded antibodies or fragments thereof, may be altered by being subjected to random mutagenesis by error-prone 30 PCR, random nucleotide insertion or other methods prior to recombination. A polynucleotide encoding an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) thereof may be recombined with one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, *etc.* of one or more heterologous molecules.

[00253] Moreover, the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) can be fused to marker sequences, such as a peptide to facilitate purification. The marker amino acid sequence may be a hexa-histidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, CA, 91311), among others, many of which 5 are commercially available. As described in Gentz *et al.*, 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:821-824, for instance, hexa-histidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. Other peptide tags useful for purification include, but are not limited to, the hemagglutinin (“HA”) tag, which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson *et al.*, 1984, Cell 37:767), and the “flag” tag.

[00254] In other embodiments, antibodies of the present invention or fragments thereof conjugated to a diagnostic or detectable agent. Such antibodies can be useful for monitoring or prognosing the onset, development, progression and/or severity of a disease or disorder (e.g., an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection)) as part of a clinical testing procedure, 10 such as determining the efficacy of a particular therapy. Such diagnosis and detection can accomplished by coupling the antibody to detectable substances including, but not limited to, various enzymes, such as, but not limited to, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, beta-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; prosthetic groups, such as, but not limited to, streptavidinbiotin and avidin/biotin; fluorescent materials, such as, but not 15 limited to, umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; luminescent materials, such as, but not limited to, luminol; bioluminescent materials, such as but not limited to, luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin; radioactive materials, such as, but not limited to, iodine (<sup>131</sup>I, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>123</sup>I, and <sup>121</sup>I), carbon (<sup>14</sup>C), sulfur (<sup>35</sup>S), tritium (<sup>3</sup>H), indium (<sup>115</sup>In, <sup>113</sup>In, <sup>112</sup>In, 20 and <sup>111</sup>In), technetium (<sup>99</sup>Tc), thallium (<sup>201</sup>Tl), gallium (<sup>68</sup>Ga, <sup>67</sup>Ga), palladium (<sup>103</sup>Pd), molybdenum (<sup>99</sup>Mo), xenon (<sup>133</sup>Xe), fluorine (<sup>18</sup>F), <sup>153</sup>Sm, <sup>177</sup>Lu, <sup>159</sup>Gd, <sup>149</sup>Pm, <sup>140</sup>La, <sup>175</sup>Yb, <sup>166</sup>Ho, <sup>90</sup>Y, <sup>47</sup>Sc, <sup>186</sup>Re, <sup>188</sup>Re, <sup>142</sup>Pr, <sup>105</sup>Rh, <sup>97</sup>Ru, <sup>68</sup>Ge, <sup>57</sup>Co, <sup>65</sup>Zn, <sup>85</sup>Sr, <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>153</sup>Gd, <sup>169</sup>Yb, <sup>51</sup>Cr, <sup>54</sup>Mn, <sup>75</sup>Se, <sup>113</sup>Sn, and <sup>117</sup>Sn; and positron emitting metals using various positron 25 emission tomographies, and noradioactive paramagnetic metal ions.

[00255] The present invention further encompasses uses of antibodies or fragments thereof conjugated to a therapeutic moiety. An antibody or fragment thereof may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety such as a cytotoxin, *e.g.*, a cytostatic or cytocidal agent, a therapeutic agent or a radioactive metal ion, *e.g.*, alpha-emitters. A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Therapeutic moieties include, but are 30

not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine); alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thioepa chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BCNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclothosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP), and cisplatin); anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin); antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)); Auristatin molecules (e.g., auristatin PHE, bryostatin 1, and solastatin 10; *see* Woyke *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 46:3802-8 (2002), Woyke *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 45:3580-4 (2001), Mohammad *et al.*, *Anticancer Drugs* 12:735-40 (2001), Wall *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 266:76-80 (1999), Mohammad *et al.*, *Int. J. Oncol.* 15:367-72 (1999), all of which are incorporated herein by reference); hormones (e.g., glucocorticoids, progestins, androgens, and estrogens), DNA-repair enzyme inhibitors (e.g., etoposide or topotecan), kinase inhibitors (e.g., compound ST1571, imatinib mesylate (Kantarjian *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res.* 8(7):2167-76 (2002)); cytotoxic agents (e.g., paclitaxel, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof and those compounds disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,245,759, 6,399,633, 6,383,790, 6,335,156, 6,271,242, 6,242,196, 6,218,410, 6,218,372, 6,057,300, 6,034,053, 5,985,877, 5,958,769, 5,925,376, 5,922,844, 5,911,995, 5,872,223, 5,863,904, 5,840,745, 5,728,868, 5,648,239, 5,587,459); farnesyl transferase inhibitors (e.g., R115777, BMS-214662, and those disclosed by, for example, U.S. Patent Nos: 6,458,935, 6,451,812, 6,440,974, 6,436,960, 6,432,959, 6,420,387, 6,414,145, 6,410,541, 6,410,539, 6,403,581, 6,399,615, 6,387,905, 6,372,747, 6,369,034, 6,362,188, 6,342,765, 6,342,487, 6,300,501, 6,268,363, 6,265,422, 6,248,756, 6,239,140, 6,232,338, 6,228,865, 6,228,856, 6,225,322, 6,218,406, 6,211,193, 6,187,786, 6,169,096, 6,159,984, 6,143,766, 6,133,303, 6,127,366, 6,124,465, 6,124,295, 6,103,723, 6,093,737, 6,090,948, 6,080,870, 6,077,853, 6,071,935, 6,066,738, 6,063,930, 6,054,466, 6,051,582, 6,051,574, and 6,040,305); topoisomerase inhibitors (e.g., camptothecin; irinotecan; SN-38; topotecan; 9-aminocamptothecin; GG-211 (GI 147211); DX-8951f; IST-622; rubitecan; pyrazoloacridine; XR-5000; saintopin; UCE6; UCE1022; TAN-1518A; TAN-1518B; KT6006; KT6528; ED-110; NB-506; ED-110; NB-506; and rebeccamycin); bulgarein; DNA minor groove binders such as Hoescht dye 33342 and Hoechst dye 33258;

nitidine; fagaronine; epiberberine; coralyne; beta-lapachone; BC-4-1; bisphosphonates (e.g., alendronate, cimadrone, clodronate, tiludronate, etidronate, ibandronate, neridronate, olpandronate, risedronate, piridronate, pamidronate, zolendronate) HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, (e.g., lovastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, statin, 5 cerivastatin, lescol, lupitor, rosuvastatin and atorvastatin); antisense oligonucleotides (e.g., those disclosed in the U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,277,832, 5,998,596, 5,885,834, 5,734,033, and 5,618,709); adenosine deaminase inhibitors (e.g., Fludarabine phosphate and 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine); ibritumomab tiuxetan (ZEVALIN®); tositumomab (BEXXAR®)) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, clathrates, and prodrugs thereof.

10 [00256] Further, an antibody or fragment thereof may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety or drug moiety that modifies a given biological response. Therapeutic moieties or drug moieties are not to be construed as limited to classical chemical therapeutic agents. For example, the drug moiety may be a protein, peptide, or polypeptide possessing a desired biological activity. Such proteins may include, for example, a toxin such as abrin, 15 ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, cholera toxin, or diphtheria toxin; a protein such as tumor necrosis factor,  $\alpha$ -interferon,  $\beta$ -interferon, nerve growth factor, platelet derived growth factor, tissue plasminogen activator, an apoptotic agent, e.g., TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , AIM I (see, International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM II (see, International Publication No. WO 97/34911), Fas Ligand (Takahashi *et al.*, 1994, *J. Immunol.*, 6:1567-1574), and VEGF 20 (see, International Publication No. WO 99/23105), an anti-angiogenic agent, e.g., angiostatin, endostatin or a component of the coagulation pathway (e.g., tissue factor); or, a biological response modifier such as, for example, a lymphokine (e.g., interferon gamma ("IFN- $\gamma$ "), interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-5 ("IL-5"), interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), interleukin-7 ("IL-7"), interleukin-10 ("IL-10"), interleukin-12 ("IL-12"), 25 interleukin-15 ("IL-15"), interleukin-23 ("IL-23"), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor ("GM-CSF"), and granulocyte colony stimulating factor ("G-CSF")), or a growth factor (e.g., growth hormone ("GH")), or a coagulation agent (e.g., calcium, vitamin K, tissue factors, such as but not limited to, Hageman factor (factor XII), high-molecular-weight kininogen (HMWK), prekallikrein (PK), coagulation 30 proteins-factors II (prothrombin), factor V, XIIa, VIII, XIIIa, XI, XIa, IX, IXa, X, phospholipid. fibrinopeptides A and B from the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of fibrinogen, fibrin monomer). In a specific embodiment, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide is conjugated with a leukotriene antagonist (e.g., montelukast, zafirlukast, pranlukast, and zyleuton).

[00257] Moreover, an antibody can be conjugated to therapeutic moieties such as a radioactive metal ion, such as alph-emitters such as  $^{213}\text{Bi}$  or macrocyclic chelators useful for conjugating radiometal ions, including but not limited to,  $^{131}\text{In}$ ,  $^{131}\text{L}$ ,  $^{131}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{131}\text{Ho}$ ,  $^{131}\text{Sm}$ , to polypeptides or any of those listed *supra*. In certain embodiments, the macrocyclic chelator 5 is 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-N,N',N'',N'''-tetraacetic acid (DOTA) which can be attached to the antibody via a linker molecule. Such linker molecules are commonly known in the art and described in Denardo *et al.*, 1998, Clin Cancer Res. 4(10):2483-90; Peterson *et al.*, 1999, Bioconjug. Chem. 10(4):553-7; and Zimmerman *et al.*, 1999, Nucl. Med. Biol. 26(8):943-50, each incorporated by reference in their entireties.

10 [00258] Techniques for conjugating therapeutic moieties to antibodies are well known, see, *e.g.*, Arnon *et al.*, "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy", in Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy, Reisfeld *et al.* (eds.), pp. 243-56 (Alan R. Liss, Inc. 1985); Hellstrom *et al.*, "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", in Controlled Drug Delivery (2nd Ed.), Robinson *et al.* (eds.), pp. 623-53 (Marcel Dekker, Inc. 15 1987); Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review", in Monoclonal Antibodies 84: Biological And Clinical Applications, Pinchera *et al.* (eds.), pp. 475-506 (1985); "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", in Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy, Baldwin *et al.* (eds.), pp. 303-16 (Academic Press 1985), and 20 Thorpe *et al.*, 1982, Immunol. Rev. 62:119-58.

[00259] Alternatively, an antibody can be conjugated to a second antibody to form an antibody heteroconjugate as described by Segal in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

25 [00260] The therapeutic moiety or drug conjugated to an antigen of interest (*e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide) or fragment thereof should be chosen to achieve the desired prophylactic or therapeutic effect(s) for a particular disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an 30 inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, in a subject. A clinician or other medical personnel should consider the following when deciding on which therapeutic moiety or drug to conjugate to an antibody of interest, for example, an antibody that immunospecifically

binds to an IL-9 polypeptide or fragment thereof: the nature of the disease, the severity of the disease, and the condition of the subject.

[00261] Antibodies may also be attached to solid supports, which are particularly useful for immunoassays or purification of the target antigen. Such solid supports include, 5 but are not limited to, glass, cellulose, polyacrylamide, nylon, polystyrene, polyvinyl chloride or polypropylene.

[00262] The therapeutic moiety or drug conjugated to an antibody of interest, (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide should be chosen to achieve the desired prophylactic or 10 therapeutic effect(s) for a particular disorder in a subject. A clinician or other medical personnel should consider the following when deciding on which therapeutic moiety or drug to conjugate to an antibody of interest (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide: the nature of the disease, the severity of the disease, and the condition of the subject.

## 15 5.2. Method Of Preparing the Antibody Formulations

[00263] The present invention provides methods for preparing liquid formulations of antibodies or derivatives, analogues, or fragments thereof that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide). Figure 16 is a schematic diagram showing the outline for preparing purified anti-IL-9 antibodies. The methods for preparing 20 liquid formulations of the present invention may comprise: purifying the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) from conditioned medium (either single lots or pooled lots of medium) and concentrating a fraction of the purified antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to a final concentration of from about 15 mg/ml, about 20 mg/ml, about 30 mg/ml, about 40 mg/ml, about 50 mg/ml, about 60 mg/ml, about 70 mg/ml, about 80 mg/ml, about 90 mg/ml, about 100 mg/ml, about 150 mg/ml, about 175 mg/ml, about 200 mg/ml, about 250 mg/ml, or about 300 mg/ml. Conditioned medium containing the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), for example, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide may be subjected to CUNO filtration and the filtered antibody is subjected to HS50 cation exchange chromatography. The 25 fraction from the HS50 cation exchange chromatography is then subjected to rProtein A affinity chromatography followed by low pH treatment. Following low pH treatment, the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) fraction is subject to super Q 650 anion exchange chromatography and then nanofiltration. The fraction of the antibody (including 30

antibody fragment thereof) obtained after nanofiltration is then subjected to diafiltration and ultrafiltration to buffer exchange and concentrate the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) fraction into the formulation buffer using the same membrane. For a detailed description for preparation of the antibody formulations, *see Section 6, infra*.

5 [00264] The formulation buffer of the present invention comprises phosphate (or other non-zwitterions such as tris, citrate, succinate, and acetate) at a concentration ranging from about 1 mM to about 100 mM, about 5 mM to about 50 mM, about 10 mM to about 30 mM, about 10 mM to about 25 mM, about 25 mM to about 75 mM, or about 10 mM to about 100 mM. In a specific embodiment, the formulation buffer of the present invention  
10 comprises phosphate (or other non-zwitterions such as tris, citrate, succinate, and acetate) at a concentration of about 10 mM, about 12 mM, about 15 mM, about 20 mM, about 25 mM, about 50 mM, about 55 mM, about 60 mM, about 65 mM, about 70 mM, about 75 mM, about 80 mM, about 90 mM, about 95 mM, or about 100 mM. The pH of the formulation may range from about 4.0 to about 8.0, *e.g.*, about 6.0 to about 6.5.

15 [00265] The liquid formulations of the present invention can be prepared as unit dosage forms by preparing a vial containing an aliquot of the liquid formulation for a one-time use. For example, a unit dosage per vial may contain 1 ml, 2 ml, 3 ml, 4 ml, 5 ml, 6 ml, 7 ml, 8 ml, 9 ml, 10 ml, 15 ml, or 20 ml of different concentrations of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide  
20 ranging from about 10 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml. If necessary, these preparations can be adjusted to a desired concentration by adding a sterile diluent to each vial. In a specific embodiment, the liquid formulations of the present invention are formulated into single dose vials as a sterile liquid that contains 50 mM phosphate buffer at pH 6.2 and 150 mM sodium chloride. Each 1.0 mL of solution contains 100 mg of the antibody (including  
25 antibody fragment thereof), 50 mg and 1 mg of sodium chloride in water. In one embodiment, the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) of the invention is supplied at 100 mg/ml in 3 cc USP Type I borosilicate amber vials (West Pharmaceutical Services - Part No. 6800-0675). The target fill volume is 1.2 mL.

30 [00266] The liquid formulations of the present invention may be sterilized by various sterilization methods, including sterile filtration, radiation, *etc.* In a most preferred embodiment, the difiltrated antibody formulation is filter-sterilized with a presterilized 0.2 micron filter. Sterilized liquid formulations of the present invention may be administered to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a disease or disorder (*e.g.*, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9

polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection)) or one or more symptoms thereof.

5 [00267] Although the invention is directed to liquid non-lyophilized formulations, it should be noted for the purpose of equivalents that the formulations of the invention may be lyophilized if desired. Thus, the invention encompasses lyophilized forms of the formulations of the invention.

### **5.3. Methods Of Preparing Antibodies**

10 [00268] The antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an antigen can be produced by any method known in the art for the synthesis of antibodies, in particular, by chemical synthesis or preferably, by recombinant expression techniques.

15 [00269] Polyclonal antibodies immunospecific for an antigen can be produced by various procedures well-known in the art. For example, a human antigen can be administered to various host animals including, but not limited to, rabbits, mice, rats, *etc.* to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies specific for the human antigen. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to, Freund's (complete and 20 incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and corynebacterium parvum. Such adjuvants are also well known in the art.

25 [00270] Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using a wide variety of techniques known in the art including the use of hybridoma, recombinant, and phage display technologies, or a combination thereof. For example, monoclonal antibodies can be produced using hybridoma techniques including those known in the art and taught, for example, in Harlow *et al.*, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor 30 Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling, *et al.*, in: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas* 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981), and Harlow *et al.*, *Using Antibodies: A laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1999) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties). The term "monoclonal antibody" as used

herein is not limited to antibodies produced through hybridoma technology. The term “monoclonal antibody” refers to an antibody that is derived from a single clone, including any eukaryotic, prokaryotic, or phage clone, and not the method by which it is produced.

[00271] Methods for producing and screening for specific antibodies using 5 hybridoma technology are routine and well known in the art. Briefly, mice can be immunized with a non-murine antigen and once an immune response is detected, *e.g.*, antibodies specific for the antigen are detected in the mouse serum, the mouse spleen is harvested and splenocytes isolated. The splenocytes are then fused by well known techniques to any suitable myeloma cells, for example cells from cell line SP20 available 10 from the ATCC. Hybridomas are selected and cloned by limited dilution. Additionally, a RIMMS (repetitive immunization multiple sites) technique can be used to immunize an animal (Kilpatrick *et al.*, 1997, *Hybridoma* 16:381-9, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The hybridoma clones are then assayed by methods known in the art for cells 15 that secrete antibodies capable of binding a polypeptide of the invention. Ascites fluid, which generally contains high levels of antibodies, can be generated by immunizing mice with positive hybridoma clones.

[00272] The present invention provides methods of generating monoclonal 20 antibodies as well as antibodies produced by the method comprising culturing a hybridoma cell secreting an antibody of the invention wherein, preferably, the hybridoma is generated by fusing splenocytes isolated from a mouse immunized with a non-murine antigen with myeloma cells and then screening the hybridomas resulting from the fusion for hybridoma 25 clones that secrete an antibody able to bind to the antigen.

[00273] Antibody fragments which recognize specific particular epitopes may be 30 generated by any technique known to those of skill in the art. For example, Fab and F(ab')2 fragments of the invention may be produced by proteolytic cleavage of immunoglobulin molecules, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')2 fragments). F(ab')2 fragments contain the variable region, the light chain constant region and the CH1 domain of the heavy chain. Further, the antibodies of the present invention can also be generated using various phage display methods known in the art.

[00274] In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of phage particles which carry the polynucleotide sequences encoding them. In particular, DNA sequences encoding VH and VL domains are amplified from animal cDNA libraries (*e.g.*, human or murine cDNA libraries of affected tissues). The DNA

encoding the VH and VL domains are recombined together with an scFv linker by PCR and cloned into a phagemid vector. The vector is electroporated in *E. coli* and the *E. coli* is infected with helper phage. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage including fd and M13 and the VH and VL domains are usually recombinantly fused to either the phage gene III or gene VIII. Phage expressing an antigen binding domain that binds to a particular antigen can be selected or identified with antigen, *e.g.*, using labeled antigen or antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman *et al.*, 1995, *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50; Ames *et al.*, 10 1995, *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186; Kettleborough *et al.*, 1994, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:952-958; Persic *et al.*, 1997, *Gene* 187:9-18; Burton *et al.*, 1994, *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280; International application No. PCT/GB91/O1 134; International Publication Nos. WO 90/02809, WO 91/10737, WO 92/01047, WO 92/18619, WO 93/11236, WO 95/15982, WO 95/20401, and WO97/13844; and U.S. Patent Nos. 15 5,698,426, 5,223,409, 5,403,484, 5,580,717, 5,427,908, 5,750,753, 5,821,047, 5,571,698, 5,427,908, 5,516,637, 5,780,225, 5,658,727, 5,733,743, 5,969,108, 6,33,187, 5,824,520, and 5,702,892; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

20 [00275] As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host, including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast, and bacteria, *e.g.*, as described below. Techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')2 fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in PCT publication No. WO 92/22324; Mullinax *et al.*, 1992, *BioTechniques* 12(6):864-869; Sawai *et al.*, 1995, *AJRI* 34:26-34; and Better *et al.*, 1988, *Science* 240:1041-1043 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

25 [00276] To generate whole antibodies, PCR primers including VH or VL nucleotide sequences, a restriction site, and a flanking sequence to protect the restriction site can be used to amplify the VH or VL sequences in scFv clones. Utilizing cloning techniques known to those of skill in the art, the PCR amplified VH domains can be 30 cloned into vectors expressing a VH constant region, *e.g.*, the human gamma 4 constant region, and the PCR amplified VL domains can be cloned into vectors expressing a VL constant region, *e.g.*, human kappa or lambda constant regions. The vectors for expressing the VH or VL domains may comprise an EF-1 $\alpha$  promoter, a secretion signal, a cloning site

for the variable domain, constant domains, and a selection marker such as neomycin. The VH and VL domains may also be cloned into one vector expressing the necessary constant regions. The heavy chain conversion vectors and light chain conversion vectors are then co-transfected into cell lines to generate stable or transient cell lines that express full-length antibodies, *e.g.*, IgG, using techniques known to those of skill in the art.

5 [00277] For some uses, including *in vivo* use of antibodies in humans and *in vitro* detection assays, it may be preferable to use humanized antibodies or chimeric antibodies. Completely human antibodies and humanized antibodies are particularly desirable for therapeutic treatment of human subjects. Human antibodies can be made by a variety of 10 methods known in the art including phage display methods described above using antibody libraries derived from human immunoglobulin sequences. See also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,444,887 and 4,716,111; and International Publication Nos. WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, and WO 91/10741; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

15 [00278] Human antibodies can also be produced using transgenic mice which are incapable of expressing functional endogenous immunoglobulins, but which can express human immunoglobulin genes. For example, the human heavy and light chain immunoglobulin gene complexes may be introduced randomly or by homologous 20 recombination into mouse embryonic stem cells. Alternatively, the human variable region, constant region, and diversity region may be introduced into mouse embryonic stem cells in addition to the human heavy and light chain genes. The mouse heavy and light chain immunoglobulin genes may be rendered non-functional separately or simultaneously with the introduction of human immunoglobulin loci by homologous recombination. In 25 particular, homozygous deletion of the JH region prevents endogenous antibody production. The modified embryonic stem cells are expanded and microinjected into blastocysts to produce chimeric mice. The chimeric mice are then bred to produce homozygous offspring which express human antibodies. The transgenic mice are immunized in the normal fashion with a selected antigen, *e.g.*, all or a portion of a 30 polypeptide of the invention. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen can be obtained from the immunized, transgenic mice using conventional hybridoma technology. The human immunoglobulin transgenes harbored by the transgenic mice rearrange during B cell differentiation, and subsequently undergo class switching and somatic mutation. Thus, using such a technique, it is possible to produce therapeutically useful IgG, IgA, IgM and IgE antibodies. For an overview of this technology for producing human

antibodies, see Lonberg and Huszar (1995, *Int. Rev. Immunol.* 13:65-93). For a detailed discussion of this technology for producing human antibodies and human monoclonal antibodies and protocols for producing such antibodies, *see, e.g.*, International Publication Nos. WO 98/24893, WO 96/34096, and WO 96/33735; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,413,923, 5,625,126, 5,633,425, 5,569,825, 5,661,016, 5,545,806, 5,814,318, and 5,939,598, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. In addition, companies such as Abgenix, Inc. (Freemont, CA) and Genpharm (San Jose, CA) can be engaged to provide human antibodies directed against a selected antigen using technology similar to that described above.

10 [00279] A chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions of the antibody are derived from different immunoglobulin molecules. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See *e.g.*, Morrison, 1985, *Science* 229:1202; Oi *et al.*, 1986, *BioTechniques* 4:214; Gillies *et al.*, 1989, *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,807,715, 4,816,567, 4,816,397, and 6,331,415, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

15 [00280] A humanized antibody is an antibody or its variant or fragment thereof which is capable of binding to a predetermined antigen and which comprises a framework region having substantially the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and a CDR having substantially the amino acid sequence of a non-human immunoglobulin. A humanized antibody comprises substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains (Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fabc, Fv) in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin (*i.e.*, donor antibody) and all or substantially all of the framework regions are those of a human immunoglobulin consensus sequence. Preferably, a humanized antibody also comprises at least a portion 20 of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. Ordinarily, the antibody will contain both the light chain as well as at least the variable domain of a heavy chain. The antibody also may include the CH1, hinge, CH2, CH3, and CH4 regions of the heavy chain. The humanized antibody can be selected from any class 25 of immunoglobulins, including IgM, IgG, IgD, IgA and IgE, and any isotype, including IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, IgG<sub>3</sub> and IgG<sub>4</sub>. Usually the constant domain is a complement fixing constant domain where it is desired that the humanized antibody exhibit cytotoxic activity, and the class is typically IgG<sub>1</sub>. Where such cytotoxic activity is not desirable, the constant domain 30 may be of the IgG<sub>2</sub> class. The humanized antibody may comprise sequences from more than one class or isotype, and selecting particular constant domains to optimize desired

effector functions is within the ordinary skill in the art. The framework and CDR regions of a humanized antibody need not correspond precisely to the parental sequences, *e.g.*, the donor CDR or the consensus framework may be mutagenized by substitution, insertion or deletion of at least one residue so that the CDR or framework residue at that site does not correspond to either the consensus or the import antibody. Such mutations, however, will not be extensive. Usually, at least 75% of the humanized antibody residues will correspond to those of the parental framework and CDR sequences, more often 90%, and greater than 95%. Humanized antibody can be produced using variety of techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, CDR-grafting (European Patent No. EP 5 239,400; International publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (European Patent Nos. EP 592,106 and EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka *et al.*, 1994, *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814; and Roguska *et al.*, 1994, *PNAS* 91:969-973), chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332), and techniques disclosed in, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,407,213, U.S. Pat. No. 5,766,886, WO 9317105, Tan *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 169:1119-25 (2002), Caldas *et al.*, *Protein Eng.* 13(5):353-60 (2000), Morea *et al.*, *Methods* 20(3):267-79 (2000), Baca *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272(16):10678-84 (1997), Roguska *et al.*, *Protein Eng.* 9(10):895-904 (1996), Couto *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 55 (23 Supp):5973s - 5977s (1995), Couto *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 55(8):1717-22 (1995), Sandhu JS, *Gene* 150(2):409-10 (1994), and Pedersen *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 235(3):959-73 (1994). Often, framework residues in the framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well known in the art, *e.g.*, by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions (*see, e.g.*, Queen *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,585,089; and Riechmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* 332:323, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties).

[00281] Single domain antibodies, for example, antibodies lacking the light chains, can be produced by methods well-known in the art. See Riechmann *et al.*, 1999, *J. Immuno.* 231:25-38; Nuttall *et al.*, 2000, *Curr. Pharm. Biotechnol.* 1(3):253-263; Muylberman, 2001, *J. Biotechnol.* 74(4):277302; U.S. Patent No. 6,005,079; and International Publication Nos. WO 94/04678, WO 94/25591, and WO 01/44301, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00282] Further, the antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an antigen (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotype antibodies that “mimic” an antigen using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, 1989, FASEB J. 7(5):437-444; and Nissinoff, 1991, J. Immunol.

5 147(8):2429-2438).

### **5.3.1. Recombinant Expression of an Antibody**

[00283] Recombinant expression of an antibody contained in a formulation of the invention (e.g., a heavy or light chain of an antibody of the invention or a fragment thereof or a single chain antibody of the invention) may require construction of an expression 10 vector containing a polynucleotide that encodes the antibody. Once a polynucleotide encoding an antibody molecule, heavy or light chain of an antibody, or fragment thereof (preferably, but not necessarily, containing the heavy or light chain variable domain) has been obtained, the vector for the production of the antibody molecule may be produced by recombinant DNA technology using techniques well-known in the art. Thus, methods for 15 preparing a protein by expressing a polynucleotide containing an antibody encoding nucleotide sequence are described herein. Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences and appropriate transcriptional and translational control signals. These methods include, for example, *in vitro* recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and *in vivo* genetic 20 recombination. The invention, thus, provides replicable vectors comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody molecule of the invention, a heavy or light chain of an antibody, a heavy or light chain variable domain of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), or a heavy or light chain CDR, operably linked to a promoter. Such vectors may include the nucleotide sequence encoding the constant region of the antibody 25 molecule (see, e.g., International Publication No. WO 86/05807; International Publication No. WO 89/01036; and U.S. Patent No. 5,122,464) and the variable domain of the antibody may be cloned into such a vector for expression of the entire heavy, the entire light chain, or both the entire heavy and light chains.

[00284] The expression vector is transferred to a host cell by conventional 30 techniques and the transfected cells are then cultured by conventional techniques to produce an antibody of the invention. Thus, the invention includes host cells containing a polynucleotide encoding an antibody of the invention or fragments thereof, or a heavy or light chain thereof, or fragment thereof, or a single chain antibody of the invention,

operably linked to a heterologous promoter. In preferred embodiments for the expression of double-chained antibodies, vectors encoding both the heavy and light chains may be co-expressed in the host cell for expression of the entire immunoglobulin molecule, as detailed below.

5 [00285] A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the antibody molecules of the invention (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,807,715). Such host-expression systems represent vehicles by which the coding sequences of interest may be produced and subsequently purified, but also represent cells which may, when transformed or transfected with the appropriate nucleotide coding sequences, express an antibody 10 molecule of the invention *in situ*. These include but are not limited to microorganisms such as bacteria (*e.g.*, *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*) transformed with recombinant bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA or cosmid DNA expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; yeast (*e.g.*, *Saccharomyces Pichia*) transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; insect cell systems infected with recombinant virus 15 expression vectors (*e.g.*, baculovirus) containing antibody coding sequences; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (*e.g.*, cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (*e.g.*, Ti plasmid) containing antibody coding sequences; or mammalian cell systems (*e.g.*, COS, CHO, BHK, 293, NS0, and 3T3 cells) harboring recombinant 20 expression constructs containing promoters derived from the genome of mammalian cells (*e.g.*, metallothionein promoter) or from mammalian viruses (*e.g.*, the adenovirus late promoter; the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter). Bacterial cells such as *Escherichia coli*, and eukaryotic cells, especially for the expression of whole recombinant antibody molecule, are used for the expression of a recombinant antibody molecule. For example, mammalian 25 cells such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO), in conjunction with a vector such as the major intermediate early gene promoter element from human cytomegalovirus is an effective expression system for antibodies (Foecking *et al.*, 1986, Gene 45:101; and Cockett *et al.*, 1990, Bio/Technology 8:2). In a specific embodiment, the expression of nucleotide sequences encoding antibodies of the invention, derivative, analog, or fragment thereof is 30 regulated by a constitutive promoter, inducible promoter or tissue specific promoter.

[00286] In bacterial systems, a number of expression vectors may be advantageously selected depending upon the use intended for the antibody molecule being expressed. For example, when a large quantity of such an antibody is to be produced, for the generation of pharmaceutical compositions of an antibody molecule, vectors which

direct the expression of high levels of fusion protein products that are readily purified may be desirable. Such vectors include, but are not limited to, the *E. coli* expression vector pUR278 (Ruther *et al.*, 1983, EMBO 12:1791), in which the antibody coding sequence may be ligated individually into the vector in frame with the lac Z coding region so that a fusion 5 protein is produced; pIN vectors (Inouye & Inouye, 1985, Nucleic Acids Res. 13:3101-3109; Van Heeke & Schuster, 1989, J. Biol. Chem. 24:5503-5509); and the like. pGEX vectors may also be used to express foreign polypeptides as fusion proteins with glutathione 10 5-transferase (GST). In general, such fusion proteins are soluble and can easily be purified from lysed cells by adsorption and binding to matrix glutathione agarose beads followed by elution in the presence of free glutathione. The pGEX vectors are designed to include thrombin or factor Xa protease cleavage sites so that the cloned target gene product can be released from the GST moiety.

15 [00287] In an insect system, *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. The antibody coding sequence may be cloned individually into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter).

20 [00288] In mammalian host cells, a number of viral-based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, the antibody coding sequence of interest may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, *e.g.*, the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the adenovirus genome by *in vitro* or *in vivo* recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (*e.g.*, region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the antibody molecule in infected 25 hosts (*e.g.*, see Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:355-359). Specific initiation signals may also be required for efficient translation of inserted antibody coding sequences. These signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences. Furthermore, the initiation codon must be in phase with the reading frame of the desired 30 coding sequence to ensure translation of the entire insert. These exogenous translational control signals and initiation codons can be of a variety of origins, both natural and synthetic. The efficiency of expression may be enhanced by the inclusion of appropriate transcription enhancer elements, transcription terminators, *etc.* (see, *e.g.*, Bittner *et al.*, 1987, Methods in Enzymol. 153:51-544).

[00289] In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Such modifications (e.g., glycosylation) and processing (e.g., cleavage) of protein products may be important for the function of the protein. Different 5 host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the post-translational processing and modification of proteins and gene products. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. To this end, eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript, glycosylation, and phosphorylation of the gene 10 product may be used. Such mammalian host cells include but are not limited to CHO, VERY, BHK, Hela, COS, MDCK, 293, 3T3, W138, BT483, Hs578T, HTB2, BT2O and T47D, NS0 (a murine myeloma cell line that does not endogenously produce any immunoglobulin chains), CRL7O3O and HsS78Bst cells.

[00290] For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant proteins, stable 15 expression is preferred. For example, cell lines which stably express the antibody molecule may be engineered. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of replication, host cells can be transformed with DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, *etc.*), and a selectable marker. Following the introduction of the 20 foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in an enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded 25 into cell lines. This method may advantageously be used to engineer cell lines which express the antibody molecule. Such engineered cell lines may be particularly useful in screening and evaluation of compositions that interact directly or indirectly with the antibody molecule.

[00291] A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to, the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (Wigler *et al.*, 1977, Cell 11:223), 30 hypoxanthineguanine phosphoribosyltransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 48:202), and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy *et al.*, 1980, Cell 22:8-17) genes can be employed in tk-, hprt- or aprt- cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for the following genes: *dhfr*, which confers resistance to methotrexate (Wigler *et al.*, 1980, Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:357;

O'Hare *et al.*, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1527); *gpt*, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:2072); *neo*, which confers resistance to the aminoglycoside G-418 (Wu and Wu, 1991, Biotherapy 3:87-95; Tolstoshev, 1993, Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 32:573-596; Mulligan, 1993, Science 260:926-932; and Morgan and Anderson, 1993, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 62: 191-217; May, 1993, TIB TECH 11(5):155-2 15); and *hygro*, which confers resistance to hygromycin (Santerre *et al.*, 1984, Gene 30:147). Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology may be routinely applied to select the desired recombinant clone, and such methods are described, for example, in Ausubel *et al.* (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1993); Kriegler, Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual, Stockton Press, NY (1990); and in Chapters 12 and 13, Dracopoli *et al.* (eds), Current Protocols in Human Genetics, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994); Colberre-Garapin *et al.*, 1981, J. Mol. Biol. 150:1, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

[00292] The expression levels of an antibody molecule can be increased by vector amplification (for a review, see Bebbington and Hentschel, The use of vectors based on gene amplification for the expression of cloned genes in mammalian cells in DNA cloning, Vol.3. (Academic Press, New York, 1987)). When a marker in the vector system expressing antibody is amplifiable, increase in the level of inhibitor present in culture of host cell will increase the number of copies of the marker gene. Since the amplified region is associated with the antibody gene, production of the antibody will also increase (Crouse *et al.*, 1983, Mol. Cell. Biol. 3:257).

[00293] The host cell may be co-transfected with two expression vectors of the invention, the first vector encoding a heavy chain derived polypeptide and the second vector encoding a light chain derived polypeptide. The two vectors may contain identical selectable markers which enable equal expression of heavy and light chain polypeptides. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes, and is capable of expressing, both heavy and light chain polypeptides. In such situations, the light chain should be placed before the heavy chain to avoid an excess of toxic free heavy chain (Proudfoot, 1986, Nature 322:52; and Kohler, 1980, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:2 197). The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA.

[00294] Once an antibody molecule of the invention has been produced by recombinant expression, it may be purified by any method known in the art for purification of an immunoglobulin molecule, for example, by chromatography (e.g., ion exchange,

affinity, particularly by affinity for the specific antigen after Protein A, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. Further, the antibodies of the present invention or fragments thereof may be fused to heterologous polypeptide sequences described herein or otherwise known in the art to facilitate purification.

#### **5.4. Methods Of Monitoring The Stability And Aggregation Of Antibody Formulations**

[00295] There are various methods available for assessing the stability of protein formulations, including antibody formulations, based on the physical and chemical structures of the proteins as well as on their biological activities. For example, to study denaturation of proteins, methods such as charge-transfer absorption, thermal analysis, fluorescence spectroscopy, circular dichroism (CD), NMR, and HPSEC, tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), urea-induced protein unfolding techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry, and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques are available. *See*, for example, Wang *et al.*, 1988, *J. of Parenteral Science & Technology* 42(Suppl):S4-S26.

[00296] The rCGE and HPSEC are the most common and simplest methods to assess the formation of protein aggregates, protein degradation, and protein fragmentation. Accordingly, the stability of the liquid formulations of the present invention may be assessed by these methods.

[00297] For example, the stability of the liquid formulations of the present invention may be evaluated by HPSEC or rCGE, wherein the percent area of the peaks represents the non-degraded antibody or non-degraded antibody fragments. In particular, approximately 250 µg of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) (approximately 25 µl of a liquid formulation comprising 10 mg/ml said antibody or antibody fragment) is injected onto a TosoH Biosep TSK G3000SW<sub>XL</sub> column (7.8 mm x 30 cm) fitted with a TSK SW x1 guard column (6.0 mm CX 4.0 cm). The antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) is eluted isocratically with 0.1 M disodium phosphate containing 0.1 M sodium sulfate and 0.05% sodium azide, at a flow rate of 0.8 to 1.0 ml/min. Eluted protein is detected using UV absorbance at 280 nm. Reference standards are run in the assay as controls, and the results are reported as the area percent of the product monomer peak compared to all other peaks excluding the included volume

peak observed at approximately 12 to 14 minutes. Peaks eluting earlier than the monomer peak are recorded as percent aggregate.

[00298] The liquid formulations of the present invention exhibit low to undetectable levels of aggregation as measured by any of the methods described above, 5 that is, no more than 5%, no more than 4%, no more than 3%, no more than 2%, no more than 1%, and no more than 0.5% aggregate by weight protein, and low to undetectable levels of fragmentation, that is, 80% or higher, 85% or higher, 90% or higher, 95% or higher, 98% or higher, or 99% or higher, or 99.5% or higher of the total peak area in the peak(s) representing intact antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof). In the case 10 of SDS-PAGE, the density or the radioactivity of each band stained or labeled with radioisotope can be measured and the % density or % radioactivity of the band representing non-degraded antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) can be obtained.

[00299] The stability of the liquid formulations of the present invention can be 15 also assessed by any assays which measure the biological activity of the antibody in the formulation. The biological activities of antibodies include, but are not limited to, antigen-binding activity, complement-activation activity, Fc-receptor binding activity, and so forth. Antigen-binding activity of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) can be measured by any method known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited 20 to ELISA, radioimmunoassay, Western blot, and the like. Complement-activation activity can be measured by a C3a/C4a assay in the system where the antibody is reacted in the presence of the complement components with the cells expressing the antigen to which the antibody immunospecifically binds. *Also see Harlow et al., Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988) (incorporated by reference 25 herein in its entirety).* An ELISA based assay, e.g., may be used to compare the ability of an antibody (including antibody fragments thereof) to immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide to 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 (or any other antibody that is in a formulation of the invention) reference standards. In this assay, referred to as the VnR 30 Binding ELISA, plates are coated with an isolated IL-9 polypeptide and the binding signal of a set concentration of 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 reference standards is compared to the binding signal of the same concentration of a test antibody (including antibody fragment thereof).

[00300] The purity of the liquid antibody formulations of the invention may be measured by any method well-known to one of skill in the art such as, *e.g.*, HPSEC. The sterility of the liquid antibody formulations may be assessed as follows: sterile soybean-casein digest medium and fluid thioglycollate medium are inoculated with a test liquid 5 antibody formulation by filtering the liquid antibody formulation through a sterile filter having a nominal porosity of 0.45  $\mu$ m. When using the Sterisure<sup>TM</sup> or Steritest<sup>TM</sup> method, each filter device is aseptically filled with approximately 100 ml of sterile soybean-casein digest medium or fluid thioglycollate medium. When using the conventional method, the challenged filter is aseptically transferred to 100 ml of sterile soybean-casein digest 10 medium or fluid thioglycollate medium. The media are incubated at appropriate temperatures and observed three times over a 14 day period for evidence of bacterial or fungal growth.

### **5.5. Prophylactic And Therapeutic Utility Of The Antibody Formulations**

[00301] The present invention is also directed to antibody-based therapies which 15 involve administering to a subject, preferably a human, the liquid antibody formulations (or “antibody formulations” or “liquid formulations”) of the present invention for preventing, treating and/or managing a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity 20 of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof (*see* U.S. Provisional Appn. No. 60/477,801, filed June 10, 2003 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2006/0029601 A1 entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Respiratory Conditions,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/823810, filed April 12, 2004 and 25 published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0147607 A1 entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Respiratory Conditions” and a U.S. Provisional Appn. (identified by Attorney Docket No. 10271-113-999) filed concurrently herewith on April 12, 2004, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Respiratory Conditions,” which are all incorporated by reference herein in their entireties). In specific embodiments, the liquid formulations of the 30 invention comprise an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) at concentrations of from about 10 mg/ml to about 300 mg/ml in a solution containing phosphate, which antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide. The liquid formulations of the invention may comprise a single antibody

(including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4). The liquid formulations of the invention may also comprise two or more antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that

5 immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. In a specific embodiment, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) included in such liquid formulations are 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or fragments thereof. In an alternative embodiment, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) included in such liquid formulations are not 4D4,

10 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or fragments thereof. In yet another embodiment, the liquid formulations of the invention comprise an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, and the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) is also conjugated to another moiety, including but not limited to, a

15 heterologous protein, peptide or polypeptide, another antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), a marker sequence, a diagnostic agent, a therapeutic agent, a radioactive metal ion, and a solid support.

**[00302]** The liquid formulations of the present invention may be used locally or systemically in the body as a therapeutic. Particularly, the liquid formulations of the invention may be used in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. The formulations of the invention can be used to regulate the activity of cells expressing an IL-9R. In a specific embodiment, the formulations of the invention are used to regulate various activities of a body, including but not limited to, immune functions. The formulations of the present invention may also be advantageously utilized in combination with one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an

autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. When one or more other therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) are used, they can be administered separately, in any appropriate form and by any suitable route. Therapeutic or prophylactic 5 agents include, but are not limited to, small molecules, synthetic drugs, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids (e.g., DNA and RNA nucleotides including, but not limited to, antisense nucleotide sequences, triple helices, RNAi, and nucleotide sequences encoding biologically active proteins, polypeptides or peptides) antibodies, synthetic or natural inorganic molecules, mimetic agents, and synthetic or natural organic molecules.

10 [00303] Any therapy (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) which is known to be useful, or which has been used or is currently being used for the prevention, treatment and/or management of one or more symptoms associated with a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression 15 and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), can be used in combination with the liquid antibody formulations of the present invention in accordance with the invention described herein. See, e.g., Gilman *et al.*, *Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, Tenth Ed., McGraw-Hill, New 20 York, 2001; The *Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy*, Berkow, M.D. *et al.* (eds.), 17th Ed., Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Laboratories, Rahway, NJ, 1999; and *Cecil Textbook of Medicine*, 20th Ed., Bennett and Plum (eds.), W.B. Saunders, Philadelphia, 1996 for information regarding therapies, in particular prophylactic or therapeutic agents, which have been or are currently being used for preventing, treating and/or managing diseases or 25 disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (e.g., respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof. Examples of prophylactic and therapeutic agents include, 30 but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, anti-inflammatory agents (e.g., adrenocorticoids, corticosteroids (e.g., beclomethasone, budesonide, flunisolide, fluticasone, triamcinolone, methylprednisolone, prednisolone, prednisone, hydrocortisone), glucocorticoids, steroids, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (e.g., aspirin, ibuprofen, diclofenac, and COX-2 inhibitors), and leukotriene antagonists (e.g., montelukast, methyl

xanthines, zafirlukast, and zileuton), beta2-agonists (e.g., albuterol, biterol, fenoterol, isoetharine, metaproterenol, pirbuterol, salbutamol, terbutalin formoterol, salmeterol, and salbutamol terbutaline), anticholinergic agents (e.g., ipratropium bromide and oxitropium bromide), sulphosalazine, penicillamine, dapsone, antihistamines, anti-malarial agents (e.g., 5 hydroxychloroquine), anti-viral agents, and antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, erythromycin, penicillin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)).

[00304] A liquid formulation of the invention may be administered to a mammal, preferably a human, concurrently with one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for the prevention, treatment 10 and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. The term 15 “concurrently” is not limited to the administration of prophylactic or therapeutic agents/therapies at exactly the same time, but rather it is meant that a liquid formulation of the invention and the other agent/therapy are administered to a mammal in a sequence and within a time interval such that the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide contained in the liquid formulation can act 20 together with the other agent/therapy to provide an increased benefit than if they were administered otherwise. For example, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or 25 characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, may be administered at the same time or sequentially in any order at different points in time; however, if not administered at the same time, they should be administered sufficiently 30 close in time so as to provide the desired therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

[00305] In various embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9

polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered less than 1 hour apart, at about 1 hour apart, at about 1 hour to about 2 hours apart, at about 2 hours to about 3 hours apart, at about 3 hours to about 4 hours apart, at about 4 hours to about 5 hours apart, at about 5 hours to about 6 hours apart, at about 6 hours to about 7 hours apart, at about 7 hours to about 8 hours apart, at about 8 hours to about 9 hours apart, at about 9 hours to about 10 hours apart, at about 10 hours to about 11 hours apart, at about 11 hours to about 12 hours apart, no more than 24 hours apart or no more than 48 hours apart. In preferred embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered within the same patient visit. In other embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered at about 2 to 4 days apart, at about 4 to 6 days apart, at about 1 week part, at about 1 to 2 weeks apart, or more than 2 weeks apart. In preferred embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered in a time frame where both agents are

still active. One skilled in the art would be able to determine such a time frame by determining the half-life of the administered agents.

[00306] In certain embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably 5 therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), 10 or one or more symptoms thereof, are cyclically administered to a subject. Cycling therapy involves the administration of a first agent for a period of time, followed by the administration of a second agent and/or third agent for a period of time and repeating this sequential administration. Cycling therapy can reduce the development of resistance to one or more of the therapies, avoid or reduce the side effects of one of the therapies, and/or 15 improves the efficacy of the treatment.

[00307] In certain embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), 20 or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered in a cycle of less than about 3 weeks, about once every two weeks, about once every 10 days or about once every week. One cycle can comprise the administration of a therapeutic or prophylactic agent by infusion 25 over about 90 minutes every cycle, about 1 hour every cycle, about 45 minutes every cycle. Each cycle can comprise at least 1 week of rest, at least 2 weeks of rest, at least 3 weeks of rest. The number of cycles administered is from about 1 to about 12 cycles, more typically from about 2 to about 10 cycles, and more typically from about 2 to about 8 cycles.

30 [00308] In other embodiments, liquid formulation of the invention and one or more other therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents), preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R

or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, are administered in metronomic dosing regimens, either by continuous infusion or frequent administration without extended rest periods. Such metronomic administration can 5 involve dosing at constant intervals without rest periods. Typically the prophylactic or therapeutic agents, in particular cytotoxic agents, are used at lower doses. Such dosing regimens encompass the chronic daily administration of relatively low doses for extended periods of time. In preferred embodiments, the use of lower doses can minimize toxic side effects and eliminate rest periods. In certain embodiments, the prophylactic and therapeutic 10 agents are delivered by chronic low-dose or continuous infusion ranging from about 24 hours to about 2 days, to about 1 week, to about 2 weeks, to about 3 weeks to about 1 month to about 2 months, to about 3 months, to about 4 months, to about 5 months, to about 6 months.

**[00309]** In one embodiment, a liquid formulation of the invention is administered in 15 a dosing regimen that maintains the plasma concentration of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) immunospecific for an IL-9 polypeptide at a desirable level (e.g., about 0.1 to about 100  $\mu$ g/ml), which continuously blocks the an IL-9R activity. In a specific embodiment, the plasma concentration of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) is maintained at 0.2  $\mu$ g/ml, 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml, 1  $\mu$ g/ml, 2  $\mu$ g/ml, 3  $\mu$ g/ml, 4  $\mu$ g/ml, 20  $\mu$ g/ml, 25  $\mu$ g/ml, 30 20  $\mu$ g/ml, 35  $\mu$ g/ml, 40  $\mu$ g/ml, 45  $\mu$ g/ml or 50  $\mu$ g/ml. The plasma concentration that is desirable in a subject will vary depending on several factors, including but not limited to, the nature of the disease or disorder, the severity of the disease or disorder and the condition 25 of the subject. Such dosing regimens are especially beneficial in prevention, treatment and/or management of a chronic disease or disorder.

**[00310]** In one embodiment, a liquid formulation of the invention is administered to a subject with a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an 30 autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof using a dosing regimen that maintains the plasma concentration of the an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide at a level that blocks at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at

least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90% or at least 95% of IL-9R binding to an IL-9 polypeptide. In a specific embodiment, the plasma concentration of the an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide is maintained at about 0.1  $\mu$ g/ml to about 100  $\mu$ g/ml in a subject with a disease or disorder 5 associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof.

10 [00311] In some embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention is administered intermittently to a subject, wherein the liquid formulation comprises an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) conjugated to a moiety (e.g., a therapeutic agent or a toxin).

[00312] When used in combination with other therapies (e.g., prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents) useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or 15 disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, the liquid formulations of the invention and the other 20 therapy can act additively or synergistically. The invention contemplates administration of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) preferably therapies useful for prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or 25 characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof by the same or different routes of administration, e.g., oral and parenteral. In certain embodiments, when a liquid formulation of the invention is administered concurrently with one or more therapies 30 (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) that potentially produce adverse side effects (including, but not limited to, toxicity), the therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) can advantageously be administered at a dose that falls below the threshold that the adverse side effect is elicited.

### **5.5.1. Cancer Treatment**

**[00313]** The liquid formulations of the invention may be administered to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage a cancer or one or more symptoms thereof. The liquid formulations of the invention may also be administered in combination with one 5 or more other therapies, preferably therapies useful for the prevention, management or treatment of cancer (including, but not limited to the prophylactic or therapeutic agents listed in Section 5.5.1.1, *infra*) to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage a cancer or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing cancer or one or more symptoms thereof, 10 said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing cancer or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount 15 of a liquid formulation of the invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide).

**[00314]** The liquid formulations of the invention may be used as a first, second, 20 third or fourth line cancer treatment. The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms of a cancer in a subject refractory to conventional therapies for such a cancer, said methods comprising administering to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention. A cancer may be determined to be refractory to a therapy 25 means when at least some significant portion of the cancer cells are not killed or their cell division arrested in response to the therapy. Such a determination can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of treatment on cancer cells, using the art-accepted meanings of “refractory” in such a context. In a specific embodiment, a cancer is refractory where the number of cancer cells has not been 30 significantly reduced, or has increased.

**[00315]** The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing cancer or one or more symptoms thereof in a subject refractory to existing single agent therapies for such a cancer, said methods comprising administering to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the

invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing cancer by

5 administering a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with any other treatment (e.g., radiation therapy, chemotherapy or surgery) to patients who have proven refractory to other treatments but are no longer on these treatments. The invention also provides methods for the management or treatment of a patient having cancer and immunosuppressed by reason of having previously undergone other cancer therapies. The

10 invention also provides alternative methods for the prevention, treatment and/or management of cancer or one or more symptoms thereof, where chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, and/or biological therapy/immunotherapy has proven or may prove too toxic, *i.e.*, results in unacceptable or unbearable side effects, for the subject being treated. Further, the invention provides methods for preventing the recurrence of cancer in

15 patients that have been treated and have no disease activity by administering a liquid formulation of the invention.

**[00316]** Cancers that can be treated by the methods encompassed by the invention include, but are not limited to, neoplasms, tumors, metastases, or any disease or disorder characterized by uncontrolled cell growth. The cancer may be a primary or metastatic

20 cancer. The cancer may or may not express an IL-9R. Specific examples of cancers that can be treated by the methods encompassed by the invention include, but are not limited to, cancer of the head, neck, eye, mouth, throat, esophagus, chest, bone, lung, colon, rectum, stomach, prostate, breast, ovaries, kidney, liver, pancreas, and brain. Additional cancers include, but are not limited to, the following: leukemias such as but not limited to, acute

25 leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemias such as myeloblastic, promyelocytic, myelomonocytic, monocytic, erythroleukemia leukemias and myelodysplastic syndrome, chronic leukemias such as but not limited to, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia; polycythemia vera; lymphomas such as but not limited to Hodgkin's disease, non-

30 Hodgkin's disease; multiple myelomas such as but not limited to smoldering multiple myeloma, nonsecretory myeloma, osteosclerotic myeloma, plasma cell leukemia, solitary plasmacytoma and extramedullary plasmacytoma; Waldenström's macroglobulinemia; monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance; benign monoclonal gammopathy; heavy chain disease; bone cancer and connective tissue sarcomas such as but not limited to

bone sarcoma, myeloma bone disease, osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, Paget's disease of bone, malignant giant cell tumor, fibrosarcoma of bone, chordoma, periosteal sarcoma, soft-tissue sarcomas, angiosarcoma (hemangiosarcoma), fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, liposarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, neurilemmoma, 5 rhabdomyosarcoma, synovial sarcoma; brain tumors such as but not limited to, glioma, astrocytoma, brain stem glioma, ependymoma, oligodendrolioma, nonglial tumor, acoustic neurinoma, craniopharyngioma, medulloblastoma, meningioma, pineocytoma, pineoblastoma, primary brain lymphoma; breast cancer including but not limited to adenocarcinoma, lobular (small cell) carcinoma, intraductal carcinoma, medullary breast 10 cancer, mucinous breast cancer, tubular breast cancer, papillary breast cancer, Paget's disease (including juvenile Paget's disease), and inflammatory breast cancer; adrenal cancer such as but not limited to pheochromocytom and adrenocortical carcinoma; thyroid cancer such as but not limited to papillary or follicular thyroid cancer, medullary thyroid cancer and anaplastic thyroid cancer; pancreatic cancer such as but not limited to, insulinoma, 15 gastrinoma, glucagonoma, vipoma, somatostatin-secreting tumor, and carcinoid or islet cell tumor; pituitary cancers such as but limited to Cushing's disease, prolactin-secreting tumor, acromegaly, and diabetes insipius; eye cancers such as but not limited to ocular melanoma such as iris melanoma, choroidal melanoma, and ciliary body melanoma, and retinoblastoma; vaginal cancers such as squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and 20 melanoma; vulvar cancer such as squamous cell carcinoma, melanoma, adenocarcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, sarcoma, and Paget's disease; cervical cancers such as but not limited to, squamous cell carcinoma, and adenocarcinoma; uterine cancers such as but not limited to endometrial carcinoma and uterine sarcoma; ovarian cancers such as but not limited to, ovarian epithelial carcinoma, borderline tumor, germ cell tumor, and stromal tumor; 25 esophageal cancers such as but not limited to, squamous cancer, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, sarcoma, melanoma, plasmacytoma, verrucous carcinoma, and oat cell (small cell) carcinoma; stomach cancers such as but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, fungating (polypoid), ulcerating, superficial spreading, diffusely spreading, malignant lymphoma, liposarcoma, 30 fibrosarcoma, and carcinosarcoma; colon cancers; rectal cancers; liver cancers such as but not limited to hepatocellular carcinoma and hepatoblastoma, gallbladder cancers such as adenocarcinoma; cholangiocarcinomas such as but not limited to pappillary, nodular, and diffuse; lung cancers such as non-small cell lung cancer, squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid carcinoma), adenocarcinoma, large-cell carcinoma and small-cell lung cancer;

testicular cancers such as but not limited to germinal tumor, seminoma, anaplastic, classic (typical), spermatocytic, nonseminoma, embryonal carcinoma, teratoma carcinoma, choriocarcinoma (yolk-sac tumor), prostate cancers such as but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma; penile cancers; oral cancers

5 such as but not limited to squamous cell carcinoma; basal cancers; salivary gland cancers such as but not limited to adenocarcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, and adenoidcystic carcinoma; pharynx cancers such as but not limited to squamous cell cancer, and verrucous; skin cancers such as but not limited to, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma and melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, lentigo malignant

10 melanoma, acral lentiginous melanoma; kidney cancers such as but not limited to renal cell cancer, adenocarcinoma, hypernephroma, fibrosarcoma, transitional cell cancer (renal pelvis and/ or uterine); Wilms' tumor; bladder cancers such as but not limited to transitional cell carcinoma, squamous cell cancer, adenocarcinoma, carcinosarcoma. In addition, cancers include myxosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, endotheliosarcoma,

15 lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, mesothelioma, synovioma, hemangioblastoma, epithelial carcinoma, cystadenocarcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma and papillary adenocarcinomas (for a review of such disorders, see Fishman et al., 1985, *Medicine*, 2d Ed., J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia and Murphy et al., 1997, *Informed Decisions: The Complete Book of Cancer Diagnosis, Treatment, and Recovery*, Viking Penguin, Penguin Books U.S.A., Inc., United States of America). It is also contemplated that cancers caused by aberrations in apoptosis can also be treated by the methods and compositions of the invention. Such cancers may include, but not be limited to, follicular lymphomas, carcinomas with p53 mutations, hormone dependent tumors of the breast, prostate and ovary, and precancerous lesions such

20 as familial adenomatous polyposis, and myelodysplastic syndromes.

25

#### **5.5.1.1. Anti-Cancer Therapies**

**[00317]** The present invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing cancer or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more therapies (e.g. prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. Therapeutic or prophylactic agents include, but are not limited to, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, fusion proteins, nucleic acid molecules, small molecules, mimetic agents, synthetic drugs, inorganic molecules, and organic molecules. Any agent or therapy (e.g., chemotherapies, radiation

therapies, hormonal therapies, and/or biological therapies/immunotherapies) which is known to be useful, or which has been used or is currently being used for the prevention, treatment and/or management of cancer or one or more symptoms thereof can be used in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention in accordance with the invention 5 described herein.

[00318] In certain embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is an immunomodulatory agent, such as a chemotherapeutic agent. In certain other embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is an immunomodulatory agent other than a chemotherapeutic agent. In other embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is not an immunomodulatory agent. In specific 10 embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is an anti-angiogenic agent. In other embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is not an anti-angiogenic agent. In specific embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is an anti-inflammatory agent. In other embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is not an anti-inflammatory agent.

[00319] In particular embodiments, the anti-cancer agent is, but not limited to: 15 acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; aminoglutethimide; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bisphosphonates (e.g., pamidronate (Aredria), sodium clondronate (Bonefos), zoledronic acid (Zometa), 20 alendronate (Fosamax), etidronate, ibandornate, cimadronate, risedronate, and tiludronate); bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; 25 daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxitene; droloxitene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; EphA2 inhibitors (e.g., anti-EphA2 antibodies that result in the phosphorylation of EphA2 and the degradation of EphA2 (see, U.S. Patent Application No. 30 60/418,213, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety); elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpomate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil; flurocitabine; fosquidone; fostriecin sodium;

gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin hydrochloride; ifosfamide; ilmofosine; interleukin II (including recombinant interleukin II, or rIL2), interferon alpha-2a; interferon alpha-2b; interferon alpha-n1 ; interferon alpha-n3; interferon beta-I a; interferon gamma-I b; iproplatin; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; anti-CD2 antibodies (e.g., siplizumab (MedImmune Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/098370, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety)); megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptoperine; 5 methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer 10 sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; rogletimide; safingol; safingol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; 15 spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprime; thioguanine; thiopeta; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; 20 trestolone acetate; triciribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulozole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vaprootide; verteporfin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinate sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; 25 vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; zorubicin hydrochloride.

**[00320]** Other anti-cancer drugs include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecyepenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; 30 andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deiminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron;

azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstaurosporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; 5 calcipotriol; calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; canarypox IL-2; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetrorelix; chlorlns; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; 10 combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crisnatol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentanthraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrodidemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol, dioxamycin; 15 diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; 20 fluorodaunorubicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; HMG CoA reductase inhibitors (*e.g.*, atorvastatin, cerivastatin, fluvastatin, lescol, lupitor, lovastatin, rosuvastatin, and simvastatin); hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; 25 idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofosine; ilomastat; imidazoacridones; imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4- iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; 30 letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuprorelin; levamisole; LFA-3TIP (Biogen, Cambridge, MA; International Publication No. WO 93/0686 and U.S. Patent No. 6,162,432); liarozole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; lovastatin;

loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprolol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mismatched double 5 stranded RNA; mitoguazone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; monoclonal antibody, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; multiple drug resistance gene inhibitor; multiple tumor suppressor 1-based therapy; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall 10 extract; myriaporone; N-acetyldinaline; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nargestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartograstim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; neutral endopeptidase; nilutamide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; 15 osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoylrhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; 20 placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; 25 pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rogelimide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; 30 senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; signal transduction modulators; single chain antigen binding protein; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stem cell inhibitor; stem-cell division inhibitors; stipiamide; stromelysin

inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; synthetic glycosaminoglycans; tallimustine; 5-fluorouracil; leucovorin; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; temozolomide; teniposide; 5 tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrinan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topsentin; toremifene; totipotent stem cell factor; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triciribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; 10 tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; vector system, erythrocyte gene therapy; thalidomide; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; VITAXIN™ (see U.S. Patent Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated November 14, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by 15 Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta 3$  Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents”); vorozole; zanoterone; zeniplatin; zilascorb; and zinostatin stimalamer. In another preferred embodiment, an antibody derivative such as MT103, part of a class of antibody derivatives known as Bi-Specific T Cell Engagers (BiTE™; MedImmune, Inc.), may also be used in combination with one or more liquid formulations 20 of the present invention.

[00321] Other examples of anti-cancer agents include, but are not limited to, angiogenesis inhibitors, topoisomerase inhibitors and immunomodulatory agents (such as chemotherapeutic agents and non-therapeutic immunomodulatory agents, including but not limited to, anti-T cell receptor antibodies (e.g., anti-CD4 antibodies (e.g., cM-T412 25 (Boeringer), IDEC-CE9.1® (IDEC and SKB), mAB 4162W94, Orthoclone and OKTcdr4a (Janssen-Cilag)), anti-CD3 antibodies (e.g., Nuvion (Product Design Labs), OKT3 (Johnson & Johnson), or Rituxan (IDEC)), anti-CD5 antibodies (e.g., an anti-CD5 ricin-linked immunoonjugate), anti-CD7 antibodies (e.g., CHH-380 (Novartis)), anti-CD8 antibodies, anti-CD40 ligand monoclonal antibodies (e.g., IDEC-131 (IDEC)), anti-CD52 antibodies 30 (e.g., CAMPATH 1H (Ilex)), anti-CD2 antibodies (e.g., MEDI-507 (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication Nos. WO 02/098370 and WO 02/069904), anti-CD11a antibodies (e.g., Xanlim (Genentech)), and anti-B7 antibodies (e.g., IDEC-114) (IDEC)); anti-cytokine receptor antibodies (e.g., anti-IFN receptor antibodies, anti-IL-2 receptor antibodies (e.g., Zenapax (Protein Design Labs)), anti-IL-4 receptor antibodies, anti-IL-6

receptor antibodies, anti-IL-10 receptor antibodies, and anti-IL-12 receptor antibodies), anti-cytokine antibodies (e.g., anti-IFN antibodies, anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibodies, anti-IL-1 $\beta$  antibodies, anti-IL-6 antibodies, anti-IL-8 antibodies (e.g., ABX-IL-8 (Abgenix)), and anti-IL-12 antibodies)); CTLA4-immunoglobulin; LFA-3TIP (Biogen, International Publication 5 No. WO 93/08656 and U.S. Patent No. 6,162,432); soluble cytokine receptors (e.g., the extracellular domain of a TNF- $\alpha$  receptor or a fragment thereof, the extracellular domain of an IL-1 $\beta$  receptor or a fragment thereof, and the extracellular domain of an IL-6 receptor or a fragment thereof); cytokines or fragments thereof (e.g., interleukin (IL)-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-15, TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , interferon (IFN)- $\alpha$ , 10 IFN- $\beta$ , IFN- $\gamma$ , and GM-CSF); and anti-cytokine antibodies (e.g., anti-IL-2 antibodies, anti-IL-4 antibodies, anti-IL-6 antibodies, anti-IL-10 antibodies, anti-IL-12 antibodies, anti-IL-15 antibodies, anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibodies, and anti-IFN- $\gamma$  antibodies), and antibodies that 15 immunospecifically bind to tumor-associated antigens (e.g., HERCEPTIN®).

[00322] The invention also encompasses administration of a liquid formulation of 20 the invention in combination with radiation therapy comprising the use of x-rays, gamma rays and other sources of radiation to destroy the cancer cells. In preferred embodiments, the radiation treatment is administered as external beam radiation or teletherapy wherein the radiation is directed from a remote source. In other preferred embodiments, the radiation treatment is administered as internal therapy or brachytherapy wherein a radioactive source is placed inside the body close to cancer cells or a tumor mass.

[00323] In specific embodiments, patients with breast cancer are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with the administration of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more other agents useful for breast cancer therapy including but not 25 limited to: doxorubicin, epirubicin, the combination of doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide (AC), the combination of cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin and 5-fluorouracil (CAF), the combination of cyclophosphamide, epirubicin and 5-fluorouracil (CEF), Herceptin®, tamoxifen, the combination of tamoxifen and cytotoxic chemotherapy. In certain 30 embodiments, patients with metastatic breast cancer are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more liquid formulations of the invention in combination with the administration of an effective amount of taxanes such as docetaxel and paclitaxel. In other embodiments, a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention is administered in combination with the administration of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of taxanes plus

standard doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide for adjuvant treatment of node-positive, localized breast cancer.

**[00324]** In specific embodiments, patients with prostate cancer are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with the administration of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more other agents useful for prostate cancer therapy including but not limited to: external-beam radiation therapy, interstitial implantation of radioisotopes (*i.e.*,  $I^{125}$ , palladium, Iridium), leuprolide or other LHRH agonists, non-steroidal antiandrogens (flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide), steroid antiandrogens (cyproterone acetate), the combination of leuprolide and flutamide, estrogens such as DES, chlorotrianisene, ethinyl estradiol, conjugated estrogens U.S.P., DES-diphosphate, radioisotopes, such as strontium-89, the combination of external-beam radiation therapy and strontium-89, second-line hormonal therapies such as aminoglutethimide, hydrocortisone, flutamide withdrawal, progesterone, and ketoconazole, low-dose prednisone, or other chemotherapy regimens reported to produce subjective improvement in symptoms and reduction in PSA level including docetaxel, paclitaxel, estramustine/docetaxel, estramustine/etoposide, estramustine/vinblastine, and estramustine/paclitaxel. In specific embodiments, patients with ovarian cancer are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more other agents useful for ovarian cancer therapy including but not limited to: intraperitoneal radiation therapy, such as  $P^{32}$  therapy, total abdominal and pelvic radiation therapy, cisplatin, the combination of paclitaxel (Taxol) or docetaxel (Taxotere) and cisplatin or carboplatin, the combination of cyclophosphamide and cisplatin, the combination of cyclophosphamide and carboplatin, the combination of 5-FU and leucovorin, etoposide, liposomal doxorubicin, gemcitabine or topotecan. It is contemplated that a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention is administered in combination with the administration of Taxol for patients with platinum-refractory disease. Included is the treatment of patients with refractory ovarian cancer including administration of: ifosfamide in patients with disease that is platinum-refractory, hexamethylmelamine (HMM) as salvage chemotherapy after failure of cisplatin-based combination regimens, and tamoxifen in patients with detectable levels of cytoplasmic estrogen receptor on their tumors. In specific embodiments, patients with bone sarcomas are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination

with a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more other agents useful for bone sarcoma therapy including but not limited to: doxorubicin, ifosfamide, cisplatin, high-dose methotrexate, cyclophosphamide, etoposide, vincristine, dactinomycin, and surgery.

5 [00325] In specific embodiments, patients with tumor metastatic to bone are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more other agents useful for bone metastatic tumor therapy including but not limited to: agents or therapies used in treatment of underlying malignancy (non-limiting 10 examples are hormone inhibitors for prostate or breast cancer metastasized to bone and surgery), radiotherapy (non-limiting examples are strontium 89 and samarium 153, which are bone-seeking radionuclides that can exert antitumor effects and relieve symptoms), and bisphosphonates.

15 [00326] Cancer therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### 5.5.2. Proliferative Disorders

20 [00327] The liquid antibody formulations of the invention can be used to prevent, treat and/or manage a proliferative disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, the proliferative disorder is characterized by aberrant proliferation (e.g. uncontrolled proliferation or lack of proliferation) of cells that IL-9 mediates the growth of, including, but not limited to T cells, erythroid progenitors, B cells, mast cells, eosinophils, neutrophils, and fetal thymocytes.

25 [00328] The present invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms of a non-cancerous disorder (i.e., a disorder that does not have the potential to metastasize) associated with IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation, particularly of epithelial cells (e.g., as in asthma, COPD, lung fibrosis, bronchial hyperresponsiveness, psoriasis, lymphoproliferative disorder, and seborrheic dermatitis) and endothelial cells (e.g., as in restenosis, hyperproliferative vascular disease, Behcet's 30 Syndrome, atherosclerosis, and macular degeneration), said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention. The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a non-cancerous disorder associated with IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation, said methods comprising of administering to a subject in need thereof an

effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention and an effective amount of one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies of the invention useful for the prevention, treatment and/or management of said disorder.

5 [00329] The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms of a non-cancerous disorder associated with IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation in a subject refractory to conventional therapies for such disorder, said methods comprising administering to subject an effective amount of one or more antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention. In certain  
10 embodiments, a patient with a non-cancerous disorder associated with IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation is refractory to a therapy when the hyperproliferation has not been eradicated and/or the symptoms have not been alleviated. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment of non-cancerous hyperproliferation  
15 disorders, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” such a context. In various embodiments, a patient with a non-cancerous disorder associated with IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation is refractory when the patient’s levels of IL-9 remain abnormal and/or if cellular proliferation has not been decreased. The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a non-cancerous disorder associated with  
20 IL-9 mediated cellular hyperproliferation in a subject refractory to conventional therapies for such disorder, said methods comprising of administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention and an effective amount of one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention useful for the prevention, treatment and/or  
25 management of said disorder.

[00330] In a specific embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention containing an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-  
30 2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4) to a subject at risk of or with a proliferative disorder. The liquid antibody formulations of the invention or combination therapies of the invention may be used as the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth therapy to prevent, treat and/or manage a proliferative disorder or one or more symptom thereof. The invention also includes methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or one or

more symptoms thereof in a patient undergoing therapies for other disease or disorders. The invention encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient before any adverse effects or intolerance to therapies other than antibodies of the invention develops. The invention also 5 encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or a symptom thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies.

[00331] The invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or a symptom thereof in a patient who has proven 10 refractory to therapies other than antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention. In certain embodiments, a patient with a proliferative disorder is refractory to a therapy when proliferation disorders has not been eradicated and/or the symptoms have not been alleviated. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment 15 of proliferative disorders, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” such a context. In various embodiments, a patient with a proliferative disorder is refractory when the patient’s levels of IL-9 remain abnormal and/or if cellular proliferation has not been decreased.

[00332] The present invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or one or more symptoms thereof as an alternative to 20 other conventional therapies. In specific embodiments, the patient being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of the invention is to other therapies or is susceptible to adverse reactions from such therapies. The patient may be a person with a suppressed immune system (e.g., post-operative patients, chemotherapy patients, and patients with immunodeficiency disease), a person with impaired renal or liver function, the 25 elderly, children, infants, persons with neuropsychiatric disorders or those who take psychotropic drugs, persons with histories of seizures, or persons on medication that would negatively interact with conventional agents used to manage or treat a proliferative disorder.

[00333] Therapies and dosages, routes of administration, and recommended usage 30 of therapies for preventing, treating and/or managing proliferative disorders or one or more symptoms thereof are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians’ Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### **5.5.3. Inflammatory Disorder Treatment**

[00334] The liquid formulations of the invention may be administered to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder (e.g., asthma) or

one or more symptoms thereof. The liquid formulations of the invention may also be administered in combination with one or more other therapies, preferably therapies useful for the prevention, treatment and/or management of an inflammatory disorder (including, but not limited to the prophylactic or therapeutic agents listed in Section 5.5.3.1, *infra*) to a 5 subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention.

10 In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., 15 prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide.

**[00335]** The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms of an inflammatory disorder in a subject refractory to conventional therapies (e.g., methotrexate and a TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist (e.g., REMICADE<sup>TM</sup> or ENBREL<sup>TM</sup>)) 20 for such an inflammatory disorder, said methods comprising administering to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms of an inflammatory disorder in a subject refractory to existing single agent therapies for such an inflammatory disorder, said methods comprising administering 25 to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. The invention also provides methods for managing or treating an 30 inflammatory disorder by administering a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with any other treatment to patients who have proven refractory to other treatments but are no longer on these treatments. The invention also provides alternative methods for the treatment of an inflammatory disorder where another therapy has proven or may prove too toxic, *i.e.*, results in unacceptable or unbearable side effects, for the subject

being treated. For example, the liquid formulations of the invention may be administered to a subject, wherein the subject is refractory to a TNF antagonist or methotrexate. Further, the invention provides methods for preventing the recurrence of an inflammatory disorder in patients that have been treated and have no disease activity by administering a liquid 5 formulation of the invention.

[00336] Inflammatory disorders that can be treated by the methods encompassed by the invention include, but are not limited to, asthma, encephalitis, inflammatory bowel disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), allergic disorders, septic shock, pulmonary fibrosis, undifferentiated spondyloarthropathy, undifferentiated arthropathy, 10 arthritis, osteoarthritis, spondyloarthropathies (e.g., psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, Reiter's Syndrome (reactive arthritis), inflammatory osteolysis, Wilson's disease and chronic inflammation resulting from chronic viral or bacteria infections. As described herein in Section 5.5.4.1, some autoimmune disorders are associated with an inflammatory condition.

15 [00337] Anti-inflammatory therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### **5.5.3.1. Anti-Inflammatory Therapies**

[00338] The present invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or 20 managing an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. Any agent or therapy which is known to be useful, or which has been used or 25 is currently being used for the prevention, treatment and/or management of an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof can be used in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention in accordance with the invention described herein.

[00339] Any anti-inflammatory agent, including agents useful in therapies for 30 inflammatory disorders, well-known to one of skill in the art can be used in the compositions and methods of the invention. Non-limiting examples of anti-inflammatory agents include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroid anti-inflammatory drugs, anticholinergics (e.g., atropine sulfate, atropine methylnitrate, and ipratropium bromide (ATROVENT<sup>TM</sup>)), beta2-agonists (e.g., abuterol (VENTOLIN<sup>TM</sup> and PROVENTIL<sup>TM</sup>), bitolterol (TORNALATE<sup>TM</sup>), levalbuterol (XOPONEX<sup>TM</sup>),

metaproterenol (ALUPENT<sup>TM</sup>), pirbuterol (MAXAIR<sup>TM</sup>), terbutalaine (BRETHAIRE<sup>TM</sup> and BRETHINE<sup>TM</sup>), albuterol (PROVENTIL<sup>TM</sup>, REPETABS<sup>TM</sup>, and VOLMAX<sup>TM</sup>), formoterol (FORADIL AEROLIZER<sup>TM</sup>), and salmeterol (SEREVENT<sup>TM</sup> and SEREVENT DISKUS<sup>TM</sup>), and methylxanthines (e.g., theophylline (UNIPHYL<sup>TM</sup>, THEO-DUR<sup>TM</sup>, SLO-5 BID<sup>TM</sup>, AND TEHO-42<sup>TM</sup>)). Examples of NSAIDs include, but are not limited to, aspirin, ibuprofen, celecoxib (CELEBREX<sup>TM</sup>), diclofenac (VOLTAREN<sup>TM</sup>), etodolac (LODINE<sup>TM</sup>), fenoprofen (NALFON<sup>TM</sup>), indomethacin (INDOCIN<sup>TM</sup>), ketorolac (TORADOL<sup>TM</sup>), oxaprozin (DAYPRO<sup>TM</sup>), nabumetone (RELAFEN<sup>TM</sup>), sulindac (CLINORIL<sup>TM</sup>), tolmentin (TOLECTIN<sup>TM</sup>), rofecoxib (VIOXX<sup>TM</sup>), naproxen (ALEVE<sup>TM</sup>, 10 NAPROSYN<sup>TM</sup>), ketoprofen (ACTRON<sup>TM</sup>) and nabumetone (RELAFEN<sup>TM</sup>). Such NSAIDs function by inhibiting a cyclooxygenase enzyme (e.g., COX-1 and/or COX-2). Examples of steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs include, but are not limited to, glucocorticoids, dexamethasone (DECADRON<sup>TM</sup>), corticosteroids (e.g., methylprednisolone (MEDROL<sup>TM</sup>)), cortisone, hydrocortisone, prednisone 15 (PREDNISONE<sup>TM</sup> and DELTASONE<sup>TM</sup>), prednisolone (PRELONE<sup>TM</sup> and PEDIAPRED<sup>TM</sup>), triamcinolone, azulfidine, and inhibitors of eicosanoids (e.g., prostaglandins, thromboxanes, and leukotrienes (see Table 2, *infra*, for non-limiting examples of leukotriene and typical dosages of such agents)).

**[00340]** In a specific embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of 20 the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of VITAXIN<sup>TM</sup> (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 00/78815, International Publication No. WO 02/070007 A1, dated September 12, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists,” International Publication No. WO 03/075957 A1, dated September 18, 2003, 25 entitled “The Prevention or Treatment of Cancer Using Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists in Combination With Other Agents,” U.S. Patent Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated November 14, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents,” and International Publication No. WO 30 03/075741 A2, dated September 18, 2003, entitled, “Methods of Preventing or Treating Disorders by Administering an Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonist in Combination With an HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitor or a Bisphosphonate,” each of which is incorporated herewith by reference in its entirety) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, an effective amount of

one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of siplizumab (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 02/069904) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of one or more EphA2 inhibitors (*e.g.*, one or more anti-EphA2 antibodies (MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/102974 A4, dated December 27, 2002, entitled “Mutant Proteins, High Potency Inhibitory Antibodies and FIMCH Crystal Structure;” International Publication No. 03/094859 A2, dated November 20, 2003, entitled “EphA2 5 Monoclonal Antibodies and Methods of Use Thereof,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/436,783 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0091486 A1; and U.S. Appn. No. 10/994,129 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0152899 A1, each of which is incorporated herewith by reference)) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In yet another preferred embodiment, an 10 effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of VITAXINTM, siplizumab, and/or EphA2 inhibitor to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an inflammatory disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. 15

**[00341]** In one embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with a mast cell protease inhibitor to a subject at risk of or with an inflammatory disorder. In another embodiment, the mast cell protease inhibitor is a tryptase kinase inhibitor, such as, but not limited to GW-45, GW-58, and genisteine. In a specific embodiment, the mast cell protease inhibitor is phosphatidylinositide-3' (PI3)-kinase inhibitors, such as, but not limited to calphostin C. In another embodiment, the mast cell protease inhibitor is a protein kinase inhibitor such as, 20 but not limited to staurosporine. In accordance with this embodiment, the mast cell protease inhibitor is preferably administered locally to the affected area.

**[00342]** Specific examples of immunomodulatory agents which can be administered in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention to a subject with an inflammatory disorder include, but are not limited to, methothrexate, leflunomide, 25 cyclophosphamide, cytoxin, Immuran, cyclosporine A, minocycline, azathioprine, antibiotics (*e.g.*, FK506 (tacrolimus)), methylprednisolone (MP), corticosteroids, steroids, mycophenolate mofetil, rapamycin (sirolimus), mizoribine, deoxyspergualin, brequinar, malononitriloamindes (*e.g.*, leflunamide), anti-T cell receptor antibodies (*e.g.*, anti-CD4 30 antibodies (*e.g.*, cM-T412 (Boeringer), IDEC-CE9.1® (IDEC and SKB), mAB 4162W94,

Orthoclone and OKTcdr4a (Janssen-Cilag)), anti-CD3 antibodies (*e.g.*, Nuvion (Product Design Labs), OKT3 (Johnson & Johnson), or Rituxan (IDEC)), anti-CD5 antibodies (*e.g.*, an anti-CD5 ricin-linked immunoconjugate), anti-CD7 antibodies (*e.g.*, CHH-380 (Novartis)), anti-CD8 antibodies, anti-CD40 ligand monoclonal antibodies (*e.g.*, IDEC-131 (IDEC)), anti-CD52 antibodies (*e.g.*, CAMPATH 1H (Ilex)), anti-CD2 antibodies (*e.g.*, MEDI-507 (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication Nos. WO 02/098370 and WO 02/069904), anti-CD11a antibodies (*e.g.*, Xanlim (Genentech)), and anti-B7 antibodies (*e.g.*, IDEC-114) (IDEC)); anti-cytokine receptor antibodies (*e.g.*, anti-IFN receptor antibodies, anti-IL-2 receptor antibodies (*e.g.*, Zenapax (Protein Design Labs)), anti-IL-4 receptor antibodies, anti-IL-6 receptor antibodies, anti-IL-10 receptor antibodies, and anti-IL-12 receptor antibodies), anti-cytokine antibodies (*e.g.*, anti-IFN antibodies, anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibodies, anti-IL-1 $\beta$  antibodies, anti-IL-6 antibodies, anti-IL-8 antibodies (*e.g.*, ABX-IL-8 (Abgenix)), and anti-IL-12 antibodies)); CTLA4-immunoglobulin; LFA-3TIP (Biogen, International Publication No. WO 93/08656 and U.S. Patent No. 6,162,432); soluble cytokine receptors (*e.g.*, the extracellular domain of a TNF- $\alpha$  receptor or a fragment thereof, the extracellular domain of an IL-1 $\beta$  receptor or a fragment thereof, and the extracellular domain of an IL-6 receptor or a fragment thereof); cytokines or fragments thereof (*e.g.*, interleukin (IL)-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-15, TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , interferon (IFN)- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\beta$ , IFN- $\gamma$ , and GM-CSF); and anti-cytokine antibodies (*e.g.*, anti-IL-2 antibodies, anti-IL-4 antibodies, anti-IL-6 antibodies, anti-IL-10 antibodies, anti-IL-12 antibodies, anti-IL-15 antibodies, anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibodies, and anti-IFN- $\gamma$  antibodies).

[00343] Any TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist well-known to one of skill in the art can be used in the compositions and methods of the invention. Non-limiting examples of TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists which can be administered in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention to a subject with an inflammatory disorder include proteins, polypeptides, peptides, fusion proteins, antibodies (*e.g.*, human, humanized, chimeric, monoclonal, polyclonal, Fvs, ScFvs, Fab fragments, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments, and antigen-binding fragments thereof) such as antibodies that immunospecifically bind to TNF- $\alpha$ , nucleic acid molecules (*e.g.*, antisense molecules or triple helices), organic molecules, inorganic molecules, and small molecules that blocks, reduces, inhibits or neutralizes the function, activity and/or expression of TNF- $\alpha$ . In various embodiments, a TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist reduces the function, activity and/or expression of TNF- $\alpha$  by at least 10%, at least 15%, at least 20%, at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 35%, at least 40%, at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at

least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or at least 99% relative to a control such as phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Examples of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to TNF- $\alpha$  include, but are not limited to, infliximab (REMICADE<sup>TM</sup>; Centacor), D2E7 (Abbott Laboratories/Knoll Pharmaceuticals Co., Mt. Olive, N.J.), CDP571 which is also known as HUMICADE<sup>TM</sup> and CDP-870 (both of Celltech/Pharmacia, Slough, U.K.), and TN3-19.12 (Williams et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91: 2762-2766; Thorbecke et al., 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:7375-7379). The present invention also encompasses the use of antibodies that immunospecifically bind to TNF- $\alpha$  disclosed in the following U.S. Patents in the compositions and methods of the invention: 5,136,021; 5,147,638; 5,223,395; 5,231,024; 5,334,380; 5,360,716; 5,426,181; 5,436,154; 5,610,279; 5,644,034; 5,656,272; 5,658,746; 5,698,195; 5,736,138; 5,741,488; 5,808,029; 5,919,452; 5,958,412; 5,959,087; 5,968,741; 5,994,510; 6,036,978; 6,114,517; and 6,171,787; each of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. Examples of soluble TNF- $\alpha$  receptors include, but are not limited to, sTNF-R1 (Amgen), etanercept (ENBREL<sup>TM</sup>; Immunex) and its rat homolog RENBREL<sup>TM</sup>, soluble inhibitors of TNF- $\alpha$  derived from TNFR $I$ , TNFR $II$  (Kohno et al., 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:8331-8335), and TNF- $\alpha$  Inh (Seckinger et al, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:5188-5192).

**[00344]** Other TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists encompassed by the invention include, but are not limited to, IL-10, which is known to block TNF- $\alpha$  production via interferon  $\gamma$ -activated macrophages (Oswald et al. 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:8676-8680), TNFR-IgG (Ashkenazi et al., 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:10535-10539), the murine product TBP-1 (Serono/Yeda), the vaccine CytoTAB (Protherics), antisense molecule104838 (ISIS), the peptide RDP-58 (SangStat), thalidomide (Celgene), CDC-801 (Celgene), DPC-333 (Dupont), VX-745 (Vertex), AGIX-4207 (AtheroGenics), ITF-2357 (Italfarmaco), NPI-13021-31 (Nereus), SCIO-469 (Scios), TACE targeter (Immunix/AHP), CLX-120500 (Calyx), Thiazolopyrim (Dynavax), auranofin (Ridaura) (SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals), quinacrine (mepacrine dichlorohydrate), tenidap (Enablex), Melanin (Large Scale Biological), and anti-p38 MAPK agents by Uriach.

**[00345]** Non-limiting examples of anti-inflammatory agents which can be administered in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention to a subject with an inflammatory disorder include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroid anti-inflammatory drugs, beta-agonists, anticholinergic agents, and methyl xanthines. Examples of NSAIDs include, but are not limited to, aspirin, ibuprofen, celecoxib

(CELEBREX™), diclofenac (VOLTAREN™), etodolac (LODINE™), fenoprofen (NALFON™), indomethacin (INDOCIN™), ketoralac (TORADOL™), oxaprozin (DAYPRO™), nabumetone (RELAFENT™), sulindac (CLINORIL™), tolmentin (TOLECTINTM), rofecoxib (VIOXX™), naproxen (ALEVE™, NAPROSYN™), 5 ketoprofen (ACTRON™) and nabumetone (RELAFENT™). Such NSAIDs function by inhibiting a cyclooxygenase enzyme (*e.g.*, COX-1 and/or COX-2). Examples of steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs include, but are not limited to, glucocorticoids, dexamethasone (DECADRON™), cortisone, hydrocortisone, prednisone (DELTASONE™), prednisolone, triamcinolone, azulfidine, and eicosanoids such as prostaglandins, thromboxanes, and 10 leukotrienes.

[00346] In specific embodiments, patients with osteoarthritis are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful for osteoarthritis prevention, treatment and/or management including but not limited to: analgesics (non-limiting examples are 15 acetaminophen, in a dose up to 4000mg/d; phenacetin; and tramadol, in a daily dose in the range of 200 to 300mg); NSAIDs (non-limiting examples include but not limited to, aspirin, diflunisal, diclofenac, etodolac, fenamates, fenoprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, methylsalicylate, nebumetone, naproxin, oxaprozin, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, sulindac, and tolmetin. Low dose NSAIDs are preferred, *e.g.*, 20 ibuprofen at 1200 mg/d, naproxen at 500 mg/d. A gastroprotective agent, *e.g.*, misoprostol, famotidine or omeprazole, is preferred to use concurrently with a NSAID); nonacetylated salicylates including but not limited to salsalate; cyclooxygenase (Cox)-2-specific inhibitors (CSIs), including but not limited to, celecoxib and rofecoxib; intra- or periarticular injection 25 of a depot glucocorticoid preparation; intra-articular injection of hyaluronic acid; capsaicin cream; copious irrigation of the osteoarthritis knee to flush out fibrin, cartilage shards and other debris; and joint replacement surgery. The liquid formulations of the invention can also be used in combination with other nonpharmacologic measures in prevention, treatment and/or management of osteoarthritis including but not limited to: reduction of joint loading (non-limiting examples are correction of poor posture, support for excessive 30 lumbar lordosis, avoid excessive loading of the involved joint, avoid prolonged standing, kneeling and squatting); application of heat to the affected joint; aerobic exercise and other physical therapies.

[00347] In specific embodiments, patients with rheumatoid arthritis are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation

of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of rheumatoid arthritis including but not limited to: NSAIDs (non-limiting examples include but not limited to, aspirin, diflunisal, diclofenac, etodolac, fenamates, fenoprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, methylsalicylate, 5 nebumetone, naproxin, oxaprazin, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, sulindac, and tolmetin.); analgesics (non-limiting examples are acetaminophen, phenacetin and tramadol); CSIs including but not limited to, celecoxib and rofecoxib; glucocorticoids (preferably low-dose oral glucocorticoids, *e.g.*, < 7.5 mg/d prednisone, or monthly pulses with high-dose glucocorticoids, or intraarticular glucocorticoids); disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs 10 (DMARDs) including but not limited to, methotrexate (preferably given intermittent low dose, *e.g.*, 7.5 - 30 mg once weekly), gold compounds (*e.g.*, gold salts), D-penicillamine, the antimalarials (*e.g.*, chloroquine), and sulfasalazine; TNF- $\alpha$  neutralizing agents including but not limited to, etanercept and infliximab; immunosuppressive and cytotoxic agents 15 (examples include but not limited to, azathioprine, leflunomide, cyclosporine, and cyclophosphamide), and surgery (examples include but not limited to, arthroplasties, total joint replacement, reconstructive hand surgery, open or arthroscopic synovectomy, and early tenosynovectomy of the wrist). The liquid formulations of the invention may also be used in combination with other measures in prevention, treatment and/or management of the rheumatoid arthritis including but not limited to: rest, splinting to reduce unwanted 20 motion of inflamed joint, exercise, used of a variety of orthotic and assistive devices, and other physical therapies. The liquid formulations of the invention may also be used in combination with some nontraditional approaches in prevention, treatment and/or management of rheumatoid arthritis including but not limited to, diets (*e.g.*, substituting omega-3 fatty acids such as eicosapentaenoic acid found in certain fish oils for dietary 25 omega-6 essential fatty acids found in meat), vaccines, hormones and topical preparations.

**[00348]** In specific embodiments, patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of COPD including but not limited to: 30 bronchodilators including but not limited to, short- and long- acting  $\beta_2$ -adrenergic agonists (examples of short-acting  $\beta_2$  agonist include but not limited to, albuterol, pirbuterol, terbutaline, and metaproterenol; examples of long-acting  $\beta_2$  agonist include but not limited to, oral sustained-release albuterol and inhaled salmeterol), anticholinergics (examples include but not limited to ipratropium bromide), and theophylline and its derivatives

(therapeutic range for theophylline is preferably 10 - 20 µg/mL); glucocorticoids; exogenous  $\alpha_1$ AT (e.g.,  $\alpha_1$ AT derived from pooled human plasma administered intravenously in a weekly dose of 60 mg/kg ); oxygen; lung transplantation; lung volume reduction surgery; endotracheal intubation, ventilation support; yearly influenza vaccine and pneumococcal vaccination with 23-valent polysaccharide; exercise; and smoking cessation.

[00349] In specific embodiments, patients with pulmonary fibrosis are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or more other agents useful for 10 pulmonary fibrosis therapy including but not limited to: oxygen; corticosteroids (a non-limiting example is to administer daily prednisone beginning at 1-1.5 mg/kg/d (up to 100 mg/d) for six weeks and tapering slowly over 3 - 6 months to a minimum maintenance dose of 0.25 mg/kg/d); cytotoxic drugs (non-limiting examples are cyclophosphamide at 100 - 120 mg orally once daily, and azathioprine at 3 mg/kg up to 200 mg orally once daily); 15 bronchodilators (non-limiting examples are short- and long- acting  $\beta_2$ -adrenergic agonists, anticholinergics, and theophylline and its derivatives); and antihistamines (non-limiting examples are diphenhydramine and doxylamine).

[00350] In specific embodiments, patients with asthma are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention 20 in combination with an effective amount of one or more other agents useful for asthma therapy. Non-limiting examples of such agents include adrenergic stimulants (e.g., catecholamines (e.g., epinephrine, isoproterenol, and isoetharine), resorcinols (e.g., metaproterenol, terbutaline, and fenoterol), and saligenins (e.g., salbutamol)), adrenocorticoids, blucocorticoids, corticosteroids (e.g., beclomethadonse, budesonide, 25 flunisolide, fluticasone, triamcinolone, methylprednisolone, prednisolone, and prednisone), other steroids, beta2-agonists (e.g., albtuerol, bitolterol, fenoterol, isoetharine, metaproterenol, pirbuterol, salbutamol, terbutaline, formoterol, salmeterol, and albutamol terbutaline), anti-cholinergics (e.g., ipratropium bromide and oxitropium bromide), IL-4 antagonists (including antibodies), IL-5 antagonists (including antibodies), IL-13 30 antagonists (including antibodies), PDE4-inhibitor, NF-Kappa- $\beta$  inhibitor, VLA-4 inhibitor, CpG, anti-CD23, selectin antagonists (TBC 1269), mast cell protease inhibitors (e.g., tryptase kinase inhibitors (e.g., GW-45, GW-58, and genisteine), phosphatidylinositide-3' (PI3)-kinase inhibitors (e.g., calphostin C), and other kinase inhibitors (e.g., staurosporine) (see Temkin *et al.*, 2002 J Immunol 169(5):2662-2669; Vosseller *et al.*, 1997 Mol. Biol.

Cell 8(5):909-922; and Nagai *et al.*, 1995 Biochem Biophys Res Commun 208(2):576-581)), a C3 receptor antagonists (including antibodies), immunosuppressant agents (*e.g.*, methotrexate and gold salts), mast cell modulators (*e.g.*, cromolyn sodium (INTAL<sup>TM</sup>) and nedocromil sodium (TILADE<sup>TM</sup>)), and mucolytic agents (*e.g.*, acetylcysteine)). In a 5 specific embodiment, the anti-inflammatory agent is a leukotriene inhibitor (*e.g.*, montelukast (SINGULAIR<sup>TM</sup>), zafirlukast (ACCOLATE<sup>TM</sup>), pranlukast (ONON<sup>TM</sup>), or zileuton (ZYFLO<sup>TM</sup>) (*see* Table 5)).

**Table 5. Leukotriene Inhibitors for Asthma Therapy.**

<b>Leukotriene Modifier</b>	<b>Usual Daily Dosage</b>
Montelukast (SINGULAIR <sup>TM</sup> )	4 mg for 2-5 years old 5 mg for 6 to 15 years old 10mg for 15 years and older
Zafirlukast (ACCOLATE <sup>TM</sup> )	10 mg b.i.d. for 5 to 12 years old twice daily 20 mg b.i.d. for 12 years or older twice daily
Pranlukast (ONON <sup>TM</sup> )	Only avialable in Asia
Zileuton (ZYFLO <sup>TM</sup> )	600 mg four times a day for 12 years and older

10 [00351] In specific embodiments, patients with allergy are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or more other agents useful for allergy therapy. Non-limiting examples of such agents include antimediator drugs (*e.g.*, antihistamine, *see* Table 6, *infra*, for non-limiting examples of antihistamine and typical 15 dosages of such agents), corticosteroids, decongestants, sympathomimetic drugs (*e.g.*,  $\alpha$ -adrenergic and  $\beta$ -adrenergic drugs), TNX901 (Leung *et al.*, 2003, N Engl J Med 348(11):986-993), IgE antagonists (*e.g.*, antibodies rhuMAb-E25 omalizumab (see Finn *et al.*, 2003 J Allergy Clin Immuno 111(2):278-284; Corren *et al.*, 2003 J Allergy Clin Immuno 111(1):87-90; Busse and Neaville, 2001 Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immuno 1(1):105-20 108; and Tang and Powell, 2001, Eur J Pediatr 160(12): 696-704), HMK-12 and 6HD5 (see Miyajima *et al.*, 2202 Int Arch Allergy Immuno 128(1):24-32), and mAB Hu-901 (see van Neerven *et al.*, 2001 Int Arch Allergy Immuno 124(1-3):400), theophylline and its derivatives, glucocorticoids, and immunotherapies (*e.g.*, repeated long-term injection of 25 allergen, short course desensitization, and venom immunotherapy).

**Table 6. H<sub>1</sub> Antihistamines.**

<b>Chemical class and representative drugs</b>	<b>Usual daily dosage</b>
Ethanolamine Diphehydramine Clemastine	25-50 mg every 4-6 hours 0.34-2.68 mg every 12 hours

Ethylenediamine Tripelennamine	25-50 mg every 4-6 hours
Alkylamine  Brompheniramine  Chlorpheniramine Triprolidine (1.25 mg/5ml)	4 mg every 4-6 hours; or 8-12 mg of SR form every 8-12 hour  4 mg every 4-6 hours; or 8-12 mg of SR form every 8-12 hour  2.5 mg every 4-6 hours
Phenothiazine Promethazine	25 mg at bedtime
Piperazine Hydroxyzine	25 mg every 6-8 hours
Piperidines Astemizole (nonsedating) Azatadine Cetirzine Cycloheptadine Fexofenadine (nonsedating) Loratadine (nonsedating)	10 mg/d 1-2 mg every 12 hours 10 mg/d 4 mg every 6-8 hour 60 mg every 12 hours 10 mg every 24 hours

#### **5.5.4. Autoimmune Disorder Treatment**

[00352] The liquid formulations of the invention may be administered to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. The liquid formulations of the invention may also be administered in combination with one or more other therapies, preferably therapies useful for the prevention, management or treatment of an autoimmune disorder (including, but not limited to the prophylactic or therapeutic agents listed in Section 5.5.4.1 hereinbelow) to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide.

**[00353]** The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof in a subject refractory to conventional therapies for such an autoimmune disorder, said methods comprising administering to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof in a subject refractory to existing single agent therapies for such an autoimmune disorder, said methods comprising administering to said subject a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention and a dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof by administering a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with any other treatment to patients who have proven refractory to other treatments but are no longer on these treatments. The invention also provides alternative methods for the management or treatment of an autoimmune disorder where another therapy has proven or may prove too toxic, *i.e.*, results in unacceptable or unbearable side effects, for the subject being treated. Particularly, the invention provides alternative methods for the management or treatment of an autoimmune disorder where the patient is refractory to other therapies. Further, the invention provides methods for preventing the recurrence of an autoimmune disorder in patients that have been treated and have no disease activity by administering a liquid formulation of the invention.

**[00354]** In autoimmune disorders, the immune system triggers an immune response when there are no foreign substances to fight and the body's normally protective immune system causes damage to its own tissues by mistakenly attacking self. There are many different autoimmune disorders which affect the body in different ways. For example, the brain is affected in individuals with multiple sclerosis, the gut is affected in individuals with Crohn's disease, and the synovium, bone and cartilage of various joints are affected in individuals with rheumatoid arthritis. As autoimmune disorders progress destruction of one or more types of body tissues, abnormal growth of an organ, or changes in organ function may result. The autoimmune disorder may affect only one organ or tissue type or may affect multiple organs and tissues. Organs and tissues commonly affected by autoimmune disorders include red blood cells, blood vessels, connective tissues, endocrine glands (e.g.,

the thyroid or pancreas), muscles, joints, and skin. Examples of autoimmune disorders that can be treated by the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, alopecia areata, ankylosing spondylitis, antiphospholipid syndrome, autoimmune Addison's disease, autoimmune diseases of the adrenal gland, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune hepatitis, autoimmune oophoritis and orchitis, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, Behcet's disease, bullous pemphigoid, cardiomyopathy, celiac sprue-dermatitis, chronic fatigue immune dysfunction syndrome (CFIDS), chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, Churg-Strauss syndrome, cicatrical pemphigoid, CREST syndrome, cold agglutinin disease, Crohn's disease, discoid lupus, essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 5 fibromyalgia-fibromyositis, glomerulonephritis, Graves' disease, Guillain-Barre, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura (ITP), IgA neuropathy, juvenile arthritis, lichen planus, lupus erthematosus, Ménière's disease, mixed connective tissue disease, multiple sclerosis, type 1 or immune-mediated diabetes mellitus, myasthenia gravis, pemphigus vulgaris, pernicious anemia, 10 polyarteritis nodosa, polychondritis, polyglandular syndromes, polymyalgia rheumatica, polymyositis and dermatomyositis, primary agammaglobulinemia, primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, Raynauld's phenomenon, Reiter's syndrome, Rheumatoid arthritis, sarcoidosis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome, stiff-man syndrome, systemic lupus erythematosus, lupus erythematosus, takayasu arteritis, temporal arteritis/ giant cell 15 arteritis, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, vasculitides such as dermatitis herpetiformis vasculitis, vitiligo, and Wegener's granulomatosis.

20

**[00355]** Autoimmune therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

25

#### **5.5.4.1. Autoimmune Disorder Therapies**

**[00356]** The present invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a liquid formulation of the invention and one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibodies 30 (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide. Any agent or therapy which is known to be useful, or which has been used or is currently being used for the prevention, treatment and/or management of an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof can be used in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention in accordance with the invention described herein. Examples

of such agents include, but are not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, anti-inflammatory agents and TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists. Specific examples of immunomodulatory agents, anti-inflammatory agents and TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists which can be used in combination with a liquid formulation of the invention for the prevention, treatment and/or management of an autoimmune disorder are disclosed herein above.

[00357] In specific embodiments, patients with multiple sclerosis (MS) are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of MS including but not limited to: IFN- $\beta$ 1b (Betaseron) (e.g., 8.0 million international unites (MIU) is administered by subcutaneous injection every other day); IFN- $\beta$ 1a (Avonex) (e.g., 6.0 MIU is administered by intramuscular injection once every week); glatiramer acetate (Copaxone) (e.g., 20 mg is administered by subcutaneous injection every day); mitoxantrone (e.g., 12 mg/m<sup>2</sup> is administered by intravenous infusion every third month); azathioprine (e.g., 2-3 mg/kg body weight is administered orally each day); methotrexate (e.g., 7.5 mg is administered orally once each week); cyclophosphamide; intravenous immunoglobulin (e.g., 0.15 - 0.2 g/kg body weight administered monthly for up to 2 years); glucocorticoids; methylprednisolone (e.g., administered in bimonthly cycles at high doses); 2-chlorodeoxyadenosine (cladribine); baclofen (e.g., 15 to 80 mg/d in divided doses, or orally in higher doses up to 240 mg/d, or intrathecally via an indwelling catheter); cycloenzaprine hydrochloride (e.g., 5-10 mg bid or tid); clonazepam (e.g., 0.5 to 1.0 mg tid, including bedtime dose); clonidine hydrochloride (e.g., 0.1 to 0.2 mg tid, including a bedtime dose); carbamazepine (e.g., 100-1200 mg/d in divided, escalating doses); gabapentin (e.g., 300-3600 mg/d); dilantin (e.g., 300 - 400 mg/d); amitriptyline (e.g., 25 - 150 mg/d); baclofen (e.g., 10 - 80 mg/d); primidone (e.g., 125 - 250 mg bid or tid); ondansetron (e.g., 4 to 8 mg bid or tid); isoniazid (e.g., up to 1200 mg in divided doses); oxybutynin (e.g., 5 mg bid or tid); tolterodine (e.g., 1 - 2 mg bid); propantheline (e.g., 7.5 to 15 mg qid); bethanechol (e.g., 10 - 50 mg tid or qid); terazosin hydrochloride (e.g., 1-5 mg at bedtime); sildenafil citrate (e.g., 50 - 100 mg po prn); amantadine (e.g., 100 mg bid); pemoline (e.g., 37.5 mg bid); high dose vitamins; calcium orotate; gancyclovir; antibiotic; and plasma exchange.

[00358] In specific embodiments, patients with psoriasis are administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of psoriasis including but not limited to: topical steroid cream or ointment; tar

(examples including but not limited to, Estar, Psorigel, Fototar cream, and LCD 10% in Nutraderm lotion or mixed directly with triamcinolone 0.1% cream); occlusion; topical vitamin D analogue (a non-limiting example is calcipotriene ointment); ultraviolet light; PUVA (psoralen plus ultraviolet A); methotrexate (e.g., up to 25 mg once weekly or in 5 divided doses every 12 hours for three doses once a week); synthetic retinoid (a non-limiting examples is etretinate, e.g., in dosage of 0.5-1 mg/kg/d); immunomodulatory therapy (a non-limiting example is cyclosporine); sulfasalazine (e.g., in dosages of 1 g three times daily).

[00359] In specific embodiments, patients with Crohn's disease are administered a 10 prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of Crohn's disease including but not limited to: antidiarrheals (e.g., loperamide 2-4 mg up to 4 times a day, diphenoxylate with atropine 1 tablet up to 4 times a day, tincture of opium 8-15 drops up to 4 times a day, cholestyramine 2-4 g or colestipol 5 g 15 once or twice daily), antispasmodics (e.g., propantheline 15 mg, dicyclomine 10 -20 mg, or hyoscyamine 0.125 mg given before meals), 5-aminosalicylic acid agents (e.g., sulfasalazine 1.5-2 g twice daily, mesalamine (ASACOL®) and its slow release form (PENTASA®), especially at high dosages, e.g., PENTASA® 1g four times daily and ASACOL® 0.8 - 1.2 g four times daily), corticosteroids, immunomodulatory drugs (e.g., 20 azathioprine (1 -2 mg/kg), mercaptopurine (50 - 100 mg), cyclosporine, and methotrexate), antibiotics, TNF inhibitors (e.g., inflixmab (REMICADE®)), immunosuppressive agents (e.g., tacrolimus, mycophenolate mofetil, and thalidomide), anti-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-10 and IL-11), nutritional therapies, enteral therapy with elemental diets (e.g., Vivonex for 4 weeks), and total parenteral nutrition.

[00360] In specific embodiments, patients with lupus erythematosus are 25 administered a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention in combination with other agents or therapies useful in prevention, treatment and/or management of lupus erythematosus including but not limited to: antimalarials (including but not limited to, hydroxychloroquine); glucocorticoids (e.g., low dose, high dose, or high-dose intravenous pulse therapy can be used); immunosuppressive 30 agents (including but not limited to, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, and azathioprine); cytotoxic agents (including but not limited to methotrexate and mycophenolate mofetil); androgenic steroids (including but not limited to danazol); and anticoagulants (including but not limited to warfarin).

[00361] In a specific embodiment, an prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of one or more liquid antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of VITAXIN™ (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 00/78815, International Publication No. WO 02/070007 A1, dated 5 September 12, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists,” International Publication No. WO 03/075957 A1, dated September 18, 2003, entitled “The Prevention or Treatment of Cancer Using Integrin AlphaVBeta3 Antagonists in Combination With Other Agents,” U.S. Patent Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated 10 November 14, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents,” and International Publication No. WO 03/075741 A2, dated September 18, 2003, entitled, “Methods of Preventing or Treating Disorders by Administering an Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonist in Combination With an HMG- 15 CoA Reductase Inhibitor or a Bisphosphonate,” each of which is incorporated herewith by reference in its entirety) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In another preferred embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of siplizumab (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 20 02/069904) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of one or more EphA2 inhibitors (e.g., one or more anti-EphA2 antibodies (MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/102974 A4, dated December 27, 2002, entitled 25 “Mutant Proteins, High Potency Inhibitory Antibodies and FIMCH Crystal Structure,” International Publication No. 03/094859 A2, dated November 20, 2003, entitled “EphA2 Monoclonal Antibodies and Methods of Use Thereof,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/436,783 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0091486 A1; and U.S. Appn. No. 10/994,129 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0152899 A1, each of which is incorporated 30 herewith by reference)) to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof. In yet another embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of VITAXIN™, siplizumab, and/or EphA2 inhibitor to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00362] The antibody formulations of the invention or combination therapies of the invention may be used as the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth therapy to prevent, treat and/or manage an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptom thereof. The invention also includes methods of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or 5 one or more symptoms thereof in a patient undergoing therapies for other disease or disorders. The invention encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient before any adverse effects or intolerance to therapies other than antibodies of the invention develops. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing an 10 autoimmune disorder or a symptom thereof in refractory patients. The invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a proliferative disorder or a symptom thereof in a patient who has proven refractory to therapies other than antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art 15 for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment of autoimmune disorders, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” such a context. In certain embodiments, a patient with an autoimmune disorder is refractory to a therapy when one or more symptoms of an autoimmune disorder is not prevented, managed, and/or alleviated. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or a 20 symptom thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies.

[00363] The present invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder or one or more symptoms thereof as an alternative to other conventional therapies. In specific embodiments, the patient being managed or 25 treated in accordance with the methods of the invention is refractory to other therapies or is susceptible to adverse reactions from such therapies. The patient may be a person with a suppressed immune system (e.g., post-operative patients, chemotherapy patients, and patients with immunodeficiency disease, patients with broncho-pulmonary dysplasia, patients with congenital heart disease, patients with cystic fibrosis, patients with acquired or 30 congenital heart disease, and patients suffering from an infection), a person with impaired renal or liver function, the elderly, children, infants, infants born prematurely, persons with neuropsychiatric disorders or those who take psychotropic drugs, persons with histories of seizures, or persons on medication that would negatively interact with conventional agents

used to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00364] Autoimmune therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the 5 *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

#### **5.5.5. Viral Infections**

[00365] One or more antibody formulations of the invention can be administered to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. One or more antibody formulations of the invention may be administered in combination 10 with one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention useful for the prevention, treatment and/or management of a viral infection to a subject predisposed to or with a viral infection, preferably a respiratory viral infection. Non-limiting examples of anti-viral agents include proteins, polypeptides, peptides, fusion proteins antibodies, nucleic acid molecules, organic 15 molecules, inorganic molecules, and small molecules that inhibit and/or reduce the attachment of a virus to its receptor, the internalization of a virus into a cell, the replication of a virus, or release of virus from a cell. In particular, anti-viral agents include, but are not limited to, nucleoside analogs (e.g., zidovudine, acyclovir, gancyclovir, vidarabine, idoxuridine, trifluridine, and ribavirin), foscarnet, amantadine, rimantadine, saquinavir, 20 indinavir, ritonavir, alpha-interferons and other interferons, and AZT.

[00366] In specific embodiments, the anti-viral agent is an immunomodulatory agent that is immunospecific for a viral antigen. As used herein, the term "viral antigen" includes, but is not limited to, any viral peptide, polypeptide and protein (e.g., HIV gp120, HIV nef, RSV F glycoprotein, RSV G glycoprotein, influenza virus neuraminidase, 25 influenza virus hemagglutinin, HTLV tax, herpes simplex virus glycoprotein (e.g., gB, gC, gD, and gE) and hepatitis B surface antigen) that is capable of eliciting an immune response. Antibodies useful in this invention for treatment of a viral infectious disease include, but are not limited to, antibodies against antigens of pathogenic viruses, including as examples and not by limitation: adenoviridae (e.g., mastadenovirus and aviadenovirus), 30 herpesviridae (e.g., herpes simplex virus 1, herpes simplex virus 2, herpes simplex virus 5, and herpes simplex virus 6), leviviridae (e.g., levivirus, enterobacteria phage MS2, allovirus), poxviridae (e.g., chordopoxvirinae, parapoxvirus, avipoxvirus, capripoxvirus, leporipoxvirus, suipoxvirus, molluscipoxvirus, and entomopoxvirinae), papovaviridae (e.g., polyomavirus and papillomavirus), paramyxoviridae (e.g., paramyxovirus,

parainfluenza virus 1, mobillivirus (*e.g.*, measles virus), rubulavirus (*e.g.*, mumps virus), pneumonovirinae (*e.g.*, pneumovirus, human respiratory syncytial virus), and metapneumovirus (*e.g.*, avian pneumovirus and human metapneumovirus)), picornaviridae (*e.g.*, enterovirus, rhinovirus, hepatovirus (*e.g.*, human hepatitis A virus), cardiovirus, and 5 aphovirus), reoviridae (*e.g.*, orthoreovirus, orbivirus, rotavirus, cypovirus, fijivirus, phytoreovirus, and oryzavirus), retroviridae (*e.g.*, mammalian type B retroviruses, mammalian type C retroviruses, avian type C retroviruses, type D retrovirus group, BLV-HTLV retroviruses, lentivirus (*e.g.* human immunodeficiency virus 1 and human immunodeficiency virus 2), spumavirus), flaviviridae (*e.g.*, hepatitis C virus), 10 hepadnaviridae (*e.g.*, hepatitis B virus), togaviridae (*e.g.*, alphavirus (*e.g.*, sindbis virus) and rubivirus (*e.g.*, rubella virus)), rhabdoviridae (*e.g.*, vesiculovirus, lyssavirus, ephemerovirus, cytorhabdovirus, and necleorhabdovirus), arenaviridae (*e.g.*, arenavirus, lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus, Ippy virus, and lassa virus), and coronaviridae (*e.g.*, coronavirus and torovirus).

15 [00367] Specific examples of antibodies available useful for the treatment of a viral infectious disease include, but are not limited to, PRO542 (Progenics) which is a CD4 fusion antibody useful for the treatment of HIV infection; Ostavir (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA) which is a human antibody useful for the treatment of hepatitis B virus; and 20 Protvir (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA) which is a humanized IgG1 antibody useful for the treatment of cytomegalovirus (CMV); and palivizumab (SYNAGIS®; MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/43660) which is a humanized antibody useful for treatment of RSV.

25 [00368] In a specific embodiment, the anti-viral agents used in the compositions and methods of the invention inhibit or reduce a pulmonary or respiratory virus infection, inhibit or reduce the replication of a virus that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection, or inhibit or reduce the spread of a virus that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection to other cells or subjects. In another preferred embodiment, the anti-viral agents used in the compositions and methods of the invention inhibit or reduce infection by RSV, hMPV, or PIV, inhibit or reduce the replication of RSV, hMPV, or PIV, or inhibit or reduce the spread 30 of RSV, hMPV, or PIV to other cells or subjects. Examples of such agents and methods of treatment of RSV, hMPV, and/or PIV infections include, but are not limited to, nucleoside analogs, such as zidovudine, acyclovir, gancyclovir, vidarabine, idoxuridine, trifluridine, and ribavirin, as well as foscarnet, amantadine, rimantadine, saquinavir, indinavir, ritonavir, and the alpha-interferons. See U.S. Pat. Appn. No. 10/628,088, filed July 25, 2003 and

published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0096451 A1, entitled “Methods of Treating and Preventing RSV, HMPV, and PIV Using Anti-RSV, Anti-HMPV, and Anti-PIV Antibodies,” and U.S. Patent App. No. 10/371,122 filed February 21, 2003 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0005544 A1, which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00369] In preferred embodiments, the viral infection is RSV and the anti-viral antigen is an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an antigen of RSV. In certain embodiments, the anti-RSV-antigen antibody binds immunospecifically to an RSV antigen of the Group A of RSV. In other embodiments, the anti-RSV-antigen antibody binds immunospecifically to an RSV antigen of the Group B of RSV. In other embodiments, an antibody binds to an antigen of RSV of one Group and cross reacts with the analogous antigen of the other Group. In particular embodiments, the anti-RSV-antigen antibody binds immunospecifically to a RSV nucleoprotein, RSV phosphoprotein, RSV matrix protein, RSV small hydrophobic protein, RSV RNA-dependent RNA polymerase, RSV F protein, and/or RSV G protein. In additional specific embodiments, the anti-RSV-antigen antibody binds to allelic variants of a RSV nucleoprotein, a RSV nucleocapsid protein, a RSV phosphoprotein, a RSV matrix protein, a RSV attachment glycoprotein, a RSV fusion glycoprotein, a RSV nucleocapsid protein, a RSV matrix protein, a RSV small hydrophobic protein, a RSV RNA-dependent RNA polymerase, a RSV F protein, a RSV L protein, a RSV P protein, and/or a RSV G protein.

[00370] It should be recognized that antibodies that immunospecifically bind to a RSV antigen are known in the art. For example, SYNAGIS® (Palivizumab) is a humanized monoclonal antibody presently used for the prevention of RSV infection in pediatric patients. In a specific embodiment, an antibody to be used with the methods of the present invention is palivizumab or an antibody-binding fragment thereof (e.g., a fragment containing one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) and preferably, the variable domain of palivizumab). The amino acid sequence of palivizumab is disclosed, e.g., in Johnson *et al.*, 1997, J. Infectious Disease 176:1215-1224, and U.S. Patent No. 5,824,307 and International Application Publication No.: WO 02/43660, entitled “Methods of Administering/Dosing Anti-RSV Antibodies for Prophylaxis and Treatment”, by Young *et al.*, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[00371] One or more antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof that bind immunospecifically to a RSV antigen comprise a Fc domain with a higher affinity for the FcRn receptor than the Fc domain of palivizumab can also be used in accordance with the

invention. Such antibodies are described in U.S. Patent Application No.: 10/020,354, filed December 12, 2001, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entireties. Further, the anti-RSV-antigen antibody A4B4; P12f2 P12f4; P11d4; Ale9; A12a6; A13c4; A17d4; A4B4; 1X-493L1; FR H3-3F4; M3H9; Y10H6; DG; AFFF; AFFF(1); 6H8; L1-7E5; L2-5 15B10; A13a11; A1h5; A4B4(1);A4B4-F52S; or A4B4L1FR-S28R can be used in accordance with the invention. These antibodies are disclosed in International Application Publication No.: WO 02/43660, entitled “Methods of Administering/Dosing Anti-RSV Antibodies for Prophylaxis and Treatment”, by Young *et al.*, and U.S. Pat. Appn. No. 10/628,088 filed July 25, 2003 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0096451 A1, entitled “Methods of Treating and Preventing RSV, HMPV, and PIV Using Anti-RSV, Anti-HMPV, and Anti-PIV Antibodies” which are incorporated herein by reference in their

15 [00372] In certain embodiments, the anti-RSV-antigen antibodies are the anti-RSV-antigen antibodies of or are prepared by the methods of U.S. Application No: 09/724,531, filed November 28, 2000; 09/996,288, filed November 28, 2001; and 09/996,265, filed November 28, 2001 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2003/0091584 A1, all entitled “Methods of Administering/Dosing Anti-RSV Antibodies for Prophylaxis and Treatment”, by Young *et al.*, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties. Methods and composition for stabilized antibody formulations that can be used in the methods of the present invention are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No.: 60/388,921, filed June 20 14, 2002, and U.S. Pat. Appn. No. 10/461,863, filed May 7, 2003 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0018200 A1, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

25 [00373] Anti-viral therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006). Additional information on respiratory viral infections is available in *Cecil Textbook of Medicine* (18th ed., 1988).

#### **5.5.5.1. Therapies for Viral Infections**

30 [00374] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention and an

effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention.

**[00375]** In certain embodiments, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of 5 one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) currently being used, have been used, or are known to be useful in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a viral infection, e.g., a viral respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof to a subject in need thereof. Therapies for a viral infection, e.g., a viral respiratory infection include, but are not limited to, anti-viral agents such as amantadine, oseltamivir, 10 ribavirin, palivizumab (SYNAGIS™), and anamivir. In certain embodiments, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with one or more supportive measures to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. Non-limiting examples of supportive measures include humidification of the air by an ultrasonic 15 nebulizer, aerolized racemic epinephrine, oral dexamethasone, intravenous fluids, intubation, fever reducers (e.g., ibuprofen, acetometaphin), and antibiotic and/or anti-fungal therapy (i.e., to prevent or treat secondary bacterial infections).

**[00376]** Any type of viral infection or condition resulting from or associated with a viral infection (e.g., a respiratory condition) can be prevented, treated and/or managed in 20 accordance with the methods of the invention, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of another therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent other than antibody formulations of the invention). Examples of viruses which cause viral infections include, but are not limited to, retroviruses (e.g., human T-cell 25 lymphotropic virus (HTLV) types I and II and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)), herpes viruses (e.g., herpes simplex virus (HSV) types I and II, Epstein-Barr virus, HHV6-HHV8, and cytomegalovirus), arenaviruses (e.g., lassa fever virus), paramyxoviruses (e.g., morbillivirus virus, human respiratory syncytial virus, mumps, hMPV, and pneumovirus), adenoviruses, bunyaviruses (e.g., hantavirus), coronaviruses, filoviruses (e.g., Ebola virus), 30 flaviviruses (e.g., hepatitis C virus (HCV), yellow fever virus, and Japanese encephalitis virus), hepadnaviruses (e.g., hepatitis B viruses (HBV)), orthomyoviruses (e.g., influenza viruses A, B and C and PIV), papovaviruses (e.g., papillomaviruses), picornaviruses (e.g., rhinoviruses, enteroviruses and hepatitis A viruses), poxviruses, reoviruses (e.g., rotaviruses), togaviruses (e.g., rubella virus), and rhabdoviruses (e.g., rabies virus).

Biological responses to a viral infection include, but not limited to, elevated levels of IgE antibodies, increased proliferation and/or infiltration of T cells, increased proliferation and/or infiltration of B cells, epithelial hyperplasia, and mucin production. In a specific embodiment, the invention also provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing 5 viral respiratory infections that are associated with or cause the common cold, viral pharyngitis, viral laryngitis, viral croup, viral bronchitis, influenza, parainfluenza viral diseases (“PIV”) diseases (e.g., croup, bronchiolitis, bronchitis, pneumonia), respiratory syncytial virus (“RSV”) diseases, metapneumavirus diseases, and adenovirus diseases (e.g., febrile respiratory disease, croup, bronchitis, pneumonia), said method comprising 10 administering an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of another therapy.

[00377] In a specific embodiment, influenza virus infections, PIV infections, hMPV infections, adenovirus infections, and/or RSV infections, or one or more of symptoms thereof are prevented, treated and/or managed in accordance with the methods of the 15 invention. In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a RSV respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with one or more anti-viral agents such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, oseltamivir, znamivir, ribaviran, RSV-IVIG (*i.e.*, intravenous immune globulin infusion) 20 (RESPIGAM™), and palivizumab (SYNAGIS™). In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a PIV infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in 25 combination with an effective amount of one or more anti-viral agents such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, oseltamivir, znamivir, ribaviran, and palivizumab (SYNAGIS™). In another specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a hMPV infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising of administering an effective amount of one or more antibody 30 formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of one or more anti-viral agents, such as, but not limited to, amantadine, rimantadine, oseltamivir, znamivir, ribaviran, and palivizumab (SYNAGIS™) to a subject in need thereof. In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing influenza, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or

more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of an anti-viral agent such as, but not limited to zanamivir (RELENZA®), oseltamivir (TAMIFLU®), rimantadine, and amantadine (SYMADINE®; SYMMETREL®) to a subject in need thereof.

5 [00378] The invention provides methods for preventing the development of asthma in a subject who suffers from or had suffered from a viral respiratory infection, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of another therapy. In a specific embodiment, the subject is an infant born prematurely, an infant, or a 10 child. In another specific embodiment, the subject suffered from or suffers from RSV infection.

15 [00379] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more secondary responses to a primary viral infection, said methods comprising of administering an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of other 20 therapies (e.g., other prophylactic or therapeutic agents). Examples of secondary responses to a primary viral infection, particularly a primary viral respiratory infection, include, but are not limited to, asthma-like responsiveness to mucosal stimula, elevated total respiratory resistance, increased susceptibility to secondary viral, bacterial, and fungal infections, and development of such conditions such as, but not limited to, pneumonia, croup, and febrile bronchitis.

25 [00380] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention in combination with an effective amount of VITAXIN™ (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 00/78815, International Publication No. WO 02/070007 A1, dated September 12, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists,” International Publication No. WO 03/075957 A1, dated 30 September 18, 2003, entitled “The Prevention or Treatment of Cancer Using Integrin AlphaVBeta3 Antagonists in Combination With Other Agents,” U.S. Patent Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated November 14, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents,” and International

Publication No. WO 03/075741 A2, dated September 18, 2003, entitled, “Methods of Preventing or Treating Disorders by Administering an Integrin  $\alpha v\beta 3$  Antagonist in Combination With an HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitor or a Bisphosphonate,” each of which is incorporated herewith by reference in its entirety). In another specific embodiment, the 5 invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of siplizumab (MedImmune, Inc., International Pub. No. WO 02/069904). In another embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, 10 treating and/or managing a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or more EphA2 inhibitors (e.g., one or more anti-EphA2 antibodies (MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/102974 A4, dated December 27, 2002, entitled “Mutant Proteins, 15 High Potency Inhibitory Antibodies and FIMCH Crystal Structure,” International Publication No. 03/094859 A2, dated November 20, 2003, entitled “EphA2 Monoclonal Antibodies and Methods of Use Thereof,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/436,783 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0091486 A1; and U.S. Pat. Appn. No. 10/994,129 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0152899 A1, each of which is incorporated 20 herewith by reference)). In yet another embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of VITAXINT<sup>TM</sup>, siplizumab, and/or EphA2.

25 [00381] In one embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of one or more anti-IgE antibodies to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of anti-IgE antibody TNX901 to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage 30 a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of anti-IgE antibody rhuMAb-E25 omalizumab to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

In another embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of anti-IgE antibody HMK-12 to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. In a specific embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of anti-IgE antibody 6HD5 to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof. In another embodiment, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention is administered in combination with an effective amount of anti-IgE antibody MAb Hu-901 to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00382] The invention encompasses methods for preventing the development of viral infections, *e.g.*, viral respiratory infections, in a patient expected to suffer from a viral infection or at increased risk of such an infection, *e.g.*, patients with suppressed immune systems (*e.g.*, organ-transplant recipients, AIDS patients, patients undergoing chemotherapy, the elderly, infants born prematurely, infants, children, patients with carcinoma of the esophagus with obstruction, patients with tracheobronchial fistula, patients with neurological diseases (*e.g.*, caused by stroke, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, and myopathies), and patients already suffering from a respiratory infection). The patients may or may not have been previously treated for a respiratory infection.

[00383] The antibody formulations of the invention or combination therapies of the invention may be used as the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth therapy to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or one or more symptom thereof. The invention also includes methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient undergoing therapies for other diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, diseases or disorders associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (*e.g.*, respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof. The invention encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient before any adverse effects or intolerance to therapies other than antibody formulations of the invention develops. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in

refractory patients. In certain embodiments, a patient with a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, is refractory to a therapy when the infection has not significantly been eradicated and/or the symptoms have not been significantly alleviated. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method

5 known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment of infections, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” in such a context. In various embodiments, a patient with a viral respiratory infection is refractory when viral replication has not decreased or has increased. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing the onset or reoccurrence of viral respiratory infections in patients at risk of developing such infections.

10 The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies. The invention further encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, for which no anti-viral therapy is available.

15 [00384] The invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in a patient who has proven refractory to therapies other than antibody formulations of the invention but are no longer on these therapies. In certain embodiments, the patients being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of this invention are patients already being treated with antibiotics, anti-virals, anti-fungals, or other biological therapy/immunotherapy. Among these patients are refractory patients, patients who are too young for conventional therapies, and patients with reoccurring viral infections despite management or treatment with existing therapies.

20

25 [00385] The present invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral infection, *e.g.*, a viral respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof as an alternative to other conventional therapies. In specific embodiments, the patient being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of the invention is refractory to other therapies or is susceptible to adverse reactions from such therapies. The patient may be a person with a suppressed immune system (*e.g.*, post-operative patients, chemotherapy patients, and patients with immunodeficiency disease), a person with impaired renal or liver function, the elderly, children, infants, infants born prematurely, persons with neuropsychiatric disorders or those who take psychotropic drugs, persons with histories of seizures, or persons on medication that would negatively interact with

30

conventional agents used to prevent, treat and/or manage a viral infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00386] Viral infection therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the 5 *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

#### **5.5.6. Bacterial Infections**

[00387] The invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the 10 invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a one or more antibody formulations of the invention and an effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents), other than antibody formulations of 15 the invention. Anti-bacterial agents and therapies well known to one of skill in the art for the prevention, treatment and/or management of bacterial infections can be used in the compositions and methods of the invention. Non-limiting examples of anti-bacterial agents include proteins, polypeptides, peptides, fusion proteins, antibodies, nucleic acid molecules, organic molecules, inorganic molecules, and small molecules that inhibit or reduce a 20 bacterial infection, inhibit or reduce the replication of bacteria, or inhibit or reduce the spread of bacteria to other subjects. In particular, examples of anti-bacterial agents include, but are not limited to, penicillin, cephalosporin, imipenem, axtremonam, vancomycin, cycloserine, bacitracin, chloramphenicol, erythromycin, clindamycin, tetracycline, streptomycin, tobramycin, gentamicin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, spectinomycin, 25 trimethoprim, norfloxacin, rifampin, polymyxin, amphotericin B, nystatin, ketocanazole, isoniazid, metronidazole, and pentamidine.

[00388] In one embodiment, the anti-bacterial agent is an agent that inhibits or reduces a pulmonary or respiratory bacterial infection, inhibits or reduces the replication of a bacteria that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection, or inhibits or reduces the spread 30 of a bacteria that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection to other subjects. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory bacterial infection is a mycoplasma infection (e.g., pharyngitis, tracheobronchitis, and pneumonia), the anti-bacterial agent is e.g., a tetracycline, erythromycin, or spectinomycin. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory bacterial infection is pneumonia caused by an aerobic gram negative bacilli

(GNB), the anti-bacterial agent is preferably penicillin, first second, or third generation cephalosporin (e.g., cefaclor, cefadroxil, cephalexin, or cephazolin), erythromycin, clindamycin, an aminoglycoside (e.g., gentamicin, tobramycin, or amikacin), or a monolactam (e.g., aztreonam). In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory bacterial infection is tuberculosis, the anti-bacterial agent is preferably, rifampcin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, ethambutol, and streptomycin. In cases in which the respiratory infection is recurrent aspiration pneumonia, the anti-bacterial agent is preferably penicillin, an aminoglycoside, or a second or third generation cephalosporin.

#### **5.5.6.1. Therapies for Bacterial Infections**

10 [00389] Any type of bacterial infection or condition resulting from or associated with a bacterial infection (e.g., a respiratory infection) can be prevented, treated and/or managed in accordance with the methods of invention. Examples of bacteria which cause bacterial infections include, but not limited to, the *Aquaspirillum* family, *Azospirillum* family, *Azotobacteraceae* family, *Bacteroidaceae* family, *Bartonella* species, *Bdellovibrio* family, *Campylobacter* species, *Chlamydia* species (e.g., *Chlamydia pneumoniae*), clostridium, *Enterobacteriaceae* family (e.g., *Citrobacter* species, *Edwardsiella*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Erwinia* species, *Escherichia coli*, *Hafnia* species, *Klebsiella* species, *Morganella* species, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Providencia*, *Salmonella* species, *Serratia marcescens*, and *Shigella flexneri*), *Gardinella* family, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Halobacteriaceae* family, *Helicobacter* family, *Legionallaceae* family, *Listeria* species, *Methylococcaceae* family, mycobacteria (e.g., *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*), *Neisseriaceae* family, *Oceanospirillum* family, *Pasteurellaceae* family, *Pneumococcus* species, *Pseudomonas* species, *Rhizobiaceae* family, *Spirillum* family, *Spirosomaceae* family, *Staphylococcus* (e.g., methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus pyogenes*), *Streptococcus* (e.g., *Streptococcus enteritidis*, *Streptococcus fasciae*, and *Streptococcus pneumoniae*), *Vampirovibr* *Helicobacter* family, and *Vampirovibrio* family.

20 [00390] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a one or more antibody formulations of the invention

and an effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents), other than antibody formulations of the invention.

**[00391]** In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial infection, e.g., a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more of 5 the symptoms, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof one or more antibody formulations of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents), other than antibody formulations of the invention, used to prevent, treat and/or manage bacterial infections. Therapies for bacterial infections, particularly, bacterial respiratory infections 10 include, but are not limited to, anti-bacterial agents (e.g., aminoglycosides (e.g., gentamicin, tobramycin, amikacin, netilimycin) aztreonam, cephalosporins (e.g., cefaclor, cefadroxil, cephalexin, cephazolin), clindamycin, erythromycin, penicillin (e.g., penicillin V, crystalline penicillin G, procaine penicillin G), spectinomycin, and tetracycline (e.g., chlortetracycline, doxycycline, oxytetracycline)) and supportive respiratory therapy, such as 15 supplemental and mechanical ventilation. In certain embodiments, one or more antibody formulations of the invention are administered in combination with one or more supportive measures to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial infection or one or more symptoms thereof. Non-limiting examples of supportive measures include humidification of air by ultrasonic nebulizer, aerolized racemic epinephrine, oral 20 dexamethasone, intravenous fluids, intubation, fever reducers (e.g., ibuprofen, acetometaphin), and more preferably, antibiotic or anti-viral therapy (i.e., to prevent or treat secondary infections).

**[00392]** The invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a 25 biological response to a bacterial infection, e.g., a bacterial respiratory infection, such as, but not limited to, elevated levels of IgE antibodies, mast cell proliferation, degranulation, and/or infiltration, increased proliferation and/or infiltration of B cells, and increased proliferation and/or infiltration of T cells, said methods comprising administering to a 30 subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount one or more therapies (e.g. a prophylactic or therapeutic agent) other than antibody formulations of the invention. The invention also provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing respiratory conditions caused by or associated with bacterial infections, e.g., bacterial respiratory infections, such as, but not limited to, pneumonococcal pneumonia, pneumonia caused by aerobic gram-negative bacilli, recurrent aspiration pneumonia, legionellosis, streptococcal

disease, infections caused by *Hemophilus*, whooping cough, meningitis, or tuberculosis, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of another therapy.

5 [00393] In a specific embodiment, the methods of the invention are utilized to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial respiratory infection caused by *Pneumonococcus*, *Mycobacteria*, aerobic gram-negative bacilli, *Streptococcus*, or *Hemophilus* or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof of an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in  
10 combination with an effective amount of one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention.

15 [00394] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more secondary conditions or responses to a primary bacterial infection, e.g., a primary bacterial respiratory infection, said method comprising  
administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody  
formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of other  
therapies (e.g., other prophylactic or therapeutic agents). Examples of secondary conditions  
or responses to a primary bacterial infection, particularly a bacterial respiratory infection,  
include, but are not limited to, asthma-like responsiveness to mucosal stimula, elevated total  
20 respiratory resistance, increased susceptibility to secondary viral, bacterial, and fungal  
infections, and development of such conditions such as, but not limited to, pneumonia,  
croup, and febrile bronchitis.

25 [00395] In a specific embodiment, the methods of the invention are used to prevent,  
treat and/or manage a bacterial infection, e.g., a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or  
more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof  
an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an  
effective amount of VITAXINT™ (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO  
00/78815, International Publication No. WO 02/070007 A1, dated September 12, 2002,  
entitled "Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by  
30 Administering Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists," International Publication No. WO  
03/075957 A1, dated September 18, 2003, entitled "The Prevention or Treatment of Cancer  
Using Integrin AlphaVBeta3 Antagonists in Combination With Other Agents," U.S. Patent  
Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated November 14, 2002, entitled "Methods of Preventing  
or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$

Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents,” and International Publication No. WO 03/075741 A2, dated September 18, 2003, entitled, “Methods of Preventing or Treating Disorders by Administering an Integrin  $\alpha v\beta 3$  Antagonist in Combination With an HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitor or a Bisphosphonate,” 5 each of which is incorporated herewith by reference in its entirety). In another specific embodiment, the methods of the invention are used to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of siplizumab (MedImmune, Inc., International Pub. No. WO 02/069904). In another 10 embodiment, the methods of the invention are used to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or 15 more EphA2 inhibitors (*e.g.*, one or more anti-EphA2 antibodies (MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/102974 A4, dated December 27, 2002, entitled “Mutant Proteins, High Potency Inhibitory Antibodies and FIMCH Crystal Structure,” International Publication No. 03/094859 A2, dated November 20, 2003, entitled “EphA2 20 Monoclonal Antibodies and Methods of Use Thereof,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/436,783 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2004/0091486 A1; and U.S. Appn. No. 10/994,129 and published as U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0152899 A1, each of which is incorporated 25 herewith by reference)). In yet another embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of VITAXINTM, siplizumab, and/or EphA2.

[00396] The invention encompasses methods for preventing the development of bacterial infections, *e.g.*, bacterial respiratory infections, in a patient expected to suffer from a bacterial respiratory infection or at increased risk of such an infection, *e.g.*, patients with suppressed immune systems (*e.g.*, organ-transplant recipients, AIDS patients, patients undergoing chemotherapy, the elderly, infants born prematurely, infants, children, patients with carcinoma of the esophagus with obstruction, patients with tracheobronchial fistula, patients with neurological diseases (*e.g.*, caused by stroke, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, and myopathies), and patients already suffering from an infection,

particularly a respiratory infection). The patients may or may not have been previously treated for an infection.

[00397] The antibody formulations of the invention or combination therapies of the invention may be used as the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth therapy to prevent, treat 5 and/or manage a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptom thereof. The invention also includes methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient undergoing therapies for other diseases or disorders. The invention encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial 10 infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient before any adverse effects or intolerance to therapies other than antibody formulations of the invention develops. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in refractory patients. In certain embodiments, a patient 15 with a bacterial respiratory infection is refractory to a therapy when the infection has not significantly been eradicated and/or the symptoms have not been significantly alleviated. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment of infections, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” in such a context. In various embodiments, a 20 patient with a bacterial respiratory infection is refractory when bacterial replication has not decreased or has increased. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing the onset or reoccurrence of a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, in patients at risk of developing such infection. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory 25 infection, or a symptom thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies. The invention further encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing bacterial infections, *e.g.*, bacterial respiratory infections, for which no anti-bacterial therapy is available.

[00398] The invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or 30 managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in a patient who has proven refractory to therapies other than antibody formulations of the invention, but are no longer on these therapies. In certain embodiments, the patients being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of this invention are patients already being treated with anti-inflammatory agents, antibiotics, anti-virals, anti-fungals, or other

biological therapy/immunotherapy. Among these patients are refractory patients, patients who are too young for conventional therapies, and patients with reoccurring bacterial infections despite management or treatment with existing therapies.

[00399] The present invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof as an alternative to other conventional therapies. In specific embodiments, the patient being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of the invention is refractory to other therapies or is susceptible to adverse reactions from such therapies. The patient may be a person with a suppressed immune system (*e.g.*, post-operative patients, chemotherapy patients, and patients with immunodeficiency disease), a person with impaired renal or liver function, the elderly, children, infants, infants born prematurely, persons with neuropsychiatric disorders or those who take psychotropic drugs, persons with histories of seizures, or persons on medication that would negatively interact with conventional agents used to prevent, treat and/or manage a bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00400] Bacterial infection therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### **5.5.7. Fungal Infections**

[00401] Anti-fungal agents and therapies well known to one of skill in the art for prevention, treatment and/or management of a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof (*e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection) can be used in the compositions and methods of the invention. Non-limiting examples of anti-fungal agents include proteins, polypeptides, peptides, fusion proteins, antibodies, nucleic acid molecules, organic molecules, inorganic molecules, and small molecules that inhibit and/or reduce fungal infection, inhibit and/or reduce the replication of fungi, or inhibit and/or reduce the spread of fungi to other subjects. Specific examples of anti-fungal agents include, but are not limited to, azole drugs (*e.g.*, miconazole, ketoconazole (NIZORAL®), caspofungin acetate (CANCIDAS®), imidazole, triazoles (*e.g.*, fluconazole (DIFLUCAN®)), and itraconazole (SPORANOX®)), polyene (*e.g.*, nystatin, amphotericin B (FUNGIZONE®), amphotericin B lipid complex (“ABLC”)(ABELCET®), amphotericin B colloidal dispersion (“ABCD”)(AMPHOTEC®), liposomal amphotericin B (AMBISONE®)), potassium iodide (KI), pyrimidine (*e.g.*, flucytosine (ANCOBON®)), and voriconazole (VFEND®). See, *e.g.*, Table 7, *infra*, for a list of specific anti-fungal agents and their recommended dosages.

**Table 7. Anti-fungal Agents.**

<b>Anti-fungal Agent</b>	<b>Dosage</b>
Amphotericin B ABELCET® (lipid complex injection) AMBISOME® (liposome for injection) AMPHOTEC® (complex for injection)	5 mg/kg/day 3 - 5 mg/kg/day 3 - 4 mg/kg/day
Caspofungin acetate (CANCIDAS®)	70 mg on day one followed by 50 mg/day
Fluconazole (DIFLUCAN®)	up to 400 mg/day (adults) up to 12 mg/kg/day (children)
Itraconazole (SPORANOX®)	200 - 400 mg/day
Flucytosine (ANCOBON®)	50 - 150 mg/kg/day in divided dose every 6 hours
Liposomal nystatin	1 - 4 mg/kg
Ketoconazole (NIZORAL®)	200 mg single daily dose up to 400 mg/day in two divided doses (adults) 3.3 - 6.6 mg/kg/day for children 2 years old and older
Voriconazole (VFEND®)	6 mg/kg i.v. loading dose every 12 hours for two doses, followed by maintenance dose of 4 mg/kg i.v. every 12 hours, then oral maintenance dose of 200 - 100 mg tablet

[00402] In certain embodiments, the anti-fungal agent is an agent that inhibits or reduces a respiratory fungal infection, inhibits or reduces the replication of a fungus that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection, or inhibits or reduces the spread of a fungus that causes a pulmonary or respiratory infection to other subjects. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, the anti-fungal agent is preferably itraconazole, amphotericin B, fluconazole, or ketoconazole. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is pulmonary aspergilloma, the anti-fungal agent is preferably amphotericin B, liposomal amphotericin B, itraconazole, or fluconazole. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is histoplasmosis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably amphotericin B, itraconazole, fluconazole, or ketoconazole. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is coccidioidomycosis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably fluconazole or amphotericin B. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is cryptococcosis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably amphotericin B, fluconazole, or combination of the two agents. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is chromomycosis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably itraconazole, fluconazole, or flucytosine. In cases in which the

pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is mucormycosis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably amphotericin B or liposomal amphotericin B. In cases in which the pulmonary or respiratory fungal infection is pseudoallescheriasis, the anti-fungal agent is preferably itraconazole or miconazole.

5 [00403] Anti-fungal therapies and their dosages, routes of administration, and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as Dodds *et al.*, 2000 *Pharmacotherapy* 20(11) 1335-1355, the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006) and the *Merk Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy* (17th ed., 1999).

#### **5.5.7.1. Anti-fungal Therapies**

10 [00404] One or more antibody formulations of the invention can be administered according to methods of the invention to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof. One or more antibody formulations of the invention may be also administered to a subject to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection and/or one or more symptoms thereof in combination with one or more other 15 therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention which are useful for the prevention, treatment and/or management of a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

20 [00405] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a one or more antibody formulations of the invention and an effective 25 amount of one or more therapies (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agents), other than antibody formulations of the invention.

30 [00406] Any type of fungal infection or condition resulting from or associated with a fungal infection (e.g., a respiratory infection) can be prevented, treated and/or managed in accordance with the methods of invention. Examples of fungus which cause fungal infections include, but not limited to, *Absidia* species (e.g., *Absidia corymbifera* and *Absidia ramosa*), *Aspergillus* species, (e.g., *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Aspergillus nidulans*, *Aspergillus niger*, and *Aspergillus terreus*), *Basidiobolus ranarum*, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, *Candida* species (e.g., *Candida albicans*, *Candida glabrata*, *Candida kerr*, *Candida krusei*, *Candida parapsilosis*, *Candida pseudotropicalis*, *Candida*

*quillermondii*, *Candida rugosa*, *Candida stellatoidea*, and *Candida tropicalis*), *Coccidioides immitis*, *Conidiobolus* species, *Cryptococcus neoforms*, *Cunninghamella* species, dermatophytes, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Microsporum gypseum*, *Mucor pusillus*, *Paracoccidioides brasiliensis*, *Pseudallescheria boydii*, *Rhinosporidium seeberi*,

5 *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Rhizopus* species (e.g., *Rhizopus arrhizus*, *Rhizopus oryzae*, and *Rhizopus microsporus*), *Saccharomyces* species, *Sporothrix schenckii*, zygomycetes, and classes such as *Zygomycetes*, *Ascomycetes*, the *Basidiomycetes*, *Deuteromycetes*, and *Oomycetes*.

[00407] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, 10 treating and/or managing a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need 15 thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention and an effective amount of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention.

[00408] In certain embodiments, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations is administered in combination with an effective amount of one or more 20 therapies (e.g., one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents), other than antibody formulations of the invention, which are currently being used, have been used, or are known to be useful in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a fungal infection, e.g., a fungal respiratory infection, to a subject in need thereof. Therapies for fungal infections include, but are not limited to, anti-fungal agents such as azole drugs e.g., miconazole, 25 ketoconazole (NIZORAL®), caspofungin acetate (CANCIDAS®), imidazole, triazoles (e.g., fluconazole (DIFLUCAN®)), and itraconazole (SPORANOX®)), polyene (e.g., nystatin, amphotericin B colloidal dispersion (“ABCD”)(AMPHOTEC®), liposomal amphotericin B (AMBISONE®)), postassium iodide (KI), pyrimidine (e.g., flucytosine 30 (ANCOBON®)), and voriconazole (VFEND®). In certain embodiments, an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention are administered in combination with one or more supportive measures to a subject in need thereof to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection or one or more symptoms thereof. Non-limiting examples of supportive measures include humidification of the air by an ultrasonic nebulizer, aerolized racemic epinephrine, oral desamethasone, intravenous fluids,

intubation, fever reducers (*e.g.*, ibuprofen and acetometaphin), and anti-viral or anti-bacterial therapy (*i.e.*, to prevent or treat secondary viral or bacterial infections).

[00409] The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a biological response to a fungal respiratory infection such as, but not limited to, elevated levels of IgE antibodies, elevated nerve growth factor (NGF) levels, mast cell proliferation, degranulation, and/or infiltration, increased proliferation and/or infiltration of B cells, and increased proliferation and/or infiltration of T cells, said methods comprising administration of an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide alone or in combination with one or more other therapies.

[00410] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing one or more secondary conditions or responses to a primary fungal infection, *e.g.*, a primary fungal respiratory infection, said method comprising of administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibody formulations of the invention alone or in combination with an effective amount of other therapies (*e.g.*, other prophylactic or therapeutic agents) other than antibody formulations of the invention. Examples of secondary conditions or responses to a primary fungal infections, particularly primary fungal respiratory infection include, but are not limited to, asthma-like responsiveness to mucosal stimula, elevated total respiratory resistance, increased susceptibility to secondary viral, fungal, and fungal infections, and development of such conditions such as, but not limited to, pneumonia, croup, and febrile bronchitis.

[00411] In a specific embodiment, the invention provides methods to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of VITAXINTM (MedImmune, Inc., International Publication No. WO 00/78815, International Publication No. WO 02/070007 A1, dated September 12, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin AlphaV Beta3 Antagonists,” International Publication No. WO 03/075957 A1, dated September 18, 2003, entitled “The Prevention or Treatment of Cancer Using Integrin AlphaVBeta3 Antagonists in Combination With Other Agents,” U.S. Patent Pub. No. US 2002/0168360 A1, dated November 14, 2002, entitled “Methods of Preventing or Treating Inflammatory or Autoimmune Disorders by Administering Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  Antagonists in Combination With Other Prophylactic or Therapeutic Agents,” and

International Publication No. WO 03/075741 A2, dated September 18, 2003, entitled, “Methods of Preventing or Treating Disorders by Administering an Integrin  $\alpha v\beta 3$  Antagonist in Combination With an HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitor or a Bisphosphonate,” each of which is incorporated herewith by reference in its entirety) to a subject in need thereof. In another specific embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of siplizumab (MedImmune, Inc., International Pub. No. WO 02/069904) to a subject in need thereof. In another embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of one or more EphA2 inhibitors (e.g., one or more anti-EphA2 antibodies (MedImmune, Inc.; International Publication No. WO 02/102974 A4, dated December 27, 2002, entitled “Mutant Proteins, High Potency Inhibitory Antibodies and FIMCH Crystal Structure,” International Publication No. 03/094859 A2, dated November 20, 2003, entitled “EphA2 Monoclonal Antibodies and Methods of Use Thereof,” U.S. Appn. No. 10/436,783; and U.S. Appn. No. 10/994,129 and published as U.S. 2005/0152899 A1, each of which is incorporated herewith by reference)) to a subject in need thereof. In yet another embodiment, the invention provides methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, e.g., a fungal respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof, said methods comprising administering an effective amount of one or more antibodies of the invention in combination with an effective amount of VITAXINTM, siplizumab, and/or EphA2 to a subject in need thereof.

25 [00412] The invention encompasses methods for preventing the development of fungal respiratory infections in a patient expected to suffer from a fungal infection, e.g., a fungal respiratory infection, or at increased risk of such an infection. Such subjects include, but are not limited to, patients with suppressed immune systems (e.g., patients organ-transplant recipients, AIDS patients, patients undergoing chemotherapy, patients with carcinoma of the esophagus with obstruction, patients with tracheobronchial fistula, patients with neurological diseases (e.g., caused by stroke, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, and myopathies), and patients already suffering from a respiratory condition, particularly a respiratory infection). In a specific embodiment, the patient suffers from bronchopulmonary dysplasia, congenital heart disease, cystic fibrosis, and/or acquired or

congenital immunodeficiency. In another specific embodiment, the patient is an infant born prematurely, an infant, a child, an elderly human, or a human in a group home, nursing home, or some other type of institution. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a respiratory condition or one or more symptoms thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies for respiratory conditions for which no therapies are available.

[00413] The antibody formulations of the invention or combination therapies of the invention may be used as the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth therapy to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptom thereof. The invention also includes methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient undergoing therapies for other disease or disorders. The invention encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof in a patient before any adverse effects or intolerance to therapies other antibody formulations of the invention develops. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection or a symptom thereof in refractory patients. In certain embodiments, a patient with a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, is refractory to a therapy when the infection has not significantly been eradicated and/or the symptoms have not been significantly alleviated. The determination of whether a patient is refractory can be made either *in vivo* or *in vitro* by any method known in the art for assaying the effectiveness of a treatment of infections, using art-accepted meanings of “refractory” in such a context. In various embodiments, a patient with a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, is refractory when fungal replication has not decreased or has increased. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing the onset or reoccurrence of fungal infections, *e.g.*, fungal respiratory infections, in patients at risk of developing such infections. The invention also encompasses methods of preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in patients who are susceptible to adverse reactions to conventional therapies. The invention further encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing fungal infections, *e.g.*, fungal respiratory infections, for which no anti-fungal therapy is available.

[00414] The invention encompasses methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, or a symptom thereof in a

patient who has proven refractory to therapies other than antibody formulations of the invention but are no longer on these therapies. In certain embodiments, the patients being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of this invention are patients already being treated with antibiotics, anti-virals, anti-fungals, or other biological therapy/immunotherapy. Among these patients are refractory patients, patients who are too young for conventional therapies, and patients with reoccurring fungal infections despite management or treatment with existing therapies.

5 [00415] The present invention provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof as an alternative to other conventional therapies. In specific embodiments, the patient being managed or treated in accordance with the methods of the invention is refractory to other therapies or is susceptible to adverse reactions from such therapies. The patient may be a person with a suppressed immune system (*e.g.*, post-operative patients, chemotherapy patients, and patients with immunodeficiency disease), a person with 10 impaired renal or liver function, the elderly, children, infants, infants born prematurely, persons with neuropsychiatric disorders or those who take psychotropic drugs, persons with histories of seizures, or persons on medication that would negatively interact with 15 conventional agents used to prevent, treat and/or manage a fungal infection, *e.g.*, a fungal respiratory infection, or one or more symptoms thereof.

20 [00416] Fungal infection therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in such literature as the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### **5.6. Methods Of Administering The Antibody Formulations**

25 [00417] The invention provides methods of prevention, treatment and/or management of a disorder, for example, a disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, autoimmune diseases, inflammatory diseases, proliferative diseases, or infections (*e.g.*, respiratory infections), or one or more symptoms thereof by administrating to a subject of 30 an effective amount of liquid formulations of the invention. Various delivery systems are known and can be used to administer a liquid formulation of the present invention or a prophylactic or therapeutic agent. Methods of administering antibody liquid formulations of the present invention or a therapy (*e.g.*, a prophylactic or therapeutic agent) include, but are not limited to, parenteral administration (*e.g.*, intradermal, intramuscular,

intraperitoneal, intravenous and, preferably, subcutaneous), epidural administration, topical administration, and mucosal administration (e.g., intranasal and oral routes). In a specific embodiment, liquid formulations of the present invention are administered intramuscularly, intravenously, or subcutaneously. In one embodiment, the liquid formulations of the invention are administered subcutaneously. The formulations may be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (e.g., oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, etc.) and may be administered together with other biologically active agents. Administration can be systemic or local. In a specific embodiment, the liquid formulations of the invention are administered intratumorally or at the site of inflammation.

[00418] In a specific embodiment, the antibody formulations of the invention comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is water for injection, USP, 5% dextrose in water (D5W) or saline.

[00419] Generally, the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide contained in the liquid formulations of the invention are derived from a subject that is of the same species origin or species reactivity as recipient of the liquid formulations of the invention. Thus, in one embodiment, liquid formulations of the invention comprising human or humanized antibodies that immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide contained in the liquid formulations of the invention are administered to a human patient for therapy or prophylaxis.

[00420] The invention also provides that a liquid formulation of the present invention is packaged in a hermetically sealed container such as an ampoule or sachette indicating the quantity of antibody (including antibody fragment thereof). Preferably, the liquid formulations of the present invention are in a hermetically sealed container indicating the quantity and concentration of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof). Preferably, the liquid formulation of the present invention is supplied in a hermetically sealed container and comprises at least 10 mg/ml, 15 mg/ml, 20 mg/ml, 30 mg/ml, 40 mg/ml, 50 mg/ml, 60 mg/ml, 70 mg/ml, 80 mg/ml, 90 mg/ml, 100 mg/ml, 150 mg/ml, 175 mg/ml, 200 mg/ml, 250 mg/ml, or 300 mg/ml of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, in a quantity of 1 ml, 2 ml, 3 ml, 4 ml, 5 ml, 6 ml, 7 ml, 8 ml, 9 ml, 10 ml, 15 ml, or 20 ml and, most preferably, 1.2 ml. In a specific embodiment of the invention, a liquid formulation of the invention is supplied in a hermetically sealed container and comprises at least 15 mg/ml, at least 20 mg/ml, at least 25 mg/ml, at least 50 mg/ml, at least 100 mg/ml, at least 150 mg/ml, at least 175

mg/ml, at least 200 mg/ml, at least 250 mg/ml or at least 300 mg/ml of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof) for intravenous 5 injections, and at least 15 mg/ml, 20 mg/ml, 50 mg/ml, 80 mg/ml, 100 mg/ml, 150 mg/ml, 175 mg/ml, 200 mg/ml, 250 mg/ml or 300 mg/ml an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or a fragment thereof) for repeated subcutaneous administration. In a specific 10 embodiment, an antibody formulation of the present invention may be produced by lyophilizing the aqueous antibody formulation. In a specific embodiment, the lyophilized antibody aqueous antibody solution may be reconstituted with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In a specific embodiment, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is water for injection, USP, 5% dextrose in water (D5W) or saline.

15 [00421] The amount of a liquid formulation of the present invention which will be effective in the prevention, treatment and/or management of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory 20 disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof can be determined by standard clinical techniques well-known in the art or described herein. The precise dose to be employed in the formulation will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the inflammatory disorder, autoimmune disorder or cancer, and should be decided according to the judgment of the 25 practitioner and each patient's circumstances. Effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

[00422] For formulations of the antibodies, proteins, polypeptides, peptides and fusion proteins encompassed by the invention, the dosage administered to a patient may be calculated using the patient's weight in kilograms (kg) multiplied by the dose to be 30 administered in mg/kg. The required volume (in mL) to be given is then determined by taking the mg dose required divided by the concentration of the antibody formulation. The final calculated required volume will be obtained by pooling the contents of as many vials as are necessary into syringe(s) to administer the antibody formulation of the invention. The final calculated required volume will be obtained by pooling the contents of as many

vials as are necessary into syringe(s) to administer the drug. A maximum volume of 2.0 mL of the antibody formulation can be injected per site. The dose (in mL) can be calculated using the following formula: Dose (mL) = [volunteer weight] (kg) x [dose] mg/kg ÷ 100 mg/mL of the antibody formulation. Generally, human antibodies have a longer half-life 5 within the human body than antibodies from other species due to the immune response to the foreign polypeptides. Thus, lower dosages of human antibodies and less frequent administration is often possible. Further, the dosage, volume and frequency of administration of liquid formulations of the present invention may be reduced by increasing the concentration of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) in the formulations, 10 increasing affinity and/or avidity of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), and/or increasing the half-life of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof).

15 [00423] In a specific embodiment, the dosage administered to a patient will be calculated using the patient's weight in kilograms (kg) multiplied by the dose to be administered in mg/kg. The required volume (in mL) to be given is then determined by taking the mg dose required divided by the concentration of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) in the formulations (100 mg/mL). The final calculated required volume will be obtained by pooling the contents of as many vials as are necessary into syringe(s) to administer the drug. A maximum volume of 2.0 mL of antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) in the formulations can be injected per site.

20 [00424] Exemplary doses of a small molecule include milligram or microgram amounts of the small molecule per kilogram of subject or sample weight (e.g., about 1 microgram per kilogram to about 500 milligrams per kilogram, about 100 micrograms per kilogram to about 5 milligrams per kilogram, or about 1 microgram per kilogram to about 50 micrograms per kilogram).

25 [00425] In a specific embodiment, 0.1 to 20 mg/kg/week, 1 to 15 mg/kg/week, 2 to 8 mg/week, 3 to 7 mg/kg/week, or 4 to 6 mg/kg/week of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or a fragment thereof) in a liquid formulation of the invention is 30 administered to a subject with an inflammatory disorder, an autoimmune disorder or cancer. In another embodiment, a subject is administered one or more doses of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a liquid formulation of the invention, wherein the prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount is not the same for each dose.

**[00426]** In one embodiment, a liquid formulation of the invention is administered in a dosing regimen that maintains the plasma concentration of the antibody immunospecific for  $\alpha\beta_3$  at a desirable level (e.g., about 0.1 to about 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ), which continuously blocks the an IL-9 polypeptide activity. In a specific embodiment, the plasma concentration of the antibody is maintained at 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 9  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 35  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , 45  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  or 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ . The plasma concentration that is desirable in a subject will vary depending on several factors, including but not limited to, the nature of the disease or disorder, the severity of the disease or disorder and the condition of the subject.

10 Such dosing regimens are especially beneficial in prevention, treatment and/or management of a chronic disease or disorder.

**[00427]** In specific embodiments, a liquid formulation of the invention comprising a conjugated antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) immunospecific for an IL-9 polypeptide is administered intermittently. As used herein, “a conjugated antibody or antibody fragment” refers to an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that is conjugated or fused to another moiety, including but not limited to, a heterologous peptide, polypeptide, another antibody (including antibody fragment thereof), a marker sequence, a diagnostic agent, a therapeutic moiety, a therapeutic drug, a radioactive metal ion, a polymer, albumin, and a solid support.

20 **[00428]** In another embodiment, a subject, preferably a human, is administered one or more doses of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or a fragment thereof) in a liquid formulation of the invention, wherein the dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) in the liquid formulation of the invention administered to said subject is increased by, e.g., 0.01  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.02  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.04  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.05  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.06  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.08  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 0.75  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 1.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 35  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 45  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 55  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 60  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 65  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 70  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 75  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 85  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 90  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 95  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , or 125  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , as treatment progresses.

**[00429]** In another embodiment, a subject, preferably a human, is administered one or more doses of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody

(including antibody fragment thereof) that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide (e.g., 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or a fragment thereof) in a liquid formulation of the invention, wherein the dose of a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) in the liquid formulation of the invention administered to said subject is decreased by, e.g., 0.01 µg/kg, 0.02 µg/kg, 0.04 µg/kg, 0.05 µg/kg, 0.06 µg/kg, 0.08 µg/kg, 0.1 µg/kg, 0.2 µg/kg, 0.25 µg/kg, 0.5 µg/kg, 0.75 µg/kg, 1 µg/kg, 1.5 µg/kg, 2 µg/kg, 4 µg/kg, 5 µg/kg, 10 µg/kg, 15 µg/kg, 20 µg/kg, 25 µg/kg, 30 µg/kg, 35 µg/kg, 40 µg/kg, 45 µg/kg, 50 µg/kg, 55 µg/kg, 60 µg/kg, 65 µg/kg, 70 µg/kg, 75 µg/kg, 80 µg/kg, 85 µg/kg, 90 µg/kg, 95 µg/kg, 100 µg/kg, or 125 µg/kg, as treatment progresses.

[00430] The dosages of prophylactic or therapeutically agents are described in the *Physicians' Desk Reference* (60th ed., 2006).

### 5.7. Biological Assays

[00431] The antibodies (including antibody fragment thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention may be characterized in a variety of ways well-known to one of skill in the art. For example, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention may be assayed for the ability to immunospecifically bind to antigen. Such an assay may be performed in solution (e.g., Houghten, 1992, Bio/Techniques 13:412-421), on beads (Lam, 1991, Nature 354:82-84), on chips (Fodor, 1993, Nature 364:555-556), on bacteria (U.S. Patent No. 5,223,409), on spores (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,571,698; 5,403,484; and 5,223,409), on plasmids (Cull *et al.*, 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:1865-1869) or on phage (Scott and Smith, 1990, Science 249:386-390; Cwirla *et al.*, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:6378-6382; and Felici, 1991, J. Mol. Biol. 222:301-310) (each of these references is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference). For example, antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) that have been identified to immunospecifically bind to an IL-9 polypeptide can then be assayed for their specificity and affinity for an IL-9 polypeptide.

[00432] The antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention may be assayed for immunospecific binding to antigen and cross-reactivity with other antigens by any method known in the art. Immunoassays which can be used to analyze immunospecific binding and cross-reactivity include, but are not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as western

blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), “sandwich” immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays, to name 5 but a few. Such assays are routine and well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Ausubel *et al.*, eds., 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Exemplary immunoassays are described briefly below (but are not intended by way of limitation).

[00433] Immunoprecipitation protocols generally comprise lysing a population of 10 cells in a lysis buffer such as RIPA buffer (1% NP-40 or Triton X-100, 1% sodium deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.01 M sodium phosphate at pH 7.2, 1% Trasylol) supplemented with protein phosphatase and/or protease inhibitors (*e.g.*, EDTA, PMSF, aprotinin, sodium vanadate), adding the antibody of interest to the cell lysate, incubating for 15 a period of time (*e.g.*, 1 to 4 hours) at 40° C, adding protein A and/or protein G sepharose beads to the cell lysate, incubating for about an hour or more at 40° C, washing the beads in lysis buffer and resuspending the beads in SDS/sample buffer. The ability of the antibody of interest to immunoprecipitate a particular antigen can be assessed by, *e.g.*, western blot analysis. One of skill in the art would be knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the binding of the antibody to an antigen and decrease the background 20 (*e.g.*, pre-clearing the cell lysate with sepharose beads). For further discussion regarding immunoprecipitation protocols see, *e.g.*, Ausubel *et al.*, eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 10.16.1.

[00434] Western blot analysis generally comprises preparing protein samples, 25 electrophoresis of the protein samples in a polyacrylamide gel (*e.g.*, 8%- 20% SDS-PAGE depending on the molecular weight of the antigen), transferring the protein sample from the polyacrylamide gel to a membrane such as nitrocellulose, PVDF or nylon, incubating the membrane in blocking solution (*e.g.*, PBS with 3% BSA or non-fat milk), washing the membrane in washing buffer (*e.g.*, PBS-Tween 20), incubating the membrane with primary antibody (the antibody of interest) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in 30 washing buffer, incubating the membrane with a secondary antibody (which recognizes the primary antibody, *e.g.*, an anti-human antibody) conjugated to an enzymatic substrate (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) or radioactive molecule (*e.g.*, <sup>32</sup>P or <sup>125</sup>I) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in wash buffer, and detecting the presence of the antigen. One of skill in the art would be knowledgeable as to the

parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected and to reduce the background noise. For further discussion regarding western blot protocols see, *e.g.*, Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 10.8.1.

5 [00435] ELISAs comprise preparing antigen, coating the well of a 96 well microtiter plate with the antigen, adding the antibody of interest conjugated to a detectable compound such as an enzymatic substrate (*e.g.*, horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) to the well and incubating for a period of time, and detecting the presence of the antigen. In ELISAs the antibody of interest does not have to be conjugated to a 10 detectable compound; instead, a second antibody (which recognizes the antibody of interest) conjugated to a detectable compound may be added to the well. Further, instead of coating the well with the antigen, the antibody may be coated to the well. In this case, a second antibody conjugated to a detectable compound may be added following the addition of the antigen of interest to the coated well. One of skill in the art would be knowledgeable 15 as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected as well as other variations of ELISAs known in the art. In one embodiment, an ELISA may be performed by coating a high binding 96-well microtiter plate (Costar) with 2 $\mu$ g/ml of rhu-IL-9 in PBS overnight. Following three washes with PBS, the plate is incubated with three-fold serial dilutions of Fab at 25°C for 1 hour. Following another three washes of PBS, 1 $\mu$ g/ml anti- 20 human kappa-alkaline phosphatase-conjugate is added and the plate is incubated for 1 hour at 25°C. Following three washes with PBST, the alkaline phosphatase activity is determined in 50 $\mu$ l/AMP/PPMP substrate. The reactions are stopped and the absorbance at 560 nm is determined with a VMAX microplate reader. For further discussion regarding 25 ELISAs see, *e.g.*, Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 11.2.1.

[00436] The binding affinity of an antibody to an antigen and the off-rate of an antibody-antigen interaction can be determined by competitive binding assays. One example of a competitive binding assay is a radioimmunoassay comprising the incubation of labeled antigen (*e.g.*,  $^3$ H or  $^{125}$ I) with the antibody of interest in the presence of 30 increasing amounts of unlabeled antigen, and the detection of the antibody bound to the labeled antigen. The affinity of the antibody of the contained in a liquid formulation of the present invention or a fragment thereof for a specific antigen and the binding off-rates can be determined from the data by scatchard plot analysis. Competition with a second antibody can also be determined using radioimmunoassays. In one example, an IL-9

polypeptide is incubated with an antibody conjugated to a labeled compound (e.g.,  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{125}\text{I}$ ) in the presence of increasing amounts of an unlabeled second antibody.

[00437] For example, in one embodiment, BIAcore kinetic analysis is used to determine the binding on and off rates of antibodies of the liquid formulations of the invention to an IL-9 polypeptide. BIAcore kinetic analysis comprises analyzing the binding and dissociation of an IL-9 polypeptide from chips with immobilized antibodies of the invention on their surface. A typical BIAcore kinetic study involves the injection of 250  $\mu\text{L}$  of an antibody reagent (mAb, Fab) at varying concentration in HBS buffer containing 0.005% Tween-20 over a sensor chip surface, onto which has been immobilized the antigen.

10 The flow rate is maintained constant at 75  $\mu\text{L}/\text{min}$ . Dissociation data is collected for 15 min. or longer as necessary. Following each injection/dissociation cycle, the bound mAb is removed from the antigen surface using brief, 1 min. pulses of dilute acid, typically 10-100 mM HCl, though other regenerants are employed as the circumstances warrant. More specifically, for measurement of the rates of association,  $k_{\text{on}}$ , and dissociation,  $k_{\text{off}}$ , the

15 antigen is directly immobilized onto the sensor chip surface through the use of standard amine coupling chemistries, namely the EDC/NHS method (EDC= N-diethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide). Briefly, a 5-100 nM solution of the antigen in 10mM NaOAc, pH4 or pH5 is prepared and passed over the EDC/NHS-activated surface until approximately 30-50 RU's worth of antigen are immobilized. Following this, the unreacted active esters are

20 “capped” off with an injection of 1M Et-NH<sub>2</sub>. A blank surface, containing no antigen, is prepared under identical immobilization conditions for reference purposes. Once an appropriate surface has been prepared, a suitable dilution series of each one of the antibody reagents is prepared in HBS/Tween-20, and passed over both the antigen and reference cell surfaces, which are connected in series. The range of antibody concentrations that are

25 prepared varies, depending on what the equilibrium binding constant,  $K_D$ , is estimated to be. As described above, the bound antibody is removed after each injection/dissociation cycle using an appropriate regenerant.

[00438] If the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention are immunospecific for a receptor ligand, the antibodies can also be assayed for their ability to inhibit the binding of the ligand to its receptor using techniques known to those of skill in the art. For example, cells expressing IL-9 receptor can be contacted with IL-9 in the presence or absence of an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) of liquid formulations and the ability of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to inhibit IL-9's binding can measured by, for example, flow cytometry

or a scintillation assay. IL-9 or the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) contained in the liquid formulation can be labeled with a detectable compound such as a radioactive label (e.g., <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S, and <sup>125</sup>I) or a fluorescent label (e.g., fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, phycoerythrin, phycocyanin, allophycocyanin, o-phthaldehyde and fluorescamine) to enable detection of an interaction between IL-9 and its host cell receptor. Alternatively, the ability of antibodies (including antibody fragment thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention to inhibit ligand from binding to its receptor can be determined in cell-free assays. For example, an IL-9 polypeptide can be contacted with an antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention and the ability of the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) to inhibit the IL-9 polypeptide from binding to its host cell receptor can be determined. Preferably, the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention of the invention is immobilized on a solid support and an IL-9 polypeptide is labeled with a detectable compound. Alternatively, an IL-9 polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support and the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) contained within a liquid formulation of the invention is labeled with a detectable compound. An IL-9 may be partially or completely purified (e.g., partially or completely free of other polypeptides) or part of a cell lysate. Further, an IL-9 polypeptide may be a fusion protein comprising IL-9, a derivative, analog or fragment thereof and a domain such as glutathione-S-transferase.

20 Alternatively, an IL-9 polypeptide can be biotinylated using techniques well known to those of skill in the art (e.g., biotinylation kit, Pierce Chemicals; Rockford, IL).

25 [00439] In a specific embodiment, the ability of antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention to inhibit ligand binding to its host cell receptor can be measured by cell proliferation assays. As an example, the murine TS1-RA3 T cell line expressing both human and murine IL-9R $\alpha$  may be grown continuously in growth medium (DMEM) containing rhuIL-9 (25 ng/ml, R & D Systems). Upon withdrawal of rhuIL-9, TS1-RA3 undergoes cell death in 18-24 hours. TS1-RA3 cells grown in RPMI 1640 (ATCC) medium supplemented with 10% FBS and 25 ng/ml rHu-IL9. Prior to the assay, the cells are washed with media containing no IL-9 and 30 resuspended at  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/ml in media containing 2 ng/ml rhuIL-9. The cells are distributed into a black clear bottom non-binding 96-well microtiter plate (100  $\mu$ l cells/well) and 100  $\mu$ l of serially diluted variant Fabs is then added to the plate. The plate is incubated at 72 hours at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. 20  $\mu$ l/well of Alamar blue® is added, and the cells are

incubated for an additional 4-5 hours. Cell metabolism is quantitated using a fluorimeter with excitation at 555 nm and emission at 590 nm.

### 5.7.1. In vitro Studies

[00440] The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can 5 be tested *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* for their ability to modulate the biological activity of immune cells (e.g., T cells, neutrophils, and mast cells), endothelial cells, and epithelial cells. The ability of an antibody, composition, or combination therapy of the invention to modulate the biological activity of immune cells (e.g., T cells, B cells, mast cells, macrophages, neutrophils, and eosinophils), endothelial cells, and epithelial cells can be assessed by:

10 detecting the expression of antigens (e.g., activation of genes by IL-9, such as, but not limited to, mucin genes (e.g., MUC2, MUC5AC, MUC5B, and MUC6) and genes involved in lymphocyte activation (e.g., Lgamma-6A/E)); detecting the proliferation of immune cells, endothelial cells and/or epithelial cells; detecting the activation of signaling molecules (e.g., the phosphorylation of Stat2, the phosphorylation of JAK3, or the phosphorylation of the IL- 15 9R); detecting the effector function of immune cells (e.g., T cells, B cells, mast cells, macrophages, neutrophils, and eosinophils), endothelial cells, and/or epithelial cells; or detecting the differentiation of immune cells, endothelial cells, and/or epithelial cells.

Techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used for measuring these activities. For 20 example, cellular proliferation can be assayed by <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation assays and trypan blue cell counts. Antigen expression can be assayed, for example, by immunoassays including, but are not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as western blots, immunohistochemistry radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, 25 agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays, and FACS analysis. The activation of signaling molecules can be assayed, for example, by kinase assays and electrophoretic shift assays (EMSAs). Mast cell degranulation can be assayed, for example by measuring serotonin (5-HT) release or histamine release with high-performance liquid chromatography (see, e.g., 30 Taylor *et al.* 1995 Immunology 86(3): 427-433 and Kurosawa *et al.*, 1998 Clin Exp Allergy 28(8): 1007-1012).

[00441] The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention are preferably tested *in vitro* and then *in vivo* for the desired therapeutic or prophylactic activity prior to use in humans. For example, assays which can be used to determine whether

administration of a specific pharmaceutical composition is indicated include cell culture assays in which a patient tissue sample is grown in culture and exposed to, or otherwise contacted with, a pharmaceutical composition, and the effect of such composition upon the tissue sample is observed. The tissue sample can be obtained by biopsy from the patient.

5 This test allows the identification of the therapeutically most effective therapy (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agent) for each individual patient. In various specific embodiments, *in vitro* assays can be carried out with representative cells of cell types involved a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by

10 aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an inflammatory disorder, an autoimmune disorder, a proliferative disorder, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection) to determine if a pharmaceutical composition of the invention has a desired effect upon such cell types.

[00442] The effect of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention on peripheral blood lymphocyte counts can be monitored/assessed using standard techniques known to one of skill in the art. Peripheral blood lymphocytes counts in a subject can be determined by, e.g., obtaining a sample of peripheral blood from said subject, separating the lymphocytes from other components of peripheral blood such as plasma using, e.g., Ficoll-Hypaque (Pharmacia) gradient centrifugation, and counting the lymphocytes using trypan blue. Peripheral blood T-cell counts in subject can be determined by, e.g., separating the lymphocytes from other components of peripheral blood such as plasma using, e.g., a use of Ficoll-Hypaque (Pharmacia) gradient centrifugation, labeling the T-cells with an antibody directed to a T-cell antigen which is conjugated to FITC or phycoerythrin, and measuring the number of T-cells by FACS.

25 [00443] The methods of the invention for preventing, treating and/or managing a viral respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof can be tested for their ability to inhibit viral replication or reduce viral load in *in vitro* assays. For example, viral replication can be assayed by a plaque assay such as described, e.g., by Johnson *et al.*, 1997, Journal of Infectious Diseases 176:1215-1224 176:1215-1224. The antibodies, compositions, or

30 combination therapies administered according to the methods of the invention can also be assayed for their ability to inhibit or downregulate the expression of viral polypeptides. Techniques known to those of skill in the art, including, but not limited to, western blot analysis, northern blot analysis, and RT-PCR can be used to measure the expression of viral polypeptides.

[00444] The methods of the invention for preventing, treating and/or managing a respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof can be tested for activity against bacteria causing respiratory infections in *in vitro* assays well-known in the art. *In vitro* assays known in the art can also be used to test the existence or development of resistance of 5 bacteria to a therapy (e.g., an antibody of the invention, other prophylactic or therapeutic agent, a combination thereof, or a composition thereof) of the invention. Such *in vitro* assays are described in Gales *et al.*, 2002, *Diag. Nicrobiol. Infect. Dis.* 44(3):301-311; Hicks *et al.*, 2002, *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 8(11): 753-757; and Nicholson *et al.*, 2002, *Diagn. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 44(1): 101-107.

10 [00445] The therapies (e.g., an antibody of the liquid formulations of the invention alone or in combination with prophylactic or therapeutic agents, other than antibodies of the invention) of the invention for preventing, treating and/or managing a respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof can be tested for anti-fungal activity against different species of fungus. Any of the standard anti-fungal assays well-known in the art can be used to assess 15 the anti-fungal activity of a therapy. The anti-fungal effect on different species of fungus can be tested. The tests recommended by the National Committee for Clinical Laboratories (NCCLS) (See National Committee for Clinical Laboratories Standards. 1995, Proposed Standard M27T. Villanova, Pa., all of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) and other methods known to those skilled in the art (Pfaller *et al.*, 1993, *Infectious 20 Dis. Clin. N. Am.* 7: 435-444) can be used to assess the anti-fungal effect of a therapy. The antifungal properties of a therapy may also be determined from a fungal lysis assay, as well as by other methods, including, *inter alia*, growth inhibition assays, fluorescence-based fungal viability assays, flow cytometry analyses, and other standard assays known to those skilled in the art.

25 [00446] For example, the anti-fungal activity of a therapy can be tested using macrodilution methods and/or microdilution methods using protocols well-known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Clancy *et al.*, 1997 *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 35(11): 2878-82; Ryder *et al.*, 1998, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 42(5): 1057-61; U.S. 5,521,153; U.S. 5,883,120, U.S. 5,521,169, all of which are incorporated by reference in 30 their entirety). Briefly, a fungal strain is cultured in an appropriate liquid media, and grown at an appropriate temperature, depending on the particular fungal strain used for a determined amount of time, which is also depends on the particular fungal strain used. An inoculum is then prepared photometrically and the turbidity of the suspension is matched to that of a standard, e.g., a McFarland standard. The effect of a therapy on the turbidity of the inoculum

is determined visually or spectrophotometrically. The minimal inhibitory concentration (“MIC”) of the therapy is determined, which is defined as the lowest concentration of the lead compound which prevents visible growth of an inoculum as measured by determining the culture turbidity.

5 [00447] The anti-fungal activity of a therapy can also be determined utilizing colorimetric based assays well-known to one of skill in the art. One exemplary colorimetric assay that can be used to assess the anti-fungal activity of a therapy is described by Pfaller *et al.* (1994, *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 32(8): 1993-6, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety; also *see* Tiballi *et al.*, 1995, *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 33(4): 10 915-7). This assay employs a colorimetric endpoint using an oxidation-reduction indicator (Alamar Biosciences, Inc., Sacramento CA).

[00448] The anti-fungal activity of a therapy can also be determined utilizing photometric assays well-known to one of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Clancy *et al.*, 1997 *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 35(11): 2878-82; Jahn *et al.*, 1995, *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 33(3): 661-667, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). This photometric assay is based on quantifying mitochondrial respiration by viable fungi through the reduction of 3-(4,5-dimethyl-2thiazolyl)-2,5,-diphenyl-2H-tetrazolium bromide (MTT) to formazan. MIC’s determined by this assay are defined as the highest concentration of the test therapy associated with the first precipitous drop in optical density.

20 In some embodiments, the therapy is assayed for anti-fungal activity using macrodilution, microdilution and MTT assays in parallel.

[00449] Further, any *in vitro* assays known to those skilled in the art can be used to evaluate the prophylactic and/or therapeutic utility of an antibody, a composition, a combination therapy disclosed herein for a respiratory infection or one or more symptoms thereof.

### 5.7.2. *In vivo* Assays

[00450] The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can be tested in suitable animal model systems prior to use in humans. Such animal model systems include, but are not limited to, rats, mice, chicken, cows, monkeys, pigs, dogs, 30 rabbits, *etc.* Any animal system well-known in the art may be used. Several aspects of the procedure may vary; said aspects include, but are not limited to, the temporal regime of administering the therapies (*e.g.*, prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents), whether such therapies are administered separately or as an admixture, and the frequency of administration of the therapies.

[00451] Animal models for autoimmune disorders can also be used to assess the efficacy of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention. Animal models for autoimmune disorders such as type 1 diabetes, thyroid autoimmunity, systemic lupus erythematosus, and glomerulonephritis have been developed (Flanders *et al.*, 1999, 5 Autoimmunity 29:235-246; Krogh *et al.*, 1999, Biochimie 81:511-515; Foster, 1999, Semin. Nephrol. 19:12-24).

[00452] Efficacy in preventing, treating and/or managing an autoimmune disorder may be demonstrated, *e.g.*, by detecting the ability of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention to reduce one or more symptoms of the autoimmune 10 disorder, to reduce mean absolute lymphocyte counts, to decrease T cell activation, to decrease T cell proliferation, to reduce cytokine production, or to modulate one or more particular cytokine profiles. Efficacy in preventing or treating psoriasis may be demonstrated, *e.g.*, by detecting the ability of an antibody, fragment thereof, or composition of the invention to reduce one or more symptoms of psoriasis, to reduce mean absolute 15 lymphocyte counts, to reduce cytokine production, to modulate one or more particular cytokine profiles, to decrease scaling, to decrease erythema, to decrease plaque elevation, to decrease T cell activation in the dermis or epidermis of an affected area, to decrease T cell infiltration to the dermis or epidermis of an affected area, to reduce PASI, to improve the physician's global assessment score, or to improve quality of life.

[00453] Animal models for cancer can be used to assess the efficacy of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention. Examples of animal models for lung cancer include, but are not limited to, lung cancer animal models described by Zhang & Roth (1994, *In vivo* 8(5):755-69) and a transgenic mouse model with disrupted p53 20 function (see, *e.g.*, Morris *et al.*, 1998, J La State Med Soc 150(4):179-85). An example of an animal model for breast cancer includes, but is not limited to, a transgenic mouse that 25 overexpresses cyclin D1 (see, *e.g.*, Hosokawa *et al.*, 2001, Transgenic Res 10(5):471-8). An example of an animal model for colon cancer includes, but is not limited to, a TCR b and p53 double knockout mouse (see, *e.g.*, Kado *et al.*, 2001, Cancer Res 61(6):2395-8). Examples of animal models for pancreatic cancer include, but are not limited to, a 30 metastatic model of Panc02 murine pancreatic adenocarcinoma (see, *e.g.*, Wang *et al.*, 2001, Int J Pancreatol 29(1):37-46) and nu-nu mice generated in subcutaneous pancreatic tumours (see, *e.g.*, Ghaneh *et al.*, 2001, Gene Ther 8(3):199-208). Examples of animal models for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma include, but are not limited to, a severe combined immunodeficiency ("SCID") mouse (see, *e.g.*, Bryant *et al.*, 2000, Lab Invest 80(4):553-73).

and an IgHmu-HOX11 transgenic mouse (see, *e.g.*, Hough *et al.*, 1998, Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 95(23):13853-8). An example of an animal model for esophageal cancer includes, but is not limited to, a mouse transgenic for the human papillomavirus type 16 E7 oncogene (see, *e.g.*, Herber *et al.*, 1996, J Virol 70(3):1873-81). Examples of animal models for 5 colorectal carcinomas include, but are not limited to, Apc mouse models (see, *e.g.*, Fodde & Smits, 2001, Trends Mol Med 7(8):369-73 and Kuraguchi *et al.*, 2000, Oncogene 19(50):5755-63).

[00454] The anti-inflammatory activity of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention can be determined by using various experimental 10 animal models of inflammatory arthritis known in the art and described in Crofford L.J. and Wilder R.L., "Arthritis and Autoimmunity in Animals," in Arthritis and Allied Conditions: A Textbook of Rheumatology, McCarty (eds.), Chapter 30 (Lee and Febiger, 1993). Experimental and spontaneous animal models of inflammatory arthritis and autoimmune 15 rheumatic diseases can also be used to assess the anti-inflammatory activity of the antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of invention.

[00455] The anti-inflammatory activity of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of invention can also be assessed by measuring the inhibition of 20 carrageenan-induced paw edema in the rat, using a modification of the method described in Winter C. A. *et al.*, "Carrageenan-Induced Edema in Hind Paw of the Rat as an Assay for Anti-inflammatory Drugs" Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol Med. 111, 544-547, (1962). This assay has been used as a primary *in vivo* screen for the anti-inflammatory activity of most NSAIDs, and is considered predictive of human efficacy. The anti-inflammatory activity of the test 25 therapies (*e.g.*, prophylactic or therapeutic agents) is expressed as the percent inhibition of the increase in hind paw weight of the test group relative to the vehicle dosed control group.

[00456] In a specific embodiment of the invention where the experimental animal model used is adjuvant-induced arthritis rat model, body weight can be measured relative to a control group to determine the anti-inflammatory activity of an antibody, a composition, a combination therapy of the invention.

[00457] Animal models for allergies and asthma are known in the art, such as 30 constant-flow inflation with end-inspiratory occlusion described in Ewart *et al.*, 1995 J Appl Physiol 79(2):560-566 and other assays described in, *e.g.*, Komai *et al.*, 2003 Br J Pharmacol 138(5): 912-920; Kenyon *et al.*, 2003 Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 186(2): 90-100; Path *et al.*, 2002 Am J Resp & Critical Care Med 166(6): 818-826; Martins *et al.*, 1990 Crit Care Med 19:515-519; Nicolaides *et al.*, 1997 Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 94:13175-13180;

McLane *et al.*, 1998 19:713-720; and Temann *et al.*, 1998 J Exp Med 188(7): 1307-1320. For example, the murine adoptive transfer model is an animal model used to assess the efficacy an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention for the prevention, treatment, management, and/or asthma include. In the murine adoptive transfer 5 model, aeroallergen provocation of TH1 or TH2 recipient mice results in TH effector cell migration to the airways and is associated with an intense neutrophilic (TH1) and eosinophilic (TH2) lung mucosal inflammatory response (Cohn *et al.*, 1997, J. Exp. Med. 186:1737-1747). Airway hypersensitivity can be induced in mice by ovalbumin (Tomkinson 10 *et al.*, 2001, J. Immunol. 166:5792-5800) or *Schistosoma mansoni* egg antigen (Tesciuba *et al.*, 2001, J. Immunol. 167:1996-2003).

[00458] Efficacy in preventing or treating an inflammatory disorder may be demonstrated, *e.g.*, by detecting the ability of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention to reduce one or more symptoms of the inflammatory disorder, to decrease T cell activation, to decrease T cell proliferation, to modulate one or more 15 cytokine profiles, to reduce cytokine production, to reduce inflammation of a joint, organ or tissue or to improve quality of life.

[00459] Changes in inflammatory disease activity may also be assessed through tender and swollen joint counts, patient and physician global scores for pain and disease activity, and the ESR/CRP. Progression of structural joint damage may be assessed by 20 quantitative scoring of X-rays of hands, wrists, and feet (Sharp method). Changes in functional status in humans with inflammatory disorders may be evaluated using the Health Assessment Questionnaire (HAQ), and quality of life changes are assessed with the SF.

[00460] The efficacy of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention in preventing, treating and/or managing Type I allergic reaction may be assessed 25 by its ability to induce anti-IgE antibodies that inhibit IgE from binding to its receptor on mast cells or basophils *in vitro*. IgE levels can be assayed by immunoassays, gel electrophoresis followed by visualization, radioimmunosorbent test (RIST), radioallergosorbent test (RAST), or any other method known to those skilled in the art.

[00461] Animal models for viral infections can also be used to assess the efficacy 30 of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention. Animal models for viral infections such as EBV-associated diseases, gammaherpesviruses, infectious mononucleosis, simian immunodeficiency virus (“SIV”), Borna disease virus infection, hepatitis, varicella virus infection, viral pneumonitis, Epstein-Barr virus pathogenesis, feline immunodeficiency virus (“FIV”), HTLV type 1 infection, human rotaviruses, and

genital herpes have been developed (see, *e.g.*, Hayashi *et al.*, 2002, *Histol Histopathol* 17(4):1293-310; Arico *et al.*, 2002, *J Interferon Cytokine Res* 22(11):1081-8; Flano *et al.*, 2002, *Immunol Res* 25(3):201-17; Sauermann, 2001, *Curr Mol Med* 1(4):515-22; Pletnikov *et al.*, 2002, *Front Biosci* 7:d593-607; Engler *et al.*, 2001, *Mol Immunol* 38(6):457-65; 5 White *et al.*, 2001, *Brain Pathol* 11(4):475-9; Davis & Matalon, 2001, *News Physiol Sci* 16:185-90; Wang, 2001, *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 258:201-19; Phillips *et al.*, 2000, *J Psychopharmacol.* 14(3):244-50; Kazanji, 2000, *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* 16(16):1741-6; Saif *et al.*, 1996, *Arch Virol Suppl.* 12:153-61; and Hsiung *et al.*, 1984, *Rev Infect Dis.* 6(1):33-50).

10 [00462] Animal models for viral respiratory infections such as, but not limited to, PIV (see, *e.g.*, Shephard *et al.*, 2003 *Res Vet Sci* 74(2): 187-190; Ottolini *et al.*, 2002 *J Infect Dis* 186(12): 1713-1717), RSV (see, *e.g.*, Culley *et al.*, 2002 *J Exp Med* 196(10): 1381-1386; and Curtis *et al.*, 2002 *Exp Biol Med* 227(9): 799-802). In a specific embodiment, cotton rats are administered an antibody of the invention, a composition, or a 15 combination therapy according to the methods of the invention, challenged with  $10^5$  pfu of RSV, and four or more days later the rats are sacrificed and RSV titer and anti-RSV antibody serum titer is determined. Accordingly, a dosage that results in a 2 log decrease or a 99% reduction in RSV titer in the cotton rat challenged with  $10^5$  pfu of RSV relative to the cotton rat challenged with  $10^5$  pfu of RSV but not administered the formulation is the 20 dosage of the formulation that can be administered to a human for the prevention, treatment and/or management of one or more symptoms associated with RSV infection. Further, in accordance with this embodiment, the tissues (*e.g.*, the lung tissues) from the sacrificed rats can be examined for histological changes.

25 [00463] The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can be tested for their ability to decrease the time course of viral infection. The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can also be tested for their ability to increase the survival period of humans suffering from a viral infection by at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. Further, 30 antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can be tested for their ability reduce the hospitalization period of humans suffering from viral infection by at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. Techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to analyze the function of the antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention *in vivo*.

**[00464]** Animal models for bacterial infections can also be used to assess the efficacy of an antibody, a composition, or a combination therapy of the invention. Animal models for bacterial infections such as *H. pylori*-infection, genital mycoplasmosis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, cholera, chronic lung infection with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*,

5 Legionnaires' disease, gastroduodenal ulcer disease, bacterial meningitis, gastric *Helicobacter* infection, pneumococcal otitis media, experimental allergic neuritis, leprosy neuropathy, mycobacterial infection, endocarditis, *Aeromonas*-associated enteritis, *Bacteroides fragilis* infection, syphilis, streptococcal endocarditis, acute hematogenous osteomyelitis, human scrub typhus, toxic shock syndrome, anaerobic infections,

10 *Escherichia coli* infections, and *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections have been developed (see, e.g., Sugiyama *et al.*, 2002, *J Gastroenterol.* 37 Suppl 13:6-9; Brown *et al.*, 2001, *Am J Reprod Immunol.* 46(3):232-41; Vierling, 2001, *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol.* 15(4):591-610; Klose, 2000, *Trends Microbiol.* 8(4):189-91; Stotland *et al.*, 2000, *Pediatr Pulmonol.* 30(5):413-24; Brieland *et al.*, 2000, *Immunopharmacology* 48(3):249-52; Lee,

15 2000, *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol.* 14(1):75-96; Koedel & Pfister, 1999, *Infect Dis Clin North Am.* 13(3):549-77; Nedrud, 1999, *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.* 24(2):243-50; Prellner *et al.*, 1999, *Microb Drug Resist.* 5(1):73-82; Vriesendorp, 1997, *J Infect Dis.* 176 Suppl 2:S164-8; Shetty & Antia, 1996, *Indian J Lepr.* 68(1):95-104; Balasubramanian *et al.*, 1994, *Immunobiology* 191(4-5):395-401; Carbon *et al.*, 1994, *Int J Biomed Comput.* 36(1-2):59-67; Haberberger *et al.*, 1991, *Experientia.* 47(5):426-9; Onderdonk *et al.*, 1990, *Rev Infect Dis.* 12 Suppl 2:S169-77; Wicher & Wicher, 1989, *Crit Rev Microbiol.* 16(3):181-234; Scheld, 1987, *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 20 Suppl A:71-85; Emslie & Nade, 1986, *Rev Infect Dis.* 8(6):841-9; Ridgway *et al.*, 1986, *Lab Anim Sci.* 36(5):481-5; Quimby & Nguyen, 1985, *Crit Rev Microbiol.* 12(1):1-44; Onderdonk *et al.*,

20 1979, *Rev Infect Dis.* 1(2):291-301; Smith, 1976, *Ciba Found Symp.* (42):45-72, and Taylor-Robinson, 1976, *Infection.* 4(1 Suppl):4-8).

**[00465]** The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can be tested for their ability to decrease the time course of bacterial infection, e.g., a bacterial respiratory infection by at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can also be tested for their ability to increase the survival period of humans suffering from a bacterial infection by at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. Further, the antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies administered according to the methods of the

invention can be tested for their ability reduce the hospitalization period of humans suffering from bacterial infection, *e.g.*, a bacterial respiratory infection, by at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. Techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to analyze the function of the Antibodies of the invention, 5 compositions, or combination therapies of the invention *in vivo*.

[00466] The efficacy of the antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention for the prevention, treatment and/or management of a fungal infection can be assessed in animal models for such infections. Animal models for fungal infections such as *Candida* infections, zygomycosis, *Candida* mastitis, progressive disseminated 10 trichosporonosis with latent trichosporonemia, disseminated candidiasis, pulmonary paracoccidioidomycosis, pulmonary aspergillosis, *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, cryptococcal meningitis, coccidioidal meningoencephalitis and cerebrospinal vasculitis, *Aspergillus niger* infection, *Fusarium* keratitis, paranasal sinus mycoses, *Aspergillus fumigatus* endocarditis, tibial dyschondroplasia, *Candida glabrata* vaginitis, oropharyngeal 15 candidiasis, X-linked chronic granulomatous disease, tinea pedis, cutaneous candidiasis, mycotic placentitis, disseminated trichosporonosis, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, mycotic keratitis, *Cryptococcus neoformans* infection, fungal peritonitis, *Curvularia geniculata* infection, staphylococcal endophthalmitis, sporotrichosis, and dermatophytosis have been developed (see, *e.g.*, Arendrup *et al.*, 2002, Infection 30(5):286- 20 91; Kamei, 2001, Mycopathologia 152(1):5-13; Guhad *et al.*, 2000, FEMS Microbiol Lett.192(1):27-31; Yamagata *et al.*, 2000, J Clin Microbiol. 38(9):32606; Andrutis *et al.*, 2000, J Clin Microbiol. 38(6):2317-23; Cock *et al.*, 2000, Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo 42(2):59-66; Shibuya *et al.*, 1999, Microb Pathog. 27(3):123-31; Beers *et al.*, 1999, J Lab Clin Med. 133(5):423-33; Najvar *et al.*, 1999, Antimicrob Agents Chemother.43(2):413-4; 25 Williams *et al.*, 1988, J Infect Dis. 178(4):1217-21; Yoshida, 1988, Kansenshogaku Zasshi. 1998 Jun;72(6):621-30; Alexandrakis *et al.*, 1998, Br J Ophthalmol. 82(3):306-11; Chakrabarti *et al.*, 1997, J Med Vet Mycol. 35(4):295-7; Martin *et al.*, 1997, Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 41(1):13-6; Chu *et al.*, 1996, Avian Dis. 40(3):715-9; Fidel *et al.*, 1996, J Infect Dis. 173(2):425-31; Cole *et al.*, 1995, FEMS Microbiol Lett. 15;126(2):177-80; 30 Pollock *et al.*, 1995, Nat Genet. 9(2):202-9; Uchida *et al.*, 1994, Jpn J Antibiot. 47(10):1407-12; Maebashi *et al.*, 1994, J Med Vet Mycol. 32(5):349-59; Jensen & Schonheyder, 1993, J Exp Anim Sci. 35(4):155-60; Gokaslan & Anaissie, 1992, Infect Immun. 60(8):3339-44; Kurup *et al.*, 1992, J Immunol. 148(12):3783-8; Singh *et al.*, 1990, Mycopathologia. 112(3):127-37; Salkowski & Balish, 1990, Infect Immun. 58(10):3300-6;

Ahmad *et al.*, 1986, Am J Kidney Dis. 7(2):153-6; Altur-Ewerber E, Edberg SC, 1985, Mycopathologia. 89(2):69-73; Kane *et al.*, 1981, Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 20(5):595-9; Barbee *et al.*, 1977, Am J Pathol. 86(1):281-4; and Maestrone *et al.*, 1973, Am J Vet Res. 34(6):833-6). Animal models for fungal respiratory infections such as *Candida albicans*, 5 *Aspergillus fumigatus*, invasive pulmonary aspergillosis, *Pneumocystis carinii*, pulmonary cryptococcosis, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Cunninghamella bertholletiae* (see, e.g., Aratani *et al.*, 2002 Med Mycol 40(6):557-563; Bozza *et al.*, 2002 Microbes Infect 4(13): 1281-1290; Kurup *et al.*, 2002 Int Arch Allergy Immunol 129(2):129-137; Hori *et al.*, 2002 Eur J 10 Immuno 32(5): 1282-1291; Rivera *et al.*, 2002 J Immuno 168(7): 3419-3427; Vassallo *et al.*, 2001, Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 25(2): 203-211; Wilder *et al.*, 2002 Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 26(3): 304-314; Yonezawa *et al.*, 2000 J Infect Chemother 6(3): 155-161; Cacciapuoti *et al.*, 2000 Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44(8): 2017-2022; and Honda *et al.*, 1998 Mycopathologia 144(3):141-146).

[00467] The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention 15 can be tested for their ability to decrease the time course of fungal respiratory infection by at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. The antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies of the invention can also be tested for their ability to increase the survival period of humans suffering from a fungal respiratory infection by at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, 20 at least 95%, or at least 99%. Further, antibodies, compositions, or combination therapies administered according to the methods of the invention can be tested for their ability reduce the hospitalization period of humans suffering from fungal respiratory infection by at least 60%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99%. Techniques known to those of skill in the art can be used to analyze the function of the antibodies, compositions, or 25 combination therapies of the invention *in vivo*.

[00468] Further, any assays known to those skilled in the art can be used to evaluate the prophylactic and/or therapeutic utility of an antibody, a composition, a combination therapy disclosed herein for prevention, treatment, management, and/or amelioration of disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression 30 and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof.

### **5.7.3. Toxicity Assays**

[00469] The toxicity and/or efficacy of the prophylactic and/or therapeutic protocols of the instant invention can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 5 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD50/ED50. Therapies that exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. While therapies that exhibit toxic side effects may be used, care should be taken to design a delivery system that targets such agents to the site of affected 10 tissue in order to minimize potential damage to uninfected cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

[00470] The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage of the prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for use in humans. The dosage of such agents lies preferably within a range of circulating 15 concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any therapy used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC50 20 (*i.e.*, the concentration of the test compound that achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

[00471] Further, any assays known to those skilled in the art can be used to 25 evaluate the prophylactic and/or therapeutic utility of an antibody, a composition, a combination therapy disclosed herein for a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a 30 proliferative disease, or an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof.

### **5.8. Diagnostic Uses of Antibody Formulations**

[00472] Antibodies (including molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, antibody fragments or variants thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention that immunospecifically bind to an antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide) can be used for 5 diagnostic purposes to detect, diagnose, prognose, or monitor a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of, e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an 10 infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. The invention provides for the detection of aberrant expression of IL-9 comprising: (a) assaying the expression of IL-9 in a biological sample from an individual using one or more antibodies of the liquid formulations of the invention that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide; and (b) comparing the level of IL-9 with a standard level of IL-9, e.g., in 15 normal biological samples, whereby an increase or decrease in the assayed level of IL-9 compared to the standard level of IL-9 is indicative of a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a 20 proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In specific embodiments, aberrant expression level of IL-9 is indicative of an autoimmune disorder or a disease or condition associated therewith. In another specific embodiment, an aberrant expression level of IL-9 is indicative of an inflammatory disorder or a disease or condition associated therewith, such as asthma. In preferred embodiments, 25 an aberrant expression level of IL-9 is indicative of a respiratory infection, such as, but not limited to RSV, PVI, or hMPV.

[00473] In certain embodiments, the labeled antibodies of the liquid formulations of the invention that immunospecifically bind to IL-9 are used for diagnostic purposes to detect, diagnose, prognose, or monitor a respiratory infection, e.g., RSV infection, PIV 30 infection, or hMPV. The invention provides methods for the detection of a respiratory infection, comprising: (a) assaying the expression of IL-9 in cells or a tissue sample of a subject using one or more antibodies that immunospecifically bind to IL-9; and (b) comparing the level of IL-9 with a control level, e.g., levels in normal tissue samples not

infected, whereby an increase in the assayed level of IL-9 compared to the control level of IL-9 is indicative of a respiratory infection.

**[00474]** Antibodies of the liquid formulations of the invention can be used to assay IL-9 levels in a biological sample using classical immunohistological methods as described 5 herein or as known to those of skill in the art (e.g., see Jalkanen *et al.*, 1985, *J. Cell. Biol.* 101:976-985; and Jalkanen *et al.*, 1987, *J. Cell. Biol.* 105:3087-3096). Other antibody-based methods useful for detecting protein gene expression include immunoassays, such as the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and the radioimmunoassay (RIA). Suitable antibody assay labels are known in the art and include enzyme labels, such as, 10 glucose oxidase; radioisotopes, such as iodine ( $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{121}\text{I}$ ), carbon ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ), sulfur ( $^{35}\text{S}$ ), tritium ( $^{3}\text{H}$ ), indium ( $^{111}\text{In}$ ), and technetium ( $^{99}\text{Tc}$ ); luminescent labels, such as luminol; and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine, and biotin.

**[00475]** One aspect of the invention is the detection and diagnosis of a disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression of IL-9 in an animal, preferably a mammal, 15 and most preferably a human. In one embodiment, diagnosis comprises: a) administering (for example, parenterally, subcutaneously, or intraperitoneally) to a subject an effective amount of a labeled antibody (including molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, antibody fragments or variants thereof) of the liquid formulations of the invention that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide; b) waiting for a time interval following 20 the administering for permitting the labeled antibody to preferentially concentrate at sites in the subject where IL-9 is expressed (and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level); c) determining background level; and d) detecting the labeled antibody in the subject, such that detection of labeled antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) above the background level and above or below the level observed in a person without the 25 disease or disorder indicates that the subject has a particular disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression of IL-9. Background level can be determined by various methods including, comparing the amount of labeled molecule detected to a standard value previously determined for a particular system. Aberrant expression of IL-9 can occur particularly in lymphoid and myeloid cell types. A more definitive diagnosis of respiratory 30 infection may allow health professionals to employ preventive measures or aggressive treatment earlier and thereby prevent the development or further progression of the infection.

**[00476]** It will be understood in the art that the size of the subject and the imaging system used will determine the quantity of imaging moiety needed to produce diagnostic

images. In the case of a radioisotope moiety, for a human subject, the quantity of radioactivity injected will normally range from about 5 to 20 millicuries of  $^{99}\text{Tc}$ . The labeled antibody will then preferentially accumulate at the location of cells which contain the specific protein. *In vivo* tumor imaging is described in S.W. Burchiel *et al.*,

5 "Immunopharmacokinetics of Radiolabeled Antibodies and Their Fragments." (Chapter 13 in Tumor Imaging: The Radiochemical Detection of Cancer, S.W. Burchiel and B. A. Rhodes, eds, Masson Publishing Inc. (1982). Depending on several variables, including the type of label used and the mode of administration, the time interval following the administration for permitting the labeled molecule to preferentially concentrate at sites in

10 the subject and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level is 6 to 48 hours, 6 to 24 hours, or 6 to 12 hours. In another embodiment the time interval following administration is 5 to 20 days or 5 to 10 days.

15 [00477] In an embodiment, monitoring of the disease or disorder is carried out by repeating the method for diagnosing the disease or disorder, for example, one month after initial diagnosis, six months after initial diagnosis, one year after initial diagnosis, *etc.*

20 [00478] Presence of the labeled IL-9 antibody can be detected in the patient using methods known in the art for *in vivo* scanning. These methods depend upon the type of label used. Skilled artisans will be able to determine the appropriate method for detecting a particular label. Methods and devices that may be used in the diagnostic methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, computed tomography (CT), whole body scan such as position emission tomography (PET), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and sonography.

25 [00479] In a specific embodiment, the IL-9 antibody is labeled with a radioisotope and is detected in the patient using a radiation responsive surgical instrument (Thurston *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,441,050). In another embodiment, the IL-9 antibody is labeled with a fluorescent compound and is detected in the patient using a fluorescence responsive scanning instrument. In another embodiment, the IL-9 antibody is labeled with a positron emitting metal and is detected in the patient using positron emission-tomography. In yet another embodiment, the IL-9 antibody is labeled with a paramagnetic label and is detected

30 in a patient using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

[00480] The antibodies of the invention (including molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, antibody fragments or variants thereof) may be utilized for immunophenotyping of cell lines and biological samples by their IL-9 expression or IL-9 receptor expression. Various techniques can be utilized using the antibodies, fragments, or

variants of the liquid formulations of the invention to screen for cellular populations (that express IL-9 and/or IL-9 receptor, particularly immune cells, *i.e.*, T and B lymphocytes, mast cells, eosinophils, macrophages, neutrophils and epithelial cells or IL-9 receptor, and include magnetic separation using antibody-coated magnetic beads, “panning” with 5 antibody attached to a solid matrix (*i.e.*, plate), and flow cytometry (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,985,660; and Morrison *et al.*, Cell, 96:737-49 (1999)).

[00481] These techniques allow for the screening of particular populations of cells, such as might be found with hematological malignancies (*i.e.*, minimal residual disease (MRD) in acute leukemic patients) and “non-self” cells in transplantations to prevent Graft-10 versus-Host Disease (GVHD). Alternatively, these techniques allow for the screening of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells capable of undergoing proliferation and/or differentiation, as might be found in human umbilical cord blood.

### 5.9. Kits

[00482] The invention provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or 15 more containers filled with a liquid formulation of the invention. In a specific embodiment, the liquid formulations of the invention comprise antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated to another moiety, including but not limited to, a heterologous protein, a heterologous polypeptide, a heterologous peptide, a large molecule, a small molecule, a marker sequence, a diagnostic or detectable agent, a 20 therapeutic moiety, a drug moiety, a radioactive metal ion, a second antibody, and a solid support. The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising in one or more first containers a liquid formulation of the invention and in one or more second containers one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents useful for the prevention, management or treatment of a disease or disorder, for example, a disease or disorder 25 associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of, *e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof. In one embodiment, the liquid formulations of the 30 invention are formulated in single dose vials as a sterile liquid containing 50 mM phosphate buffer at pH 6.2 and 150 mM sodium chloride. The formulations of the invention may be supplied in 3 cc USP Type I borosilicate amber vials (West Pharmaceutical Services - Part No. 6800-0675) with a target volume of 1.2 mL. Optionally associated with such

container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

**[00483]** The present invention provides kits that can be used in the above methods.

5 In one embodiment, a kit comprises a liquid formulation of the invention, in one or more containers. In another embodiment, a kit comprises a liquid formulation of the invention, in one or more containers, and one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents useful for the prevention, management or treatment of a disease or disorder. The disease or disorder may be associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9  
10 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, in one or more other containers. In a specific embodiment, the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) included in said liquid  
15 formulations is 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment. In an alternative embodiment, the antibody (including antibody fragment thereof) included in said liquid formulations is not 4D4, 4D4 H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment  
20 thereof. Preferably, the kit further comprises instructions for preventing, treating and/or managing a disorder (e.g., using the liquid formulations of the invention alone or in combination with another prophylactic or therapeutic agent), as well as side effects and dosage information for method of administration.

### **5.10. Articles of Manufacture**

25 **[00484]** The present invention also encompasses a finished packaged and labeled pharmaceutical product. This article of manufacture includes the appropriate unit dosage form in an appropriate vessel or container such as a glass vial or other container that is hermetically sealed. In the case of dosage forms suitable for parenteral administration the active ingredient, e.g., an antibody of the invention that immunospecifically binds to an  
30 antigen of interest (e.g., an IL-9 polypeptide), is sterile and suitable for administration as a particulate free solution. In other words, the invention encompasses both parenteral solutions and lyophilized powders, each being sterile, and the latter being suitable for

reconstitution prior to injection. Alternatively, the unit dosage form may be a solid suitable for oral, transdermal, intranasal, or topical delivery.

[00485] In one embodiment, the unit dosage form is suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, intranasal, oral, topical or subcutaneous delivery. Thus, the invention 5 encompasses solutions, preferably sterile, suitable for each delivery route.

[00486] As with any pharmaceutical product, the packaging material and container are designed to protect the stability of the product during storage and shipment. Further, the products of the invention include instructions for use or other informational material that advise the physician, technician or patient on how to appropriately prevent or treat the 10 disease or disorder in question. In other words, the article of manufacture includes instruction means indicating or suggesting a dosing regimen including, but not limited to, actual doses, monitoring procedures, total lymphocyte, mast cell counts, T cell counts, IgE production, and other monitoring information.

[00487] Specifically, the invention provides an article of manufacture comprising 15 packaging material, such as a box, bottle, tube, vial, container, sprayer, insufflator, intravenous (i.v.) bag, envelope and the like; and at least one unit dosage form of a pharmaceutical agent contained within said packaging material, wherein said pharmaceutical agent comprises a liquid formulation containing an antibody. The packaging material includes instruction means which indicate that said antibody can be used 20 to prevent, treat and/or manage one or more symptoms associated with a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of, *e.g.*, an IL-9 polypeptide, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infection (*e.g.*, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof by administering specific doses 25 and using specific dosing regimens as described herein.

[00488] The invention also provides an article of manufacture comprising packaging material, such as a box, bottle, tube, vial, container, sprayer, insufflator, intravenous (i.v.) bag, envelope and the like; and at least one unit dosage form of each pharmaceutical agent contained within said packaging material, wherein one 30 pharmaceutical agent comprises a liquid formulation containing an antibody of interest, *e.g.*, an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide and the other pharmaceutical agent comprises a second, different antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, and wherein said packaging material includes instruction means which indicate that said agents can be used to prevent, treat and/or manage a disorder

associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof by administering 5 specific doses and using specific dosing regimens as described herein.

[00489] The invention also provides an article of manufacture comprising packaging material, such as a box, bottle, tube, vial, container, sprayer, insufflator, intravenous (i.v.) bag, envelope and the like; and at least one unit dosage form of each pharmaceutical agent contained within said packaging material, wherein one 10 pharmaceutical agent comprises a liquid formulation containing an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide and the other pharmaceutical agent comprises a prophylactic or therapeutic agent other than an antibody that immunospecifically binds to an IL-9 polypeptide, and wherein said packaging material includes instruction means which indicate that said agents can be used to prevent, treat 15 and/or manage one or more symptoms associated with a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof by administering specific doses and using 20 specific dosing regimens as described herein.

[00490] The present invention provides that the adverse effects that may be reduced or avoided by the methods of the invention are indicated in informational material enclosed in an article of manufacture for use in preventing, treating and/or managing one or more symptoms associated with an autoimmune disorder, an inflammatory disorder or an 25 infection. Adverse effects that may be reduced or avoided by the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, vital sign abnormalities (fever, tachycardia, bradycardia, hypertension, hypotension), hematological events (anemia, lymphopenia, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia), headache, chills, dizziness, nausea, asthenia, back pain, chest pain (chest pressure), diarrhea, myalgia, pain, pruritus, psoriasis, rhinitis, sweating, injection site 30 reaction, and vasodilatation.

[00491] Further, the information material enclosed in an article of manufacture for use in preventing, treating and/or managing disease or disorder, for example a disease or disorder characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disorder characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9R or one or more

subunits thereof, an inflammatory disorder, an autoimmune disorder, a proliferative disorder, or an infection (e.g., a respiratory infection) or one or more symptoms thereof can indicate that foreign proteins may also result in allergic reactions, including anaphylaxis, or cytosine release syndrome. The information material should indicate that allergic reactions 5 may exhibit only as mild pruritic rashes or they may be severe such as erythroderma, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, vasculitis, or anaphylaxis. The information material should also indicate that anaphylactic reactions (anaphylaxis) are serious and occasionally fatal hypersensitivity reactions. Allergic reactions including anaphylaxis may occur when any foreign protein is injected into the body. They may range from mild manifestations such as 10 urticaria or rash to lethal systemic reactions. Anaphylactic reactions occur soon after exposure, usually within 10 minutes. Patients may experience paresthesia, hypotension, laryngeal edema, mental status changes, facial or pharyngeal angioedema, airway obstruction, bronchospasm, urticaria and pruritus, serum sickness, arthritis, allergic nephritis, glomerulonephritis, temporal arthritis, or eosinophilia.

15 6. **SPECIFIC EMBODIMENTS**

[00492] 1. An antibody formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or antibody fragment, said antibody formulation being formulated for administration to a human subject.

[00493] 2. An antibody formulation formulated for administration to a human 20 subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 10 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or antibody fragment, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment displays a reduction in one or more of the following phase behaviors when formulated in a phosphate buffer at a pH below the pI of said antibody in the presence of salt, as compared to said antibody when formulated in a histidine buffer at said pH in the presence of salt at the same 25 concentration:

- a) formation of unfolded intermediates;
- b) colloidal instability;
- c) soluble association of the antibody molecules; or
- d) precipitation of the antibody molecules;

30 wherein said at least one or more phase behaviors are measured by techniques selected from the group consisting of high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding

techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques.

[00494] 3. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment immunospecifically binds to IL-9 polypeptide.

5 [00495] 4. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.

[00496] 5. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the formulation has a pH in the range of between 4.0 and 8.0.

10 [00497] 6. The formulation of embodiment 5, wherein the pH is in the range of about 6.0 and 6.5.

[00498] 7. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, further comprising salt at a concentration of no more than about 200 mM.

[00499] 8. The formulation of embodiment 7, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.

15 [00500] 9. The formulation of embodiment 6, further comprising a salt at a concentration ranging from about 100 to about 200 mM.

[00501] 10. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, further comprising a sugar.

[00502] 11. The formulation of embodiment 6, further comprising a sugar.

[00503] 12. The formulation of embodiment 10, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

20 [00504] 13. The formulation of embodiment 11, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

[00505] 14. The formulation of embodiment 10, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

[00506] 15. The formulation of embodiment 11, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

[00507] 16. The formulation of embodiment 12, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

25 [00508] 17. The formulation of embodiment 13, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

[00509] 18. The formulation of embodiment 14, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

30 [00510] 19. The formulation of embodiment 15, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

[00511] 20. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, further comprising a surfactant.

[00512] 21. The formulation of embodiment 6, further comprising a surfactant.

[00513] 22. The formulation of embodiment 9, further comprising a surfactant.

[00514] 23. The formulation of embodiment 21, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.

[00515] 24. The formulation of embodiment 22, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.

5 [00516] 25. The formulation of embodiment 23, wherein the surfactant is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.

[00517] 26. The formulation of embodiment 24, wherein the surfactant is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.

10 [00518] 27. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of at least 100 mg/ml.

[00519] 28. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration in the range from about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.

15 [00520] 29. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 10 mM to about 100 mM.

[00521] 30. The formulation of embodiment 29, wherein phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.

20 [00522] 31. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).

[00523] 32. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.

25 [00524] 33. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.

[00525] 34. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

30 [00526] 35. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00527] 36. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00528] 37. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00529] 38. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00530] 39. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

5 [00531] 40. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00532] 41. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

10 [00533] 42. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00534] 43. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.

15 [00535] 44. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.

[00536] 45. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.

20 [00537] 46. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00538] 47. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

25 [00539] 48. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00540] 49. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00541] 50. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

30 [00542] 51. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00543] 52. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00544] 53. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

[00545] 54. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

5 [00546] 55. The formulation of embodiment 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4, 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

10 [00547] 56. The formulation of embodiment 6, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4, 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

[00548] 57. The formulation of embodiment 9, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4, 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

15 [00549] 58. The formulation of embodiment 57, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 7F3com-2H2.

[00550] 59. A pharmaceutical unit dosage form suitable for parenteral administration to a human which comprises an antibody formulation of embodiment 1 or 2 in a suitable container.

20 [00551] 60. The pharmaceutical unit dosage form of embodiment 59, wherein the antibody formulation is for intravenous, subcutaneous, or intramuscular injection.

[00552] 61. A pharmaceutical unit dosage form suitable for aerosol administration to a human which comprises an antibody formulation of embodiment 1 or 2 in a suitable container.

25 [00553] 62. The pharmaceutical unit dosage of embodiment 61, wherein the antibody formulation is administered intranasally.

[00554] 63. An antibody formulation which is produced by lyophilizing the aqueous antibody formulation of embodiment 1 or 2.

[00555] 64. A sealed container containing the formulation of embodiment 1 or 2.

[00556] 65. A sealed container containing the formulation of embodiment 9.

30 [00557] 66. The sealed container of embodiment 64, having sufficient volume for reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00558] 67. The sealed container of embodiment 66, wherein said carrier is water for injection, USP, 5% dextrose in water (D5W) or saline.

**[00559]** 68. The sealed container of embodiment 67, wherein said container maintains a sterile environment and allows reconstitution of the formulation without loss of sterility.

5 **[00560]** 69. A kit comprising in one or more containers an antibody formulation comprising in an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or fragment thereof, and instructions for use of the formulation, said antibody formulation being formulated for administration to a human subject.

**[00561]** 70. The kit of embodiment 69, wherein the formulation is sterile.

10 **[00562]** 71. The kit of embodiment 69, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.

**[00563]** 72. The kit of embodiment 70, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4, 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

15 **[00564]** 73. The kit of embodiment 72, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 7F3com-2H2.

**[00565]** 74. The kit of embodiment 70, 72, or 73, wherein the formulation is produced by lyophilizing the aqueous antibody formulation.

**[00566]** 75. The kit of embodiment 70 or 73, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.

20 **[00567]** 76. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of embodiment 56.

30 **[00568]** 77. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory

infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of embodiment 57.

[00569] 78. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating a disease 5 or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a 10 subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of embodiment 58.

[00570] 79. The method of embodiment 76, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as determined by HPSEC.

15 [00571] 80. The method of embodiment 77, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as determined by HPSEC.

[00572] 81. The method of embodiment 78, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as 20 determined by HPSEC.

[00573] 82. The method of embodiment 76, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00574] 83. The method of embodiment 77, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

25 [00575] 84. The method of embodiment 78, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00576] 85. The method of embodiment 76, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.

30 [00577] 86. The method of embodiment 77, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.

[00578] 87. The method of embodiment 78, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.

5 [00579] 88. The method of embodiment 76, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.

[00580] 89. The method of embodiment 77, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.

[00581] 90. The method of embodiment 78, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.

10 [00582] 91. The method of embodiment 76, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.

[00583] 92. The method of embodiment 77, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.

15 [00584] 93. The method of embodiment 78, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.

[00585] 94. The method of embodiment 76, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.

[00586] 95. The method of embodiment 77, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.

20 [00587] 96. The method of embodiment 78, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.

[00588] 97. An antibody formulation for administration to a subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of 7F3com-2H2 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

25 [00589] 98. The formulation of embodiment 97, wherein the formulation is sterile.

[00590] 99. The formulation of embodiment 97, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.

[00591] 100. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the formulation has a pH in the range of between 4.0 and 8.0.

30 [00592] 101. The formulation of embodiment 100, wherein the pH is in the range of about 6.0 and 6.5.

[00593] 102. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, further comprising a salt at a concentration of no more than about 200 mM.

[00594] 103. The formulation of embodiment 102, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.

[00595] 104. The formulation of embodiment 101, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.

5 [00596] 105. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, further comprising a sugar.

[00597] 106. The formulation of embodiment 101, further comprising a sugar.

[00598] 107. The formulation of embodiment 105, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

[00599] 108. The formulation of embodiment 106, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

[00600] 109. The formulation of embodiment 105, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

10 [00601] 110. The formulation of embodiment 106, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

[00602] 111. The formulation of embodiment 107, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

[00603] 112. The formulation of embodiment 108, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

15 [00604] 113. The formulation of embodiment 109, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

[00605] 114. The formulation of embodiment 110, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

20 [00606] 115. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, further comprising a surfactant.

[00607] 116. The formulation of embodiment 101, further comprising a surfactant.

[00608] 117. The formulation of embodiment 104, further comprising a surfactant.

[00609] 118. The formulation of embodiment 116, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.

25 [00610] 119. The formulation of embodiment 117, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.

[00611] 120. The formulation of embodiment 118, wherein the Tween-20 or Tween-80 is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.

30 [00612] 121. The formulation of embodiment 119, wherein the Tween-20 or Tween-80 is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.

[00613] 122. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of at least 100 mg/ml.

[00614] 123. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration in the range from about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.

5 [00615] 124. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 10 mM to about 100 mM.

[00616] 125. The formulation of embodiment 123, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.

[00617] 126. The formulation of embodiment 124, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.

10 [00618] 127. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).

15 [00619] 128. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.

[00620] 129. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.

20 [00621] 130. The formulation of embodiment 97 or 98, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00622] 131. The formulation of embodiment 101, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00623] 132. The formulation of embodiment 104, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

25 [00624] 133. A method of preventing, treating or managing a disease or disorder comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of embodiment 1 or 2.

[00625] 134. An antibody formulation for administration to a subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, between about 50 mg/ml and 150 mg/ml 30 7F3com-2H2 antibody, between about 10 mM and about 75 mM phosphate, between about 100 mM and 200 mM NaCl, wherein said formulation has a pH between about 5.5 and 6.5.

[00626] 135. The formulation of embodiment 134, wherein said formulation comprises an aqueous carrier, about 100mg/ml 7F3com-2H2 antibody, about 25 mM phosphate, about 150 mM NaCl, wherein said formulation has a pH of about 6.0.

[00627] 136. The formulation of embodiment 135, wherein the formulation is isotonic.

[00628] 137. The formulation of embodiment 135, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by 5 high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).

[00629] 138. The formulation of embodiment 135, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.

[00630] 139. The formulation of embodiment 135, wherein the antibody or 10 antibody fragment is stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.

[00631] 140. The formulation of embodiment 135, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

[00632] 141. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating an 15 inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a 20 proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of embodiment 135.

## 7. EXAMPLES

### 25 7.1. ANTIBODY PURIFICATION AND ANTIBODY FORMULATIONS

[00633] The following section describes a method for purifying antibodies to be used in the formulations of the invention (see FIG. 16).

#### 7.1.1. Buffer Components and Equipment

[00634] Buffers are tested for bioburden and endotoxin.

##### 30 Buffers and Process Solutions

0.1 M citric acid, 10 mM sodium citrate, 80 mM NaCl, pH 4.6

25 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5

20 mM Tris-HCl, 40 mM NaCl, pH 7.5

0.5 M sodium phosphate, pH 6.5

35 5 mM sodium phosphate, 40 mM NaCl, pH 6.5

50 mM Glycine-HCl, 30 mM NaCl, pH 2.5  
50 mM Glycine-HC, pH 2.35  
1.0 M Tris base

5 **Cleaning and Storage Solutions**  
Water for Injection (WFI)  
1.0 N NaOH  
0.1 N NaOH  
20% (v/v) ethanol  
10 0.5 N NaOH, 400 ppm sodium hypochlorite

15 **Formulation Buffers**  
≥ 10 mg/mL of antibody of interest  
10-100 mM phosphate buffer, pH 4-8  
0-200 mM NaCl or alternately 0-10% of sucrose or trehalose  
0-0.1% Tween-20 or Tween-80

20 **Equipment (Substitutions with equivalent performing materials are acceptable)**  
300 kg scale  
Conductivity meter  
Stir plate  
pH meter  
Vessels: Appropriately sized Stedim™ bags, buffer tanks, PETG Bottles  
25 Watson Marlow 1700 peristaltic pump  
Wedgewood UV, pH, conductivity unit  
Amersham Pharmacia chromatography controller  
Packed POROS HS50 cation exchange gel  
Packed Pharmacia rProtein A affinity gel  
30 Packed POROS HQ anion exchange gel  
Sterile, depyrogenated silicone tubing  
Integritest Filter Integrity Tester II  
Sterile Asahi Planova 20 N membrane viral removal filter  
Millipore 0.2 micron Durapore filter  
35 Millipore Multimedia filter  
CUNO 60LP, 10/60 SP filter  
CUNO filter housing  
Class 100 hood

40 **7.1.2. Purification and Formulation of the Antibodies**

[00635] FIG. 16 outlines the process steps for the purification and formulation of the antibodies (including antibody fragments thereof) of the invention. The purification process comprises three chromatography steps, a nanofiltration step, a low pH treatment step, and formulation. These steps are designed to remove host cell proteins, DNA and cell culture components such as BSA and transferrin. In addition, the process includes steps to control bioburden and endotoxin and to remove and inactivate viruses.

#### **7.1.2.1. Conditioned Medium (Steps 1 to 6)**

[00636] Conditioned medium from a single cell culture lot or pooled from multiple cell culture lots is purified as a single lot. The combination of multiple cell culture lots into one purification lot is performed in order to utilize downstream processing steps sized for a 5 single lot size and to decrease the number of purification lots. For example, because the working volumes of 130 L and 250 L cell culture bioreactors are approximately 100 L and 200 L, respectively, these two cell culture lots could be pooled and run as one 300 L purification lot. Process product samples are analyzed for DNA using a PicoGreen or a quantitative PCR assay to detect DNA. Protein concentration is determined either by a 10 Protein A bindable HPLC assay or by UV absorbance at 280 nm. Product-containing process streams are monitored for endotoxin and bioburden. Column effluents are monitored for endotoxin. A description of each step is summarized below.

#### **7.1.2.2. Conditioned Medium Adjustment and Filtration (Step 7)**

[00637] The conditioned medium is adjusted to pH  $4.6 \pm 0.2$  with 0.1 M citric acid. 15 The adjusted conditioned medium is then filtered using a CUNO filter in-line with a Millipore 0.2 micron Durapore filter.

#### **7.1.2.3. Cation Exchange Chromatography Step (Step 8)**

[00638] The adjusted and filtered conditioned medium is loaded onto a cation exchange column that has been equilibrated with 10 mM sodium phosphate, 80 mM sodium 20 chloride, pH 4.6. The bound antibody is washed using the same buffer. The column is then washed with 25 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.5 to remove process impurities, especially BSA. The product is eluted using 20 mM Tris-HCl buffer, 40 mM NaCl, pH 7.5. Following elution of the product, the column is cleaned with 1.0 N NaOH and stored in 0.1 N NaOH at room temperature.

#### **7.1.2.4. rProtein A Chromatography (Step 9)**

[00639] The cation exchange product is loaded directly onto a rProtein A column equilibrated with 20 mM Tris-HCl buffer, 40 mM NaCl, pH 7.5. Following loading, the column is washed with the equilibration buffer, and the product is eluted with 50 mM glycine, 30 mM NaCl, pH 3.2. The rProtein A product is neutralized to pH  $6.5 \pm 0.2$  with 30 1.0 M Tris base. This chromatography step removes additional process-related impurities. At the end of the step, the column is washed with equilibration buffer, cleaned with 0.1 N NaOH, washed with equilibration buffer and stored in 20% (v/v) ethanol at room temperature.

#### **7.1.2.5. Anion Exchange Chromatography (Step 10)**

[00640] This chromatographic step is the final step designed to remove any trace levels of process-related impurities. The column is equilibrated with 0.5 M sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 followed by equilibration with 5 mM sodium phosphate, 40 mM sodium chloride, pH 6.5. Under these conditions, the neutralized rProtein A product is loaded onto the equilibrated anion exchange column, and under these conditions, the product is recovered in the non-bound fraction and the process-related impurities are retained in the column. The column is cleaned with 1.0 N NaOH and stored in 0.1 N NaOH at room temperature.

10

#### **7.1.2.6. Nanofiltration (Step 11)**

[00641] The anion exchange product is filtered through a sterile Planova<sup>TM</sup> 20 N membrane (pore size = 20 nm) that is prepared by flushing first with WFI and then with 5 mM sodium phosphate, 40 mM sodium chloride pH 6.5. After the product is filtered, the filter is chased with a small volume of 5 mM sodium phosphate, 40 mM sodium chloride, pH 6.5 to maximize product recovery. After filtration the nanofilter is integrity tested.

15

#### **7.1.2.7. Low pH Treatment (Step 12)**

20

[00642] The pH of the nanofiltered product is adjusted to  $3.4 \pm 0.1$  with 50 mM glycine, pH 2.35 and held at this pH for  $30 \pm 10$  minutes. After low pH treatment, the product pH is adjusted to  $6.5 \pm 0.2$  with 1.0 M Tris base.

25

#### **7.1.2.8. Formulation of Anti-IL-9 Antibodies**

20

[00643] Sodium chloride (150 mM) is added to the Intermediate Drug Substance using a 4 M NaCl stock solution. It is then 0.2 micron filtered and concentrated to 20 g/L using tangential flow filtration with a 30 kD membrane. The product is then diafiltered into the formulation buffer), using a minimum of five buffer exchanges. The product is then concentrated to 100 g/L and filtered through a 1.2/0.2 micron membrane into sterile Stedim<sup>®</sup> storage bags. Sample purity is confirmed by Size Exclusion Chromatography (SEC).

### **7.2. BUFFER ION-INDUCED FORMATION OF INTERMEDIATES**

30

[00644] This example indicates that the interaction of histidine with full-length monoclonal antibodies results in reduction of domain-domain interactions and destabilization of some domains. Because of this effect of histidine, the protein molecule unfolds sequentially through the formation of intermediate species. By contrast, interaction

of phosphate with full-length monoclonal antibodies does not result in formation of intermediate species under specified conditions.

### 7.2.1. Materials and Methods

#### Urea-Induced Unfolding Experiments

5

[00645] Urea-induced unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 was conducted in the absence of salt or in presence of 150 mM NaCl, in either 10 mM histidine (pH 6.0) or 10 mM phosphate buffer (pH 6.0). Unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 was measured by intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence by monitoring changes in the center of spectral mass (CSM) as a function of urea concentration. The protein solution was excited at 293 nm and the emission spectra were recorded between 310 to 400 nm. The spectral bandwidth was set up at 4 nm for both excitation and emission. For unfolding and refolding experiments, the samples were incubated at 23°C for 12 hours before measurements. This incubation time has been found optimal to allow the protein to reach the unfolding equilibrium. The data 10 was normalized using  $(Y_U - Y_{obs}) / (Y_U - Y_F)$ , where  $Y_{obs}$  is the spectroscopic value 15 observed at urea concentration and  $Y_F$  and  $Y_U$  are the spectroscopic values of folded and unfolded 7F3com-2H2, respectively. All experiments were carried out at 23°C with a protein concentration of 0.67  $\mu$ M.

#### Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC)

20

[00646] DSC was conducted for 7F3com-2H2 under conditions of: (a) 10 mM histidine, pH 6.0, and in the presence of no salt, 25 mM NaCl, or 150 mM NaCl and (b) 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 6.0, and in the presence of no salt or 150 mM NaCl. DSC experiments were performed on a VP DSC Ultrasensitive Calorimeter from Microcal. Protein solutions were exhaustively dialyzed against corresponding buffer solutions for a 25 minimum period of 12 hours. The final dialysate was used for reference cell. All the protein solutions and buffer were degassed with gentle stirring under vacuum before being loaded into the calorimeter to ensure no bubbles during heating process. Experiments were performed over a range of 30-100°C at a scan rate of 1.5°C per minute. Normalized heat capacity (Cp) data were corrected for buffer baseline. A protein concentration of 67  $\mu$ M 30 was used for DSC experiments.

#### Potassium Iodide (KI) Quenching Experiments

[00647] Stern-Volmer plots were generated of native and intermediate 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM histidine, 150 mM NaCl, pH 6.0 and of native and unfolded 7F3com-2H2 in 10 mM phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH 6.0. Increasing aliquots of KI from a 6M stock were 35 added to protein at 0.67  $\mu$ M in the respective buffer. The KI solution was prepared in 0.2

mM sodium thiosulfate to prevent formation of free iodine. Fluorescence intensity at the emission maximum (331 nm for native, 348 nm for intermediate, and 352 nm for unfolded) was measured after exciting 7F3com-2H2 at 293 nm.

[00648] Tryptophan fluorescence quenching induced by KI was analyzed according 5 to the Stern-Volmer and Lehrer equations. The quenching process can be described by the classical Stern-Volmer relationship:  $F_0 / F = 1 + K_{SV}[Q]$ , where  $F_0$  and  $F$  are the fluorescence intensities in the absence and presence of quencher,  $[Q]$  is the concentration of the quencher, and  $K_{SV}$  is the Stern-Volmer quenching constant. The fraction of total 10 fluorophore accessible to the quencher can be calculated from the modified Stern-Volmer plot, also known as Lehrer plot:  $F_0 / \Delta F = 1 / K_Q f_a [Q] + 1 / f_a$ , where  $F_0$  and  $[Q]$  have the same meaning as defined earlier,  $\Delta F$  is the change in the fluorescence intensity due to quenching,  $K_Q$  is the Stern-Volmer quenching constant of the exposed tryptophan residues and  $f_a$  is the fraction of the initial fluorescence which is accessible to the quencher. From 15 this equation, a plot of  $F_0 / \Delta F = f(1 / [Q])$  yields a straight line whose extrapolation at  $1 / [Q] = 0$  gives the value of  $1 / f_a$  on the axis  $F_0 / \Delta F$ .

#### **1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonate (ANS) Binding Experiment**

[00649] Urea-induced unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 at pH 8.1 in either 10 mM 20 histidine or 10 mM phosphate, was followed by tryptophan fluorescence and ANS binding assay. For all experiments, a protein concentration of 0.67  $\mu$ M was used and the data was normalized using the  $(Y_U - Y_{obs}) / (Y_U - Y_F)$  formula as mentioned previously. For ANS 25 binding studies, 7F3com-2H2 was equilibrated overnight with different concentrations of urea at 23°C. The protein thus equilibrated with different concentration of denaturants was then treated with freshly prepared ANS. A protein-to-ANS ratio of 1:100 was maintained such that there was a large excess of ANS in solution. The mixture was incubated at 23°C for 2 hours. The binding of the hydrophobic dye ANS to protein was monitored by measuring the fluorescence intensity between 400-600 nm after excitation at 350 nm.

#### **7.2.2. Results**

[00650] Urea-inducing folding experiments demonstrate that in the presence of 30 histidine alone at pH 6.0, the unfolding of the antibody is a simple 2-step process which is indicative of cooperative unfolding of all domains, whereas with the addition of salt, the unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 domains is a sequential process through the formation of an intermediate population (see FIG. 17A). By contrast, in the presence of phosphate at pH 6.0, no such intermediate is formed with or without salt (see FIG. 17B).

[00651] DSC experiments reveal that at pH 6 in the absence of salt, the DSC thermogram is complex with 3 partially overlapping transitions (*see* FIG. 18). The overlapping of the 3 transitions indicate strong domain-domain interactions. Addition of 150 mM NaCl destabilizes the first transition as demonstrated by the  $T_{m1}$  being lowered by 5 almost 3.5°C.

[00652] KI quenching studies indicate that at 7.5 M Urea, where the intermediate state was observed (*see* FIG. 17), a  $f_a$  value of  $0.82 \pm 0.02$  was obtained (*see* FIG. 19A). This reveals that in the intermediate state, only 82% of tryptophan fluorescence emission is accessible to quenching by iodide, which is indicative of the partially folded structure of the 10 intermediate (i.e., having buried tryptophan residues). Conversely, the  $f_a$  value obtained from Lehrer's plot at 7.5M urea in 10 mM phosphate is  $1.07 \pm 0.02$ , which indicates that all tryptophan fluorescence emission is accessible to quenching by iodide and hence exposed to solvent, which is indicative of the complete unfolding of the protein molecule (*see* FIG. 19B).

[00653] ANS binding studies show that at pH 8.1 (pI), even in the absence of salt, the unfolding transition in the case of histidine was a multi-step process through the formation of stable intermediate species (*see* FIG. 20A). However, under similar conditions in either tris or phosphate buffers at this pH, no significant population of intermediates was observed (*see* FIG. 20B). Furthermore, these studies show that there is 20 increased binding of ANS in samples with significant intermediate species, indicating exposed hydrophobic regions.

### 7.3. PHASE BEHAVIORS OF ANTIBODIES: EFFECT OF HISTIDINE ON STABILITY

[00654] This example shows that certain mAbs may exhibit different phase 25 behaviors. These studies further demonstrate that certain buffer types, such as histidine buffers, under certain conditions, interact with 7F3com-2H2, thereby disrupting domain-domain interactions leading to intermolecular attraction and associations. This results in reduced solubility of 7F3com-2H2 during processing with histidine.

#### 7.3.1. Materials and Methods

##### 30 Static Light Scattering

[00655] Static light scattering was used to determine second virial coefficients for promising precipitant conditions. An Electro-Optics laser model 1145AP (Hsintien City, Taiwan), a Brookhaven Instruments goniometer and cascade photodiode detector model BI-200SM and BI-APD (Holtsville, NY) respectively, were used to determine the excess

Raleigh ratios at a 90° angle (scattering due to protein only) to the incident 633 nm light beam. In order to check for Raleigh scattering the intensity is also measured at 60° and 120° angles. If the particles being observed are Raleigh scatters (<λ/20) the intensity will not depend on the angle. The relationship used to determine the second virial coefficient is 5 given here and is derived from the virial expansion of the ideal osmotic pressure equation.

$$\frac{Kc}{R_{90}} = \frac{1}{M} + 2B_{22}c$$

where,

10  $c$  = protein concentration (g/mL)

$M$  = protein molecular weight, mass averaged (g/mol)

$R_{90}$  = excess Raleigh Ratio at 90°

[00656] The optical constant K, is described by equation 2.

15

$$K = \frac{4\pi^2 n_0^2 (dn/dc)^2}{N_A \lambda^4}$$

where,

$n_0$  = refractive index of the solvent

20  $dn/dc$  = refractive index increment for the protein-solvent pair

$N_A$  = Avogadro's number

$\lambda$  = incident beam wavelength (in vacuum)

[00657] The Raleigh ratio is given by equation 3.

25

$$R = \frac{I_\theta r^2}{I_{inc} V_{obs}} = I_\theta c$$

where,

$r$  = the distance from the observed volume to the detector

30  $I_{inc}$  = the incident intensity of the laser beam

$I_\theta$  = the measured intensity of the scattered light

$V_{obs}$  = the observed volume

[00658] The constant c can be determined from a system for which the Raleigh

35 ratio is known, in this case toluene at 633 nm ( $14 \times 10^{-6} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ). Once the constant c is determined then raw intensity measurements can be converted to Raleigh ratios and the excess Raleigh ratio is simply the Raleigh ratio of the sample minus that of the pure solvent.

[00659] A plot of  $Kc/R_{90}$  versus concentration will yield a slope equal to twice the 40 second virial coefficient (SVC or  $B_{22}$ ). The concentrations were measured using the absorbance at 280 nm using a sample of each solution for which light scattering was

measured. All solutions were filtered using a 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  Anotop filter (Whatman Inc., England) to remove dust and protein concentrations were varied from 0.5 to 10 mg/mL as the SVC is a dilute solution parameter. All salts and buffers used for light scattering were HPLC grade from SigmaAldrich or Fischer. A positive SVC indicates a net pair-wise 5 repulsion between protein molecules while a negative SVC indicates a net attraction between protein pairs. This pair-wise, or dilute solution parameter, has proven to be an effective aid for predictive crystallization and solubility estimates even for proteins with high solubilities.

**Fourier-Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR)**

10 [00660] Fourier-Transform Infrared (FTIR) spectra were measured using a BomemTM IR spectrometer (Quebec, Canada) and a dTGS detector. A fixed path length  $\text{CaF}_2$  cell with a 7.5  $\mu\text{m}$  Mylar spacer and variable path-length  $\text{CaF}_2$  cell were used for liquid and solid measurements respectively. 128-scan interferogram was collected in single beam mode with a 4  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  resolution. A background water vapor scan was subtracted from 15 both the solvent and protein samples. Then the solvent spectra were subtracted from each protein spectra and a 7-point Savitsky-Golay smoothing function was fit to allow for the second-derivative spectra to be obtained. The spectra are then baseline corrected so that the baseline is established at zero. The area of the curve is then integrated and normalized so that the area in amide I region (1705-1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) is equal to unity for all spectra. This 20 allows for direct comparison of samples at different concentrations, such as solid and liquid. All subtraction and curve fitting in addition to baseline correction and area normalization was conducted using GRAMSTM software (Thermo Electron Corp., Waltham, MA). Protein concentrations between 10 and 12 mg/mL were used for all liquid IR scans.

25 [00661] The amide I region gives rise to peaks in the  $\sim$ 1700 – 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  from carbon-oxygen stretching and nitrogen-hydrogen stretching due to hydrogen bonding along the peptide backbone of protein molecules and thus gives a measure of secondary structure. General peak locations for particular types of protein secondary structures have been assigned empirically from proteins of known structure and thus, FTIR is primarily a qualitative technique.

### 30 7.3.2. Results

[00662] Mass averaged molecular weight (MW) determinations from SLS measurements show that 7F3com-2H2 has a lower extent of association with 10 mM histidine and 150 mM NaCl or in 10mM phosphate at the pI (*see* Table 8 *infra*) than in histidine buffer alone.

**Table 8. Mass Averaged Molecular Weight (MW) Determinations From Static Light Scattering (SLS) Measurements.**

mAb sample (pI = 8.1)	B <sub>22</sub>	Up 95%	Low 95%	MW	Up 95%	Low 95%
10 mM His, 150 mM NaCl, pH 6 (stock)	3.5E-05	8.8E-05	-1.8E-05	<b>153</b>	161	145
BX to 10 mM His pH 6	-1.0E-04	-5.2E-05	-1.5E-04	<b>127</b>	131	122
BX to 10 mM His pH 8.1	-5.5E-05	-2.5E-05	-9.2E-05	<b>282</b>	299	262
BX to 10 mM His, 150 mM NaCl, pH 8.1	2.0E-05	6.3E-05	-3.7E-05	<b>192</b>	208	175
BX to 10 mM Tris, pH 8.1	-8.9E-05	-4.9E-05	-1.3E-04	<b>147</b>	143	152
BX to 10 mM Sodium Phosphate, pH 8.1	-1.5E-04	-1.4E-04	-1.7E-04	<b>125</b>	126	124

[00663] FTIR results indicate that pH alone is not responsible for 7F3com-2H2 associations in solution (pI = 8.1) observed by SLS (see FIG. 21). Rather, whether 7F3com-2H2 associates or not is strongly dependent on the buffer type. Specifically, samples containing tris and phosphate buffers exhibit proportionally greater levels of monomeric protein than aggregated protein. Conversely, samples containing histidine buffer exhibit proportionally greater levels of protein in an aggregated state than in a monomeric state

#### **6.4 EFFECT OF HISTIDINE ON AB DOMAIN STABILITY AND DOMAIN-DOMAIN INTERACTIONS**

[00664] In this example, the effect of different buffer species on the domain stability and domain-domain interactions of antibody 7F3com-2H2 were examined using intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence spectroscopy and differential scanning calorimetry.

##### **6.4.1 Materials and Methods**

###### **Generation of F<sub>c</sub> and F<sub>ab</sub> Fragments**

[00665] F<sub>c</sub> and F<sub>ab</sub> fragments were generated using papain digestion and were purified using chromatography.

###### **20 Urea Unfolding Studies**

[00666] Unfolding of 7F3com-2H2 was measured by intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence. All experiments were carried out at 23°C with a protein concentration of 0.67 μM.

###### **Differential Scanning Calorimetry**

[00667] A protein concentration of 6.7 μM was used for DSC experiments; all the measurements were performed at a scan rate of 1.5°C/minute.

##### **6.4.2 Results**

[00668] The results from the full length 7Fcom3-2H2 Ab and isolated F<sub>ab</sub> and F<sub>c</sub> fragments of the Ab indicated that at pH 6, the interaction of histidine with mAb appeared to require a charge shielding effect by sodium chloride. Urea unfolding studies indicated that interaction resulted in destabilization of some of the domains or the domain-domain interactions in the full-length molecule. See FIG. 22. Further, DSC showed that the CH<sub>2</sub> domain of the F<sub>c</sub> fragments was the least stable domain and that upon interaction with histidine the T<sub>m</sub> of the CH<sub>2</sub> domain was decreased by 5°C from a control value of 70°C. See FIG. 23.

[00669] Overall, the fluorescence (FIG. 22) and DSC (FIG. 23) data indicated: 10 strong domain-domain interactions in the full-length 7Fcom3-2H2 at pH 6; NaCl modulated histidine interaction with F<sub>ab</sub> domains; the unfolding behavior of 7Fcom3-2H2 in presence of histidine and salt was indicative of reduced domain-domain interaction and preferential affect on the stability of some of the domains; the CH<sub>2</sub> domain of the F<sub>c</sub> fragments was the least stable domain; the interaction between CH<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub> domain in F<sub>c</sub> fragment was weak; 15 there were strong sub-domain interactions in the F<sub>ab</sub>; and overall, histidine in the presence of salt appeared to effect both stability and interactions of the CH<sub>2</sub> domain.

## **6.5 PROTEIN-PROTEIN INTERACTIONS, VISCOSITY AND OPALESCEENCE AT A HIGH AB CONCENTRATION**

[00670] This example describes the use of viscometry, membrane osmometry, and 20 light scattering to measure colloidal properties of 7Fcom3-2H2 in the 1-100 g/L concentration range.

### **6.5.1 Materials and Methods**

#### **Antibody Preparation**

[00671] The 7Fcom3-2H2 antibody was in a liquid formulation. All buffer 25 conditions were at pH 6 and were achieved by exhaustive dialysis and the protein concentration was determined by UV absorption using an extinction coefficient of 1.61 L/g-cm at 280 nm.

#### **Viscometry**

[00672] A Brookfield model LVDV-II+Pro cone/plate viscometer (Middleboro, 30 MA) with external pc control was used with spindle model CPE 40 to measure the viscosity of the mAb solutions. A constant shear rate was applied and the reading was taken after the system stabilized (~30 seconds). An external water bath was employed to maintain a constant temperature of 23.0 ± 0.1°C.

#### **Turbidity**

[00673] Turbidity measurements were carried out on a spectrofluorometer (SLM AMINCO, Urbana, IL, US) equipped with a temperature controlled cell holder at  $23.0 \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ . The incident beam was set at 510 nm while the scattered light intensity at  $90^\circ$  was measured at the same wavelength. A set of AMCO Clear turbidity standards in 0-100

5 Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU) range from GFS Chemicals, Inc. (Columbus, Ohio catalog #8255 and 8256) were used to generate a calibration curve that allowed conversion of intensity to NTU for the protein solutions.

#### **Osmotic Pressure**

[00674] Osmotic pressure measurements were carried out on a Wescor model 4420

10 Colloid Osmometer (Logan, Utah) with a 30,000 molecular weight cut-off PM series membrane (part# SS-030) to determine the second virial coefficients and number average molecular weights of the mAb solutions. The corresponding final dialysate was used as the reference solution. BSA standard solutions also from Wescor (part# SS-025) of known osmotic pressure were used to calibrate the osmometer/membrane system.

15 **6.5.2 Results**

[00675] The results indicated that the solution viscosity and opalescent properties of the high concentration solutions were inversely affected by ionic strength. The combined results suggested that the charge-charge repulsion at low ionic strength was responsible for the high viscosity. The negative second virial coefficients observed at higher ionic strength

20 were associated with large apparent molecular weights at high concentrations ( $>20 \text{ g/L}$ ) and an increase in light scattering. This increased light scattering resulted in an opalescent appearance. In addition, the second virial coefficients also suggested that the opalescent appearance may be related to a phase transition.

[00676] Overall, the viscosity (FIG. 25), turbidity (FIG. 26), and osmotic pressure

25 (FIG. 27 and 28) showed that charge-charge repulsion was the source of the high solution viscosities at low ionic strength; Large apparent molecular weights, which in this case were associated with negative second virial coefficients, resulted in increased opalescence; Positive second virial coefficients resulted in smaller apparent molecular weights and thus had a less opalescent appearance; Opalescence and viscosity were inversely modified by

30 ionic strength; The observations suggested that balancing viscosity and opalescence could be achieved via intermediate salt concentrations; The solutions with high opalescence had second virial coefficients near the critical values for phase separation determined by Pellicane et al. suggesting that increased opalescence may be associated with phase transitions

## **6.6 FORMULATION DEVELOPMENT**

[00677] Formulation studies will be performed to evaluate the chemical and physical stability and solubility of the protein. The goal is to determine the most suitable conditions for long-term storage of the product. Studies will be divided into three main areas: preformulation, concentration, and stability. Preformulation screening studies will be used to evaluate the effects of pH, buffer concentrations, and other excipients on the chemical and physical stability of the protein. These studies will place the protein in a range of buffer, other excipient, and pH conditions at a range of storage temperatures (usually 2-8°C, 23-27°C, and 38-42°C) and assess chemical and physical stability using assays such as High Pressure Size Exclusion Chromatography (HPSEC) and High-Performance Ion Exchange Chromatography (HPIEC). Concentration studies will provide information on native protein-protein interactions during a concentration step, and information on the impact of high concentration on long-term storage. Further solution pH studies will be performed to examine buffers over a physiologically useful pH range in order to achieve optimal solubility of the protein at high concentration.

[00678] Stability of four antibody formulations comprising 5g/L of the 7F3com-2H2 anti-IL-9 antibody was tested under conditions that accelerate antibody degradation. The four formulations enumerated below were prepared using standard laboratory protocols:

- 20 1) 10 mM histidine, 150 mM NaCl, pH6.0
- 2) 2.2 mM Sodium Phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH6.0
- 3) 10 mM histidine, pH 6.0
- 4) 2.2 mM Sodium Phosphate, pH 6.0

[00679] Small aliquots of each formulation were hermetically sealed in glass vials. Vials were stored at 40°C in an upright position. Individual vials were analyzed by HPSEC at various time points. Figure 30 shows the superimposed elution profiles of the 2.2 mM Sodium Phosphate, pH 6.0 formulation recorded at different time points. The last data point was obtained after 75 days of incubation. Figure 29 provides an analysis of total monomer concentration and antibody fragment concentration over time for each of the four formulations shown above.

## **8. EQUIVALENTS**

[00680] Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments of the

invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

5 [00681] All publications, patents and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference into the specification to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated herein by reference. The disclosure of US Provisional Application Nos. 60/847,239 filed September 25, 2006, and 60/949,999, filed July 16, 2007 are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety for all purposes.

10 [00682] Citation or discussion of a reference herein shall not be construed as an admission that such is prior art to the present invention.

**WHAT IS CLAIMED:**

1. An antibody formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or antibody fragment, said antibody formulation being formulated for administration to a human subject.

5 2. An antibody formulation formulated for administration to a human subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 10 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or antibody fragment, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment displays a reduction in one or more of the following phase behaviors when formulated in a phosphate buffer at a pH below the pI of said antibody in the presence of salt, as compared to said 10 antibody when formulated in a histidine buffer at said pH in the presence of salt at the same concentration:

15 (a) formation of unfolded intermediates;  
(b) colloidal instability;  
(c) soluble association of the antibody molecules; or  
(d) precipitation of the antibody molecules;

wherein said at least one or more phase behaviors are measured by techniques selected from the group consisting of high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC), tangential flow filtration (TFF), static light scattering (SLS), Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), circular dichroism (CD), urea-induced protein unfolding 20 techniques, intrinsic tryptophan fluorescence, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), and 1-anilino-8-naphthalenesulfonic acid (ANS) protein binding techniques.

3. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment immunospecifically binds to IL-9 polypeptide.

4. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.

25 5. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the formulation has a pH in the range of between 4.0 and 8.0.

6. The formulation of claim 5, wherein the pH is in the range of about 6.0 and 6.5.

7. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, further comprising salt at a concentration of no more than about 200 mM.

8. The formulation of claim 7, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.
9. The formulation of claim 6, further comprising a salt at a concentration ranging from about 100 to about 200 mM.
- 5 10. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, further comprising a sugar.
11. The formulation of claim 6, further comprising a sugar.
12. The formulation of claim 10, wherein the sugar is sucrose.
13. The formulation of claim 11, wherein the sugar is sucrose.
14. The formulation of claim 10, wherein the sugar is trehalose.
- 10 15. The formulation of claim 11, wherein the sugar is trehalose.
16. The formulation of claim 12, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
17. The formulation of claim 13, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
18. The formulation of claim 14, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
- 15 19. The formulation of claim 15, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
20. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, further comprising a surfactant.
21. The formulation of claim 6, further comprising a surfactant.
22. The formulation of claim 9, further comprising a surfactant.
- 20 23. The formulation of claim 21, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.
24. The formulation of claim 22, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.
25. The formulation of claim 23, wherein the surfactant is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.

26. The formulation of claim 24, wherein the surfactant is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.
27. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of at least 100 mg/ml.
- 5 28. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration in the range from about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.
29. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 10 mM to about 100 mM.
- 10 30. The formulation of claim 29, wherein phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.
31. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).
- 15 32. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.
33. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.
34. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
- 20 35. The formulation of claim 6, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
36. The formulation of claim 9, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
- 25 37. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
38. The formulation of claim 6, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

39. The formulation of claim 9, wherein less than 2% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
40. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
- 5 41. The formulation of claim 6, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
42. The formulation of claim 9, wherein less than 1% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
- 10 43. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.
44. The formulation of claim 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.
- 15 45. The formulation of claim 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody prior to storage.
46. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.
- 20 47. The formulation of claim 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.
48. The formulation of claim 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 85% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.
- 25 49. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.
50. The formulation of claim 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

51. The formulation of claim 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 90% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

52. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

5 53. The formulation of claim 6, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

54. The formulation of claim 9, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 95% of binding ability compared to a reference antibody.

55. The formulation of claim 1 or 2, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4,  
10 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2,  
7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

56. The formulation of claim 6, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4,  
4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2,  
7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

15 57. The formulation of claim 9, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4,  
4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2,  
7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

58. The formulation of claim 57, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 7F3com-  
2H2.

20 59. A pharmaceutical unit dosage form suitable for parenteral administration to a human  
which comprises an antibody formulation of claim 1 or 2 in a suitable container.

60. The pharmaceutical unit dosage form of claim 59, wherein the antibody formulation  
is for intravenous, subcutaneous, or intramuscular injection.

25 61. A pharmaceutical unit dosage form suitable for aerosol administration to a human  
which comprises an antibody formulation of claim 1 or 2 in a suitable container.

62. The pharmaceutical unit dosage of claim 61, wherein the antibody formulation is  
administered intranasally.

63. An antibody formulation which is produced by lyophilizing the aqueous antibody formulation of claim 1 or 2.
64. A sealed container containing the formulation of claim 1 or 2.
65. A sealed container containing the formulation of claim 9.
- 5 66. The sealed container of claim 64, having sufficient volume for reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
67. The sealed container of claim 66, wherein said carrier is water for injection, USP, 5% dextrose in water (D5W) or saline.
- 10 68. The sealed container of claim 67, wherein said container maintains a sterile environment and allows reconstitution of the formulation without loss of sterility.
69. A kit comprising in one or more containers an antibody formulation comprising in an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of an antibody or fragment thereof, and instructions for use of the formulation, said antibody formulation being formulated for administration to a human subject.
- 15 70. The kit of claim 69, wherein the formulation is sterile.
71. The kit of claim 69, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.
72. The kit of claim 70, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 4D4, 4D4H2-1 D11, 4D4com-XF-9, 4D4com-2F9, 7F3, 71A10, 7F3 22D3, 7F3com-2H2, 7F3com-3H5, or 7F3com-3D4 or an antigen binding fragment thereof.
- 20 73. The kit of claim 72, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 7F3com-2H2.
74. The kit of claim 70, 72, or 73, wherein the formulation is produced by lyophilizing the aqueous antibody formulation.
75. The kit of claim 70 or 73, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.
- 25 76. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by

aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said

5 method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of claim 56.

77. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of claim 57.

10 15 78. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of claim 58.

20 25 79. The method of claim 76, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as determined by HPSEC.

80. The method of claim 77, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as determined by HPSEC.

81. The method of claim 78, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment thereof polypeptide is stable during storage at 40° C. for at least 15 days as determined by HPSEC.

82. The method of claim 76, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

30

83. The method of claim 77, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
84. The method of claim 78, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.
- 5 85. The method of claim 76, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.
86. The method of claim 77, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody 10 representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.
87. The method of claim 78, wherein the antibody or the fragment thereof retains at least 80% of binding ability to an IL-9 polypeptide compared to a reference antibody representing the antibody or antibody fragment prior to storage.
88. The method of claim 76, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.
- 15 89. The method of claim 77, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.
90. The method of claim 78, wherein the formulation is administered parenterally.
91. The method of claim 76, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.
- 20 92. The method of claim 77, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.
93. The method of claim 78, wherein the formulation is administered subcutaneously, orally or intranasally.
94. The method of claim 76, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.
95. The method of claim 77, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.
- 25 96. The method of claim 78, wherein the inflammatory disease is asthma or an allergy.

97. An antibody formulation for administration to a subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, phosphate, and 50 mg/ml or higher of 7F3com-2H2 or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

98. The formulation of claim 97, wherein the formulation is sterile.

5 99. The formulation of claim 97, wherein the aqueous carrier is distilled water.

100. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the formulation has a pH in the range of between 4.0 and 8.0.

101. The formulation of claim 100, wherein the pH is in the range of about 6.0 and 6.5.

102. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, further comprising a salt at a concentration of no 10 more than about 200 mM.

103. The formulation of claim 102, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.

104. The formulation of claim 101, wherein the salt is at a concentration ranging from about 100 mM to about 200 mM.

15 105. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, further comprising a sugar.

106. The formulation of claim 101, further comprising a sugar.

107. The formulation of claim 105, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

108. The formulation of claim 106, wherein the sugar is sucrose.

109. The formulation of claim 105, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

20 110. The formulation of claim 106, wherein the sugar is trehalose.

111. The formulation of claim 107, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

112. The formulation of claim 108, wherein the sucrose is at a concentration of up to 10%.

113. The formulation of claim 109, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
114. The formulation of claim 110, wherein the trehalose is at a concentration of up to 10%.
- 5 115. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, further comprising a surfactant.
116. The formulation of claim 101, further comprising a surfactant.
117. The formulation of claim 104, further comprising a surfactant.
118. The formulation of claim 116, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.
119. The formulation of claim 117, wherein the surfactant is Tween-20 or Tween-80.
- 10 120. The formulation of claim 118, wherein the Tween-20 or Tween-80 is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.
121. The formulation of claim 119, wherein the Tween-20 or Tween-80 is at a concentration of up to 0.1%.
- 15 122. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration of at least 100 mg/ml.
123. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is at a concentration in the range from about 50 mg/ml to about 150 mg/ml.
124. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 10 mM to about 100 mM.
- 20 125. The formulation of claim 123, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.
126. The formulation of claim 124, wherein the phosphate is at a concentration in the range from about 25 mM to about 75 mM.
- 25 127. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).

128. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.

129. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is 5 stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.

130. The formulation of claim 97 or 98, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

131. The formulation of claim 101, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

10 132. The formulation of claim 104, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

133. A method of preventing, treating or managing a disease or disorder comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of claim 1 or 2.

15 134. An antibody formulation for administration to a subject, said formulation comprising an aqueous carrier, between about 50 mg/ml and 150 mg/ml 7F3com-2H2 antibody, between about 10 mM and about 75 mM phosphate, between about 100 mM and 200 mM NaCl, wherein said formulation has a pH between about 5.5 and 6.5.

20 135. The formulation of claim 134, wherein said formulation comprises an aqueous carrier, about 100mg/ml 7F3com-2H2 antibody, about 25 mM phosphate, about 150 mM NaCl, wherein said formulation has a pH of about 6.0.

136. The formulation of claim 135, wherein the formulation is isotonic.

25 137. The formulation of claim 135, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 40° C for at least 15 days as determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC).

138. The formulation of claim 135, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at about ambient temperature for at least 6 months as determined by HPSEC.

139. The formulation of claim 135, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment is stable during storage at 4° C. for at least 1.5 years as determined by HPSEC.

140. The formulation of claim 135, wherein less than 5% of the antibody or antibody fragment forms an aggregate during storage as measured by HPSEC.

5 141. A method of preventing, managing, treating or ameliorating an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of an IL-9 polypeptide, a disease or disorder associated with or characterized by aberrant expression and/or activity of the IL-9R or one or more 10 subunits thereof, an autoimmune disease, an inflammatory disease, a proliferative disease, or an infection (preferably, a respiratory infection), or one or more symptoms thereof, said method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of an antibody formulation of claim 135.

**VH domain of 4D4**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTGYWIEWVRQAPGQG  
LEWMGEILPGSGTTNYNEKFKGRVTMTRDTSTVYMELSSLRSED  
TAVYYCARADYYGS DYVKFDYWGQGTLVTVSS**

**FIG. 1A****VL domain of 4D4**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYSTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQHFYSY  
PLTFGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 1B****VH domain of 4D4H2-1 D11**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTGYWIEWVRQAPGQGL  
EWMGEWLPGSGTTNYNEKFKGRVTMTRDTSTVYMELSSLRSED  
TAVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLVTVSS**

**FIG. 2A****VL domain of 4D4H2-1 D11**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYSTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQHFYSY  
PLTFGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 2B**

**VH domain of 4D4com-XF-9**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTYYWIEWVRQAPGQG  
LEWMGEWLPGSGTTNYNEKFGRVTMTRDTSTVYMELSSLRSE  
DTAVYYCARADYYGSDHVKF DYWGQGTLVTVSS**

**FIG. 3A****VL domain of 4D4com-XF-9**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCLASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYGTSYRSGVPSRFSGSQSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQHFYDY  
PLTFGGGTKEIK**

**FIG. 3B****VH domain of 4D4com-2F-9**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTGYWIEWVRQAPGQG  
LEWMGEWLPGSGTTNYNEKFGRVTMTRDTSTVYMELSSLRSE  
DTAVYYCARADYYGSDHVKF DYWGQGTLVTVSS**

**FIG. 4A****VL domain of 4D4com-2F-9**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCKASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYGTSYRSGVPSRFSGSQSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQHFYDY  
PLTFGGGTKEIK**

**FIG. 4B**

**VH domain of 7F3**

QVQLVQSGAEVKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSGYWIEWVRQAPGQG  
LEWMGEILPGSGTTNYNEKFKGRVTITADESTSTAYMELSSLRSEDT  
AVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS

**FIG. 5A****VL domain of 7F3**

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCKASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKLL  
IYSTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQFYEYPL  
TFGGGTKVEIK

**FIG. 5B****VH domain of 71A10**

QVQLVQSGAEVKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSGYWIEWVRQAPGQGL  
EWMGEILPGSGTTNPNEKFKGRVTITADESTSTAYMELSSLRSEDTA  
VYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS

**FIG. 6A****VL domain of 71A10**

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCKASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYSTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQFYEY  
PLTFGGGTKVEIK

**FIG. 6B**

**VH domain of 7F3 22D3**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSGYWIEWVRQAPG  
QGLEWMGEILPGSGTTNYNEFKGRVTTADESTSTAYMELSSL  
RSEDTAVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS**

**FIG. 7A****VL domain of 7F3 22D3**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCKASQHVGTHVWTWYQQKPGKAP  
KLLIYGTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQ  
FYEYPLTFGGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 7B****VH domain of 7F3com-2H2**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSYYWIEWVRQAPGQ  
GLEWMGEILPGSGTTNPNEFKGRVTTADESTSTAYMELSSLRS  
EDTAVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS**

**FIG. 8A****VL domain of 7F3com-2H2**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCKASQHVITHWTWYQQKPGKAPKL  
LIYGTSYSYSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQFYE  
YPLTFGGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 8B**

7F3com-2H2 V<sub>H</sub>

1 CAGGTGCAG CTGGTGCAG TCTGGGCT GAGGTGAAG AAGCCTGGG  
46 TCCTCAGTG AAGGTTCC TGCAAGGCA TCTGGAGGC ACCTTCAGC  
91 TATTACTGG ATAGAGTGG GTGCGACAG GCCCCTGGA CAAGGGCTT  
136 GAGTGGATG GGAGAGATT TTACCTGGA AGTGGTACT ACTAACCCG  
181 AATGAGAAG TTCAAGGGC AGAGTCACC ATTACCGCG GACGAATCC  
226 ACGAGCACA GCCTACATG GAGCTGAGC AGCCTGAGA TCTGAGGAC  
271 ACGGCCGTG TATTACTGT GCGAGAGCG GATTACTAC GGTAGTGAT  
316 TACGTCAAG TTTGACTAC TGGGGCCAA GGAACCCTG GTCACCGTC  
361 TCCTCA

**Fig. 9A**7F3com-2H2 V<sub>L</sub>

1 GACATCCAG ATGACCCAG TCTCCATCC TCCCTGTCT GCATCTGTA  
46 GGAGACAGA GTCACCATC ACTTGCAAG GCAAGTCAG CATGTGATT  
91 ACTCATGTA ACCTGGTAT CAGCAGAAA CCAGGGAAA GCCCCTAAG  
136 CTCCTGATC TATGGGACA TCCTACAGC TACAGTGGG GTCCCATCA  
181 AGGTTCACT GGCAGTGGA TCTGGGACA GATTCACT CTCACCATC  
226 AGCAGTCTG CAACCTGAA GATTTTGCA ACTTATTAC TGTCAGCAA  
271 TTTTACGAG TATCCTCTC ACGTTCGGC GGAGGGACC AAGGTGGAG  
316 ATCAAA

**Fig. 9B**

**VH domain of 7F3com-3H5**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSGYWIEWVRQAPGQ  
GLEWMGEILPGSGTTNPNEKFKGRVTITADESTSTAYMELSSLRS  
EDTAVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS**

**FIG. 10A****VL domain of 7F3com-3H5**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCKASQHVGTHVTWYQQKPGKAPK  
LLIYGTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQFY  
EYPLTFGGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 10B****VH domain of 7F3com-3D4**

**QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGSSVKVSCKASGGTFSYYWIEWVRQAPGQG  
LEWMGEILPGSGTTNPNEKFKGRVTITADESTSTAYMELSSLRSEDT  
AVYYCARADYYGSDYVKFDYWGQGTLTVSS**

**FIG. 11A****VL domain of 7F3com-3D4**

**DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCKASQHVITHVTWYQQKPGKAPK  
LLIYGTSYRYSGVPSRFSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQF  
YEYPLTFGGGTKVEIK**

**FIG. 11B**

**Accession No. NM\_000590**

1 ccgcgtcaa gatgcttctg gccatggtcc ttacctctgc cctgctcctg tgctccgtgg  
61 caggccaggg gtgtccaacc ttggcgggga tcctggacat caacttcctc atcaacaaga  
121 tgcaggaaga tccagcttcc aagtgcact gcagtgcataa tgtgaccagt tgtctctgtt  
181 tggcattcc ctctgacaac tgcaccagac catgcttcag tgagagactg tctcagatga  
241 ccaataccac catgcaaaca agataccac tgattttcag tcgggtgaaa aaatcagttg  
301 aagtactaaa gaacaacaag tgtccatatt tttcctgtga acagccatgc aaccaaacca  
361 cggcaggcaa cgcgctgaca tttctgaaga gtcttctgga aattttccag aaagaaaaga  
421 tgagagggat gagaggcaag atatgaagat gaaatattat ttatccatt tattaaattt  
481 aaaaagctt ctcttaagt tgctacaatt taaaaatcaa gtaagctact ctaaatcagt  
541 atcagttgtt attatttgtt taacattgta tgtctttatt ttgaaataaaa t

**FIG. 12**

**Accession No. A60480**

1 mllamvltsa lllcsvaggg cptlagildi nflinkmqed paskchcsan vtsclclgip  
61 sdnctrpcfs erlsqmtntt mqtryplifs rvkksvevlk nnkcpyscse qpcnqttagn  
121 altflkslie ifqkekrmrgm rgki

**Accession No. NP\_000584**

1 maellasags acswdfprap psfpppaasr gglggtrsfr phrgaesprp grdrdgvrp  
61 massrcpapr gcrcpgasl awlgtvlll adwvllrtal prifslvvpt alpllrwaw  
121 glsrwavlwl gacgvrlratv gsksenagaq gwlaalkpla aalglalpgl alfreliswg  
181 apgsadstrl lhwgshptaf vvsyaaalpa aalwhklgs1 wvpggqggsg npvrrllgcl  
241 gsetrrrlslf l1vlvvllslg emaipfftgr ltdwilqdgs adtftrnl1 msiltiasav  
301 lefvgdgiyn ntmghvhsh1 qgevfgavlr qeteffqqnq tgnimsrvte dtst1sdsls  
361 enlslflwyl vrglcllgim lwgsvs1tmv tl1pl1fl 1pkvvgkwyq l1levqvresl  
421 akssqvaiea lsamptvrsf aneegeaqkf reklqeikl nqkeavayav nswttsisgm  
481 l1kvgilyig gqlvtsgavs sgnlvtfvly qmqftqavev l1siyprvqk avgsskife  
541 yldrtprcpp sgl1tphle glvqfqdvsf aypnrpdv1v lqqltft1rp gevtalvgpn  
601 gsgkstvaal lqnlyqptgg q111dgkplp qyehrylhrq vaavgqepqv fgrslqenia  
661 ygltqkptme eitaaavksg ahsfisglpq gydtevdeag sq1sggqrqa valaralirk  
721 pcvlilddat saldansqlq veqllyespe rysrsvllit gh1slveqad hilfleggai  
781 reggthqqlm ekkgcywamv qapadape

**Accession No. AAC17735**

1 mvltsalllc svagggcrtl agildinfl1 nkmqedpask chcsanvtsc lclgipsdnc  
61 trpcfserls qmtntmqtr yplifsr1kk svevlknnkc pyfsceqpcn qttagnal1f  
121 lks1leifqk ekmrgrmgki

**FIG. 13**

**Accession No. NM\_002186**

1 agcagctctg taatgcgctt gtggttcag atgtgggcgg cctgtgtgaa cctgtcgac  
61 aaagctcactg tcaccaactg ctgcagttat ctccctgaatc aggctgaggg tctttgttgt  
121 gcacccagag atagttgggt gacaaatcac ctccaggttg gggatgcctc agacttgtga  
181 tgggactggg cagatgcate tggaaaggct ggaccttggg gagtggaggcc ctgaggcgag  
241 acatggcac ctggctcctg gcctgcacatc gcacatgcac ctgtgtctgc ttgggagct  
301 ctgtcacagg ggaaggacaa gggccaaggct ctagaacctt cacatgcctc accaacaaca  
361 ttctcaggat cgattgccac tggctctgccc cagagctggg acagggctcc agcccccggc  
421 tcctcttac cagcaaccag gctctggcg gcacacataa gtgcacatctt cggggcagtg  
481 agtgcaccgt cgtgctgcca cctgaggcag tgctcggtcc atctgacaaat ttcaccatca  
541 ctttccacca ctgcacatgtt gggagggagc aggtcagccct ggtggacccg gagtacatgc  
601 cccggagaca cgttaagctg gacccgcctt ctgacttgca gagcaacatc agttctggcc  
661 actgcacatcct gacctggagc atcagtcctg cttggagcc aatgaccaca ctttcagct  
721 atgagctggc cttcaagaag caggaagagg cctggggagca ggcccgacac agggatcaca  
781 ttgtcggggtt gacctggctt atacttgaag cttttgagct ggacccggc tttatccatg  
841 aggccaggct gcgtgtccag atggccacac tggaggatga tttgttagag gaggagcggt  
901 atacaggcca gtggagttag tggagccagc ctgtgtgtt ccaggtcccc cagagacaag  
961 gccctctgat cccaccctgg ggggtggccag gcaacacccct tttgtgtgtt tccatcttcc  
1021 tcctgtgac tggcccgacc tacccctgt tcaagctgtc gccagggtt aagagaatct  
1081 tctaccagaa cgtgcacccctt ccagcgatgt tttccagcc cctctacagt gtacacaatg  
1141 ggaacttcca gacttggatg gggggccacg gggccgggtt gctgttgagc caggactgt  
1201 ctggcaccccc acaggggagcc ttggagccctt gcgtccagga ggccactgca ctgctcaactt  
1261 gtggcccagc gcgtccttgg aaatctgtgg ccctggagga ggaacaggag ggccctgg  
1321 ccaggtctcc ggggaacctg agctcagagg atgtgtgtt agcagggtt acggagtgg  
1381 gggtaacagac gcttgcctat ctgccacagg aggactggc ccccaacgtcc ctgacttaggc  
1441 cggctcccccc agactcagag ggcagcagga gcagcagcagc cagcagcagc agcaacaaca  
1501 acaactactg tgccttggc tgctatgggg gatggcacct ctcagccctc ccaggaaaca  
1561 cacagagctc tggcccccattt ccagccctgg cctgtggcct ttcttgtgac catcaggggcc  
1621 tggagaccca gcaaggaggat gcctgggtgc tggctggtca ctgcccaggagg cctgggctgc  
1681 atgaggaccc ttcaggccatg ttgtccctt ctgtcctcag caaggctcg ttttgttgc  
1741 tctaggtccc tgactcgcca gatgcacat gtcattttt ggaaatggg ctgaagttt  
1801 tggagccctt gtctgagact gaaaccttgc agaaggggcc cctagcagcg gtcagagggt  
1861 ctgtctggat ggaggctgaa ggctcccccc tcaacccctc tgctcagtc ctgtggggag  
1921 cagccctctac cctcagcatc ctggccacaa gttttccctt ccattgtccc ttttctttat  
1981 ccctgacccctc tctgagaagt ggggtgtgtt ctctcagctg ttctgcctc atacccttaa  
2041 agggccagcc tggggccctgtt ggacacaggt aaggcaccat gaccacctgg tttgtacccct  
2101 ctgtccctta ctgaggcacc tttcttagaga taaaagggg cttgtatggc gttaaaaaaa  
2161 aaaaaaaaaa a

**FIG. 14A**

**Accession No. NM\_176786**

1 agcagctctg taatgcgctt gtggtttcag atgtggcgg cctgtgtcaa cctgtcgtgc  
61 aaagctcacg tcaccaactg ctgcagttat ctctgaatc aggctgaggg tctttgtgt  
121 gcacccagag atagttgggt gacaaatcac ctccagggtt gggatgcctc agacttgta  
181 tgggacttggg cagatgcac tgggaagtaa ctgtgtcaag aacggacaga cactgctgca  
241 gagaacttgc cacgggttta catgtgtgg ctgggtggtc caggctgcac gctccattct  
301 agggaaagggg ccctcagccc agtcccttgc aggtctggacc ttggagagtg aggccctgag  
361 gcgagacatg ggcacctggc tcctggcctg catctgcac tgcacctgtg tctgcttggg  
421 agtctctgtc acaggggaag gacaaggccc aagtctaga accttcaccc gcctcaccaa  
481 caacatttctc aggatcgatt gccactggc tgccccagag ctggacacagg gctccagccc  
541 ctggctcctc ttacaccaggc tcctggcggc acacataagt gcatctgtcg gggcagttag  
601 tgcaccgtcg tgctgccacc tgaggcagtg ctgtgtccat ctgacaattt caccatcaact  
661 ttccaccact gcatgtctgg gagggagcag gtcagcctgg tggaccggc gtacctgccc  
721 cggagacacg agcaacatca gttctggca ctgcacccctg acctggagca tcagtctgtc  
781 cttggagcca atgaccacac ttctcagcta ttagctggcc ttcaagaagc aggaagaggc  
841 ctgggagcag gcccaacaca gggatcacat tgcgggggtg acctggctta tacttgaagc  
901 cttttagctg gaccctggct ttatccatga ggcaggctg cgtgtccaga tggccacact  
961 ggaggatgt gtgttagagg aggagcgta tacaggccag tggagttagt ggagccagcc  
1021 tggctgtcc caggctcccc agagacaagg ccctctgtat ccacccctggg ggtggccagg  
1081 caacaccctt gttgtgtgt ccatttttct cctgtgtact ggccccgaccc acctcctgtt  
1141 caagctgtcg cccagactt gatggggggcc cacggggccg gtgtgtgtt gagccaggac  
1201 tggctgtgca ccccacaggg agccttggag ccctgtgtcc aggaggccac tgcactgtc  
1261 acttgtgccc cagcgcgtcc ttggaaatct gtggccctgg aggaggaaca ggaggccct  
1321 gggaccaggg tcccggggaa cctgagctca gaggatgtgc tgcacccagg gttacggag  
1381 tggagggtac agacgcttgc ctatctgcca caggaggact gggccccac gtccctgact  
1441 agggccggctc cccagactc agagggcagc aggaggcagca gcacgcacagc cagcagcaac  
1501 aacaacaact actgtgcctt gggctgtat gggggatggc acctctcagc cctcccaagga  
1561 aacacacaga gctctgggccc catcccaagcc ctggcctgtg gcttttttg tgaccatcag  
1621 ggcctggaga cccagcaagg agttgcctgg gtgtgtgtg gtcactgcca gagggcttgg  
1681 ctgcatgagg acctccaggg catgttgcctc cttctgtcc tcagcaaggc tcggcttgg  
1741 acattcttagg tccctgactc gccagatgca tcatgtccat tttggggaaa tggactgaag  
1801 tttctggagc cttgtctga gactgaacct cctgagaagg gggcccttagc agcggtcaga  
1861 ggtcctgtct ggatggaggg tggaggctcc cccctcaacc cctctgtca gtgcgtgtgg  
1921 ggagcagccctt ctacccttag catcctggcc acaagttctt cttccatttgc tcccttttct  
1981 ttatccctga cttctgtca aagtgggggtg tggctctca gctgttgc cctcataaccc  
2041 ttaaaggggcc agcctggccc cagtgacac aggttaaggca ccatgaccac ctgggtgtac  
2101 ctctctgtgc cttactgagg cacctttata gagataaaaa ggggctttagt ggctgttaaaa  
2161 aaaaaaaaaa aaaaa

**FIG. 14B**

**Accession No. NM\_000206**

1 gaagagcaag cgccatgtt aagccatcat taccattcac atccctctta ttccctgcagc  
61 tgcccctgct gggagtgggg ctgaacacga caattctgac gccaatggg aatgaagaca  
121 ccacagctga ttcttcctg accactatgc ccactgactc cctcagtggtt tccactctgc  
181 ccctcccaga ggttcagtgt tttgtgttca atgtcgagta catgaattgc acttggaaaca  
241 gcagctctga gcccagcct accaacctca ctctgcattt ttggtacaag aactcggata  
301 atgataaagt ccagaagtgc agccactatc tattctctga agaaatcact tctggctgtc  
361 agttgcaaaa aaaggagatc cacctctacc aaacatttgc tgttcagctc caggaccac  
421 gggAACCCAG gagacaggcc acacagatgc taaaactgcga gaatctggtg atcccctggg  
481 ctccagagaa cctaacactt cacaactga gtgaatccca gctagaactg aactggaaaca  
541 acagattttt gaaccactgt ttggagcaact tggtgcagta ccggactgac tgggaccaca  
601 gctggactga acaatcgtg gattataagac ataagttctc ctgcctagt gtggatgggc  
661 agaaaacgcta cacgttcgt gttcggagcc gctttaaccc actctgtggg agtgcctc  
721 attggagtga atggagccac ccaatccact gggggagcaa tacttcaaaa gagaatcctt  
781 tcctgttgc attggaagcc gtggttatct ctgttggctc catgggattt attatcagcc  
841 ttctctgtgt gtatttctgg ctggAACGGA cgatgcggg aattccacc ctgaagaacc  
901 tagaggatct tggtactgaa taccacggga acttttcggc ctggagtggt gtgtctaagg  
961 gactggctga gagtctgcag ccagactaca gtgaacgact ctgcctcgac agtgagatcc  
1021 ccccaaaaagg agggggccctt ggggaggggc ctggggcctc cccatgcaac cagcatagcc  
1081 cctactggc ccccccattt tacaccctaa agcctgaaac ctgaacccca atccctgtac  
1141 agaagaaccc cagggctctg tagccctaag tggtactaac ttcccttcat tcaacccacc  
1201 tgcgtctcat actcacctca ccccaactgtg gctgatttgg aattttgtgc cccatgtaa  
1261 gcaccccttc atttggcatt ccccaacttga gaatttacccct tttggggggc acatgtttt  
1321 ctctccctc agtctggccc ttccctttcg cagattttt cctccctccc tctttccctc  
1381 ctctccctt tccatctacc ctccgattgt tcctgaaccg atgagaaata aagtttctgt  
1441 tgataatcat c

**FIG. 14C**

**Accession No.: NP\_002177**

1 mglgrciweg wtlesealrr dmgtwllaci cictcvclgv svtgegqgpr srtftclnn  
61 ilridchwsa pelgqgsspw llftsnqapg gthkcilrsg ectvvlpea vlvpsdnfti  
121 tfhhcmmsgre qvslvdpeyl prrhvklpp sdlqsnissg hciltwsisp alepmttlsls  
181 yelafkkqee aweqaqhrdh ivgvtwlile afelddpgfih earlrvqmat leddvveeer  
241 ytgcwsewsq pvcfqapqrq gplippwgwp gntlvavasif llltgptyll fklsprvkri  
301 fyqnvpspam ffqplysvhn gnfqtwmgah gagvllsqdc agtpggalep cvqeatallt  
361 cgparpwksv aleeeqegpg trlpnlsse dvlpagctew rvqtlaylpq edwaptstr  
421 pappdsegsvr sssssssssn nnycalgcyg gwhlsalpgn tqssgpipal acglscdhqg  
481 letqgqvawv laghcqrpgl hedlqgmlp svlskarswt f

**Accession No.: NP\_789743**

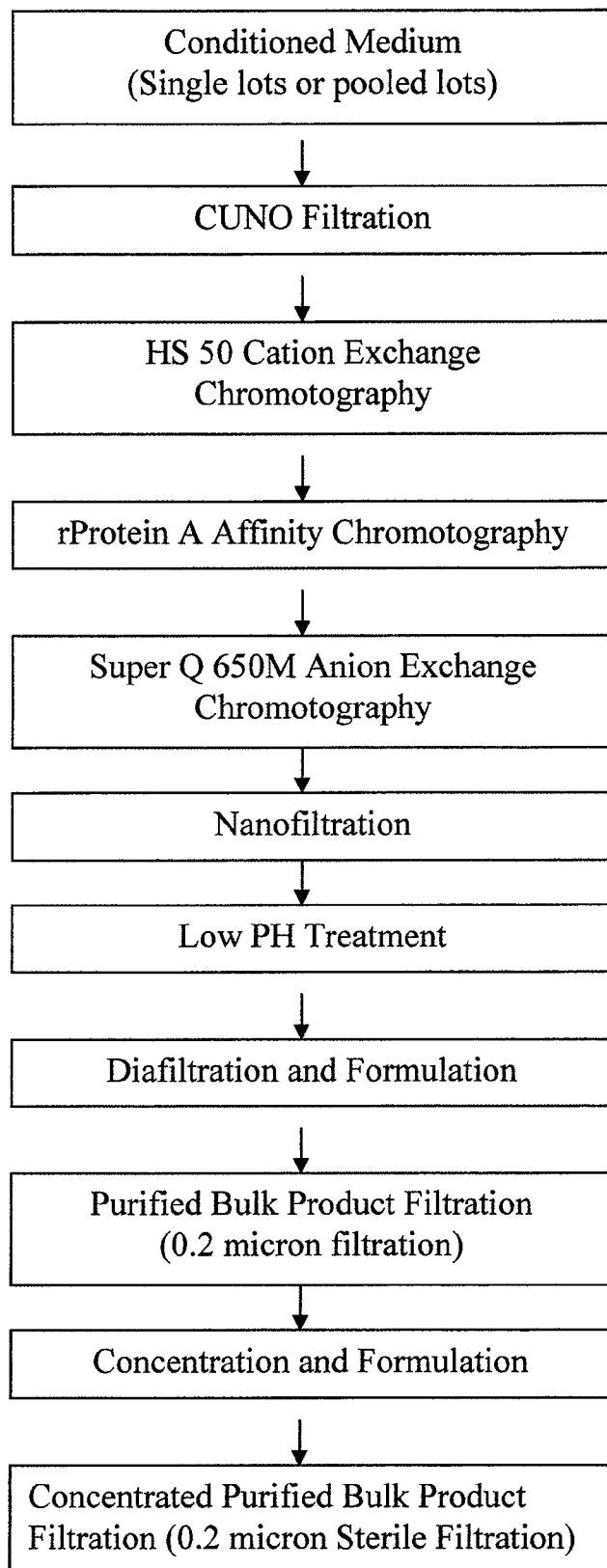
1 mhlgscckn gqtllqrtrch gvscgcwwfq aarsilgkgp saqslagwtl esealrrdmg  
61 twllacicic tcvcvlgsvt gegqgprsr ftcltnnilr idchwsapel gqgsspwllf  
121 trllaahisa scgavsapsc chlrqcschl tispslstta clggsrsaww trstcpgdts  
181 nissghcilt wsispalepm ttllsyelaf kkqeeaweqa qhrdhivgvt wileafeld  
241 pgfihearlr vqmatleddv veeerytgqw sewsqpvfcq apqrqgplip pwgwpqntlv  
301 avsiflltg ptyllfklsr rlgwgptgpv cc

**Accession No.: NP\_000197**

1 mlkpslpfts llflqlpllg vglnttiltp ngnedttadfc flttmptdssl svstlplpev  
61 qcfvfnveym nctwnsssep qptnlthyw yknsdndkvq kcshylfsee itsgcqlqkk  
121 eihlyqtfvv qlqdprepr qatqmlklqn lvipwapenl tlhklsesql elnwnnrfln  
181 hclehlvqyr tdwdhswteq svdyrhkfsl psvdgqkryt frvrsrfnpl cgsaqhwsew  
241 shpihwgsnt skenpflfal eavvisvgsm gliisllcvy fwlertmpri pt1knledlv  
301 teyhgnfsaw sgvskglaes lqpdysertlc lvseippkgg algegpgasp cnqhspsywap  
361 pcytlkpet

**FIG. 15**

## Purification Process Flow Chart



**FIG. 16**

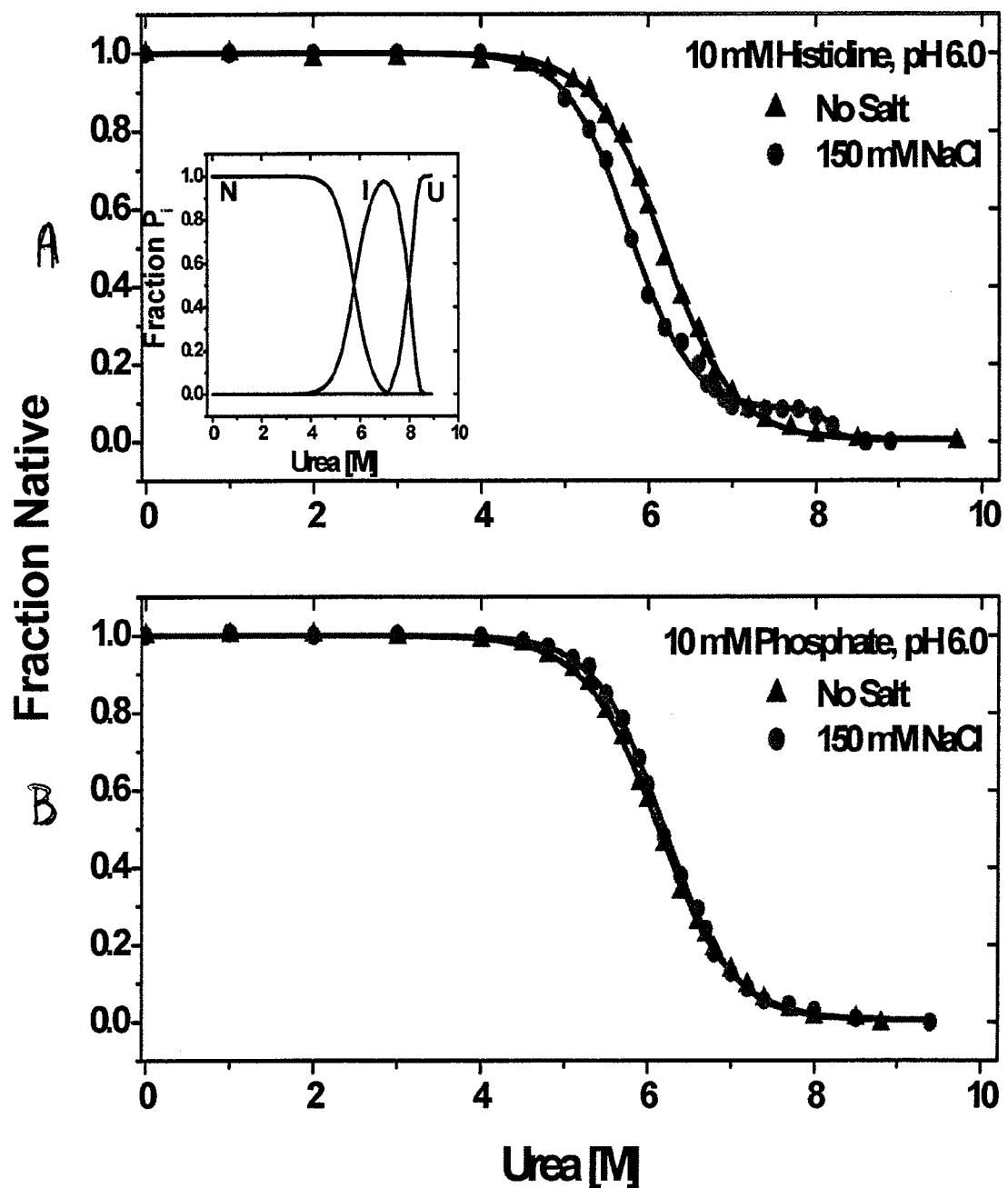


FIG. 17

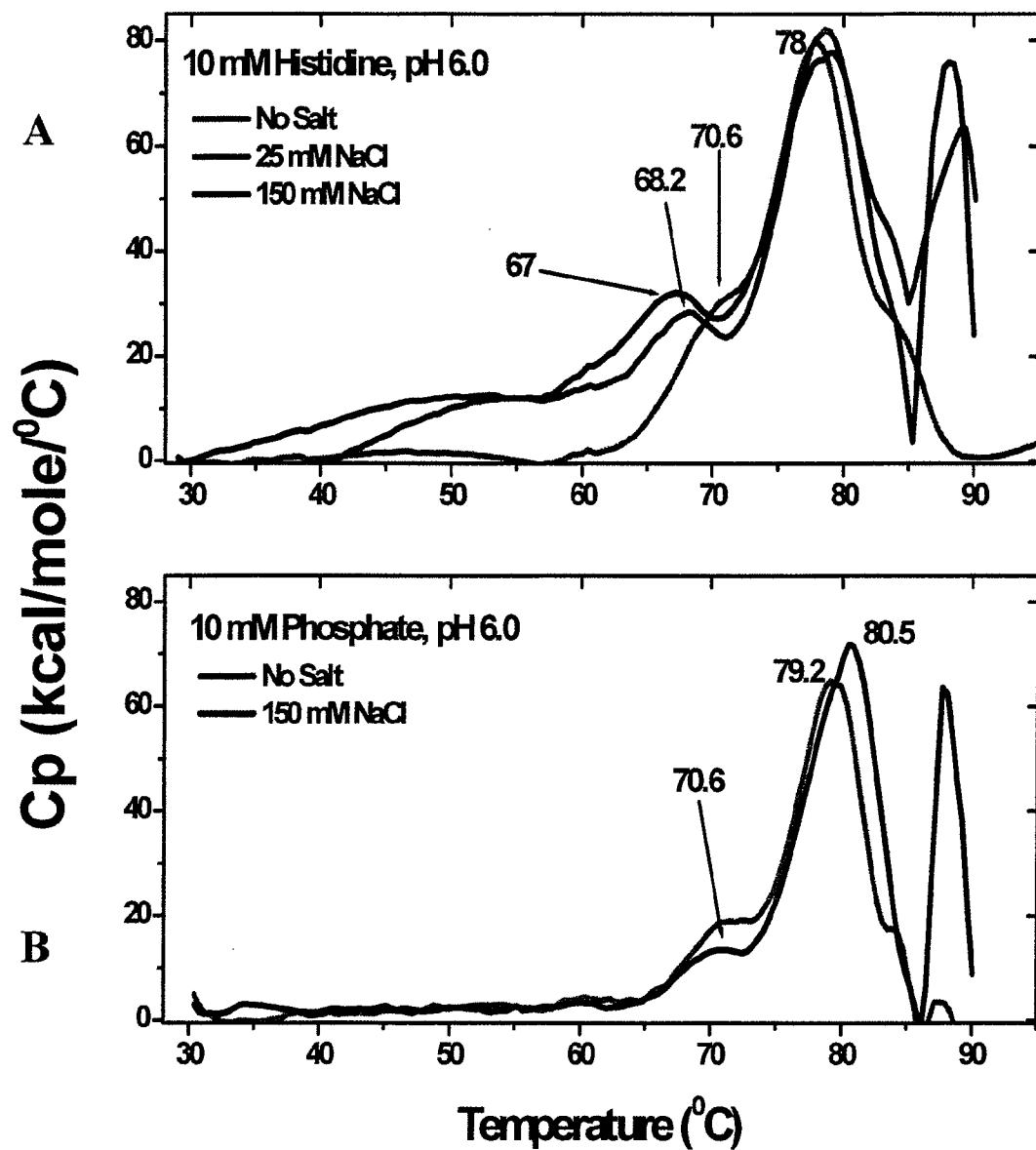


FIG. 18

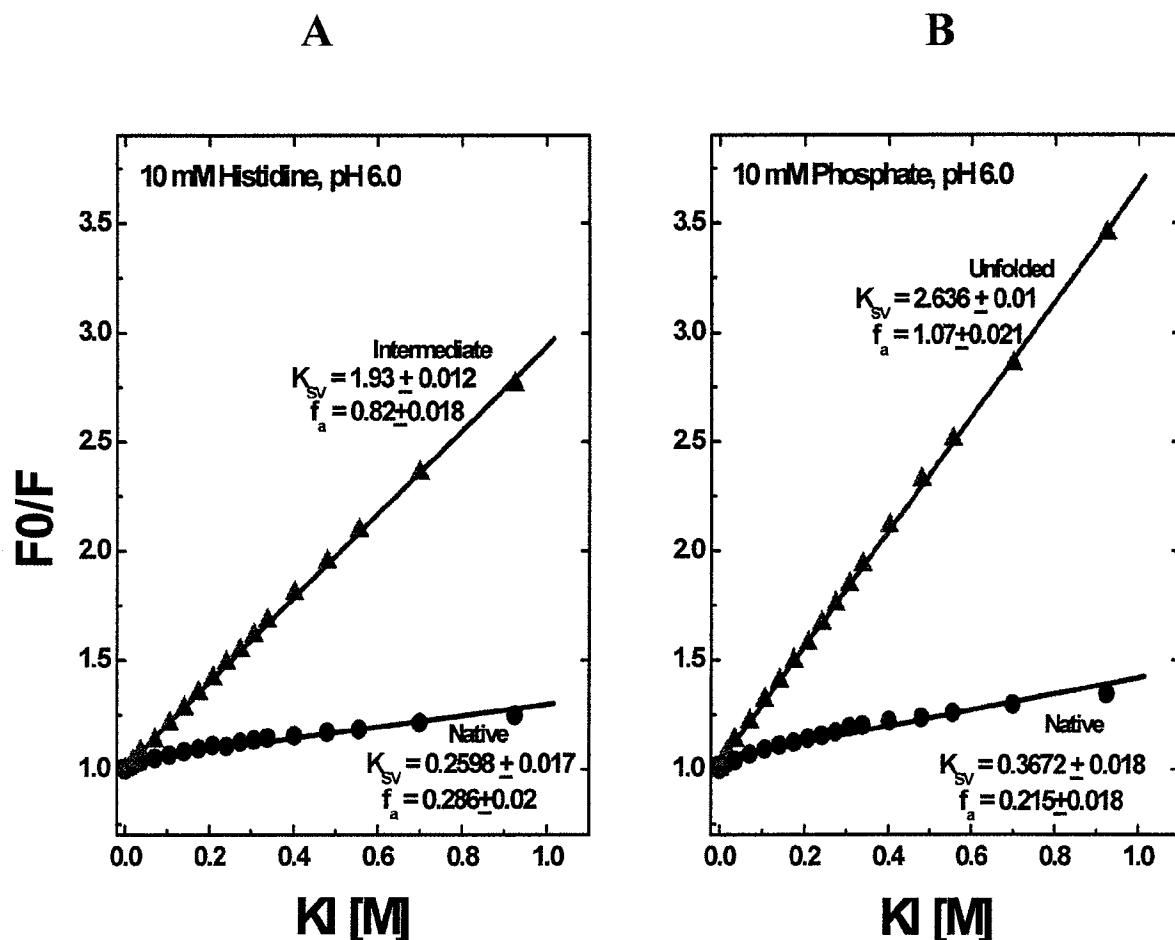


FIG. 19

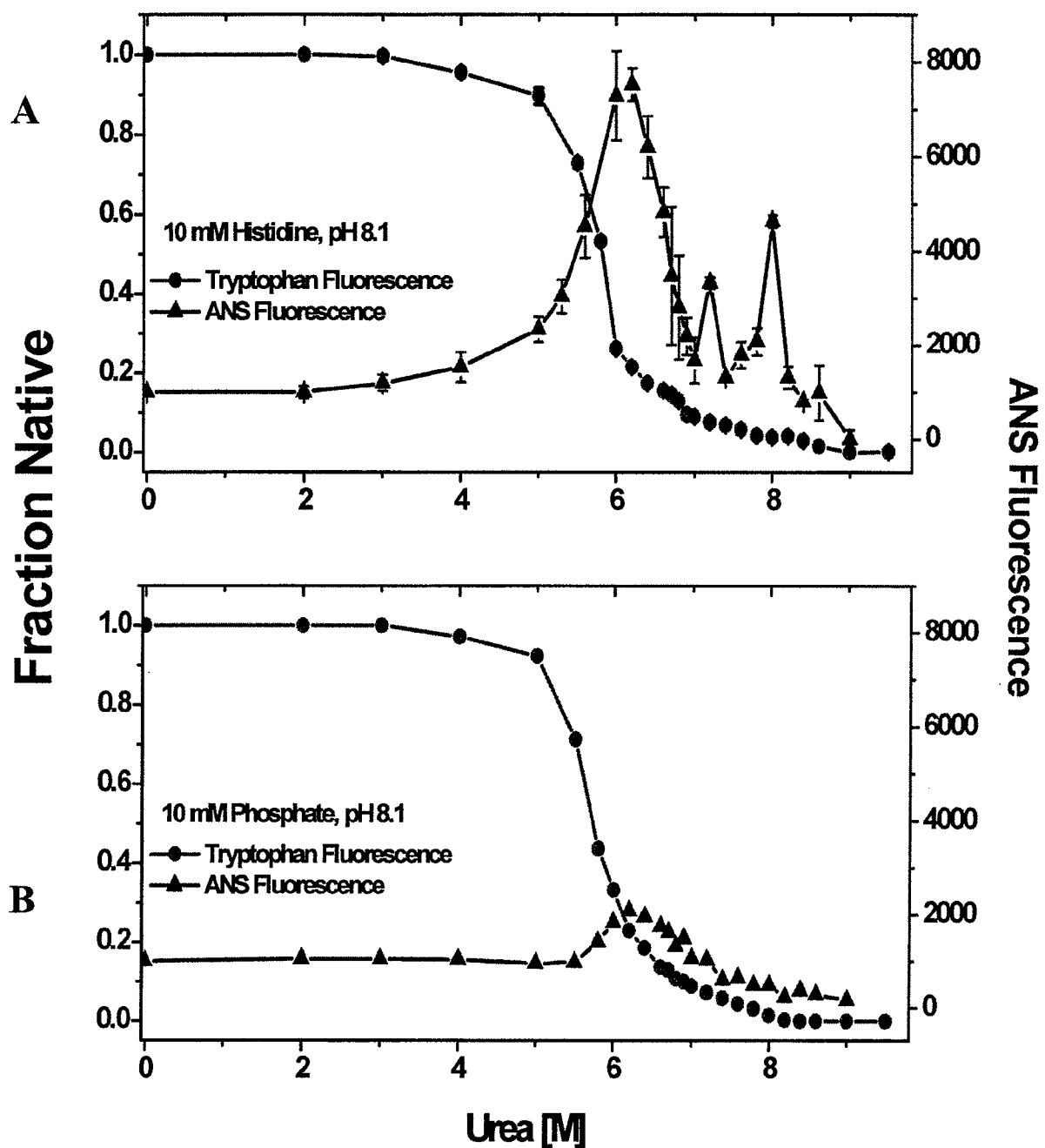


FIG. 20

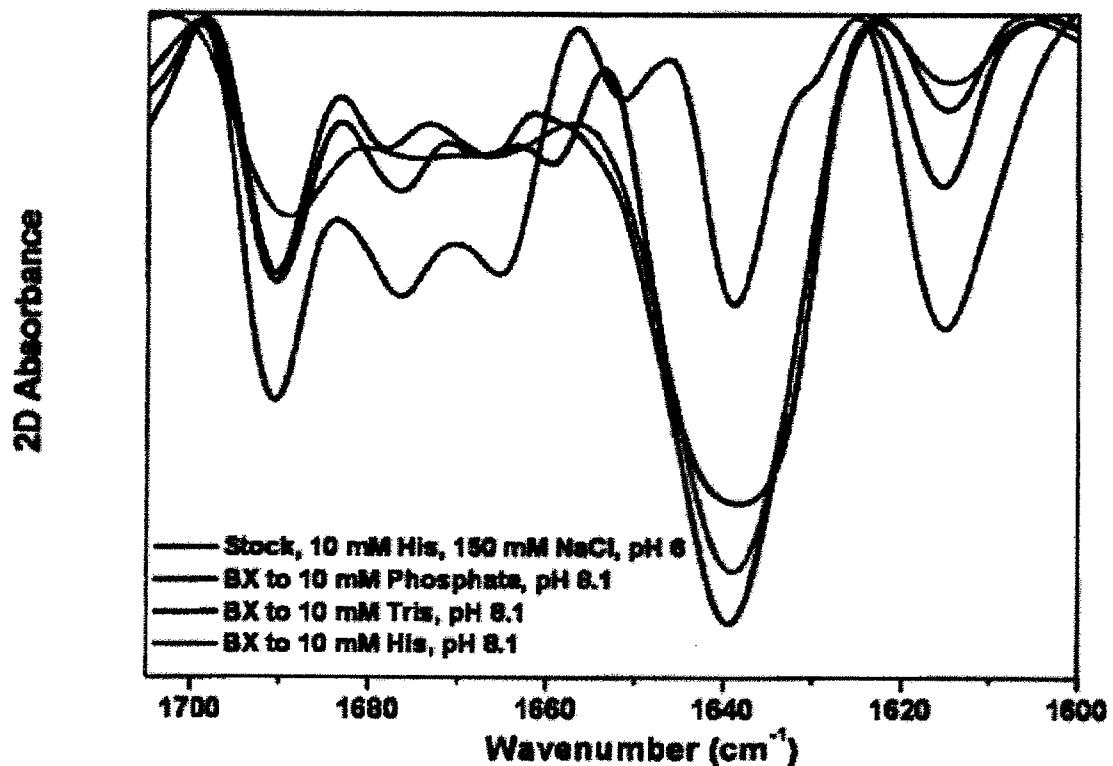


FIG. 21

FIG. 22

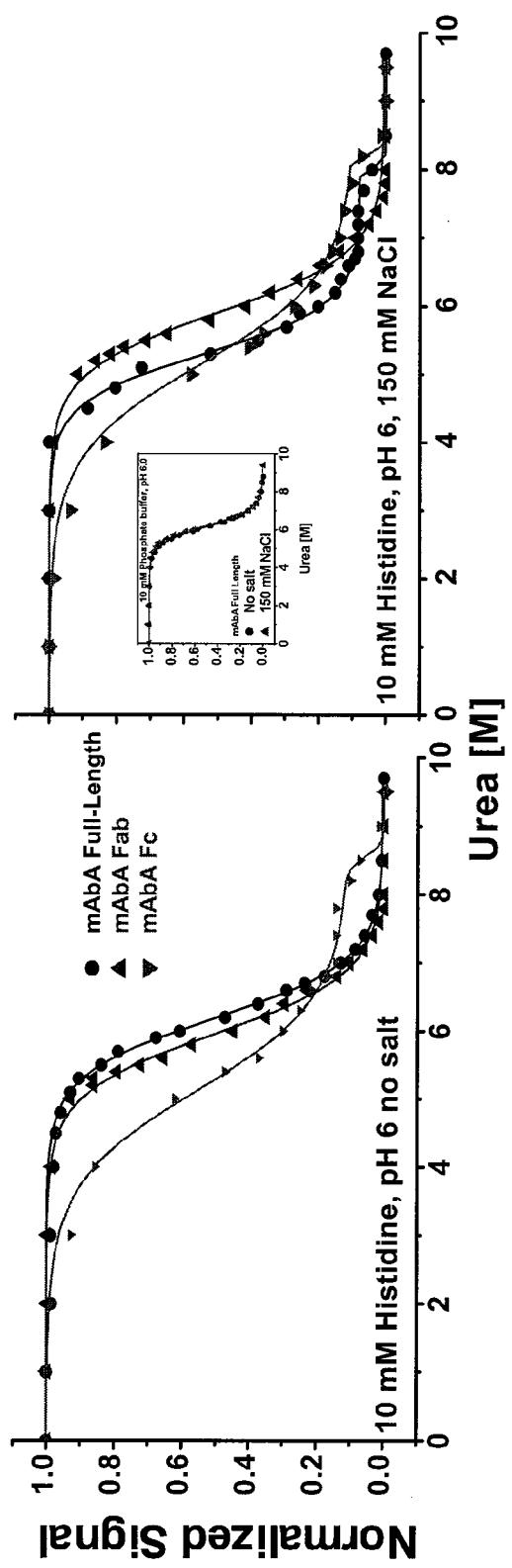


FIG. 23

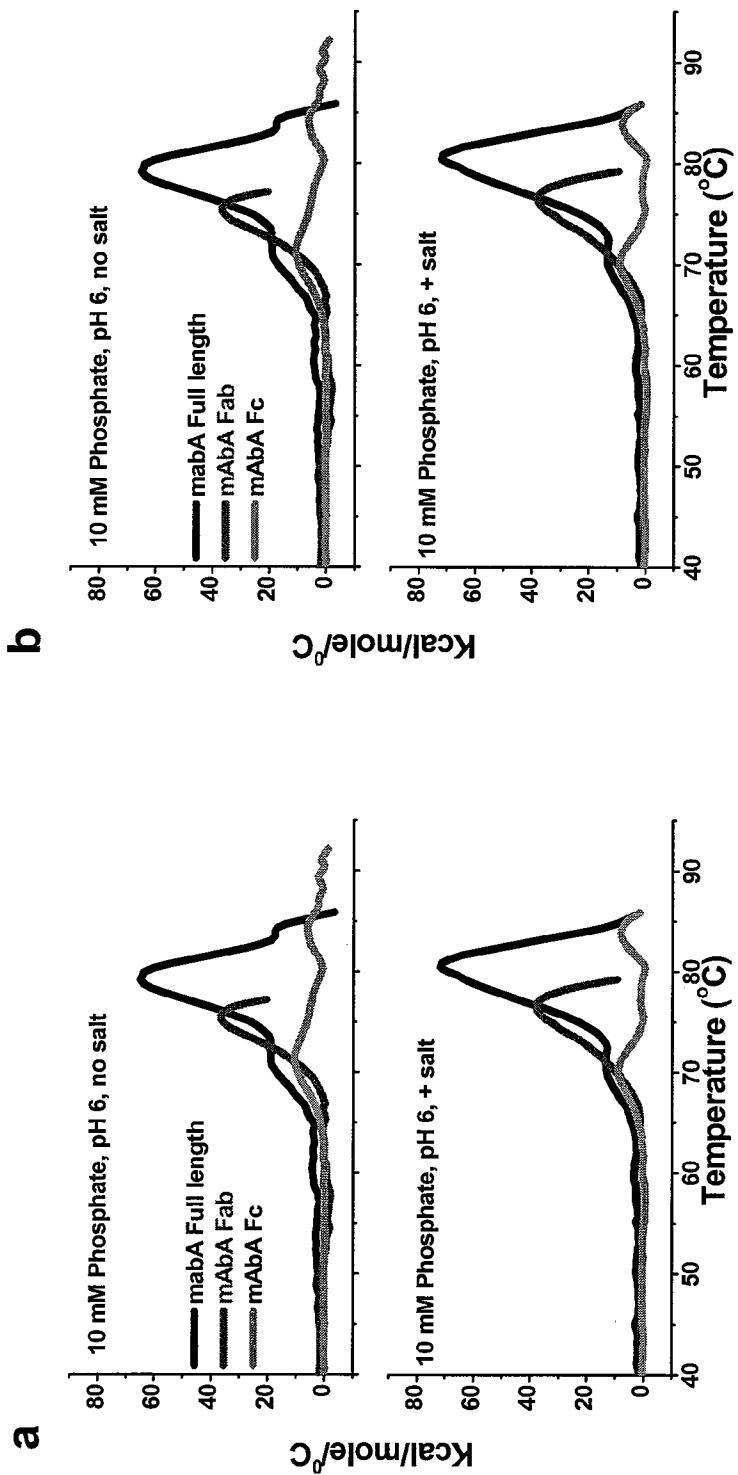


FIG. 24

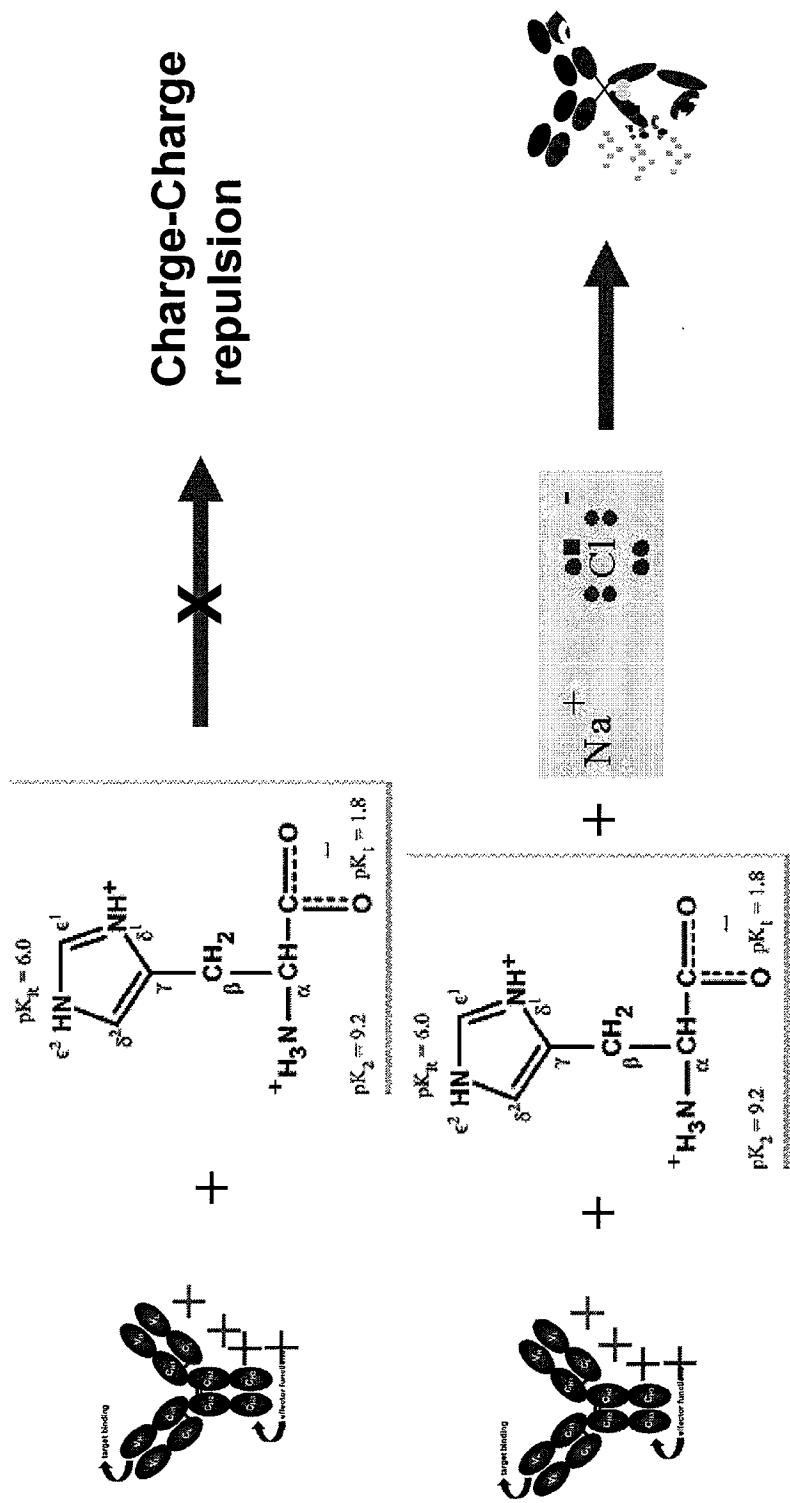


FIG. 25

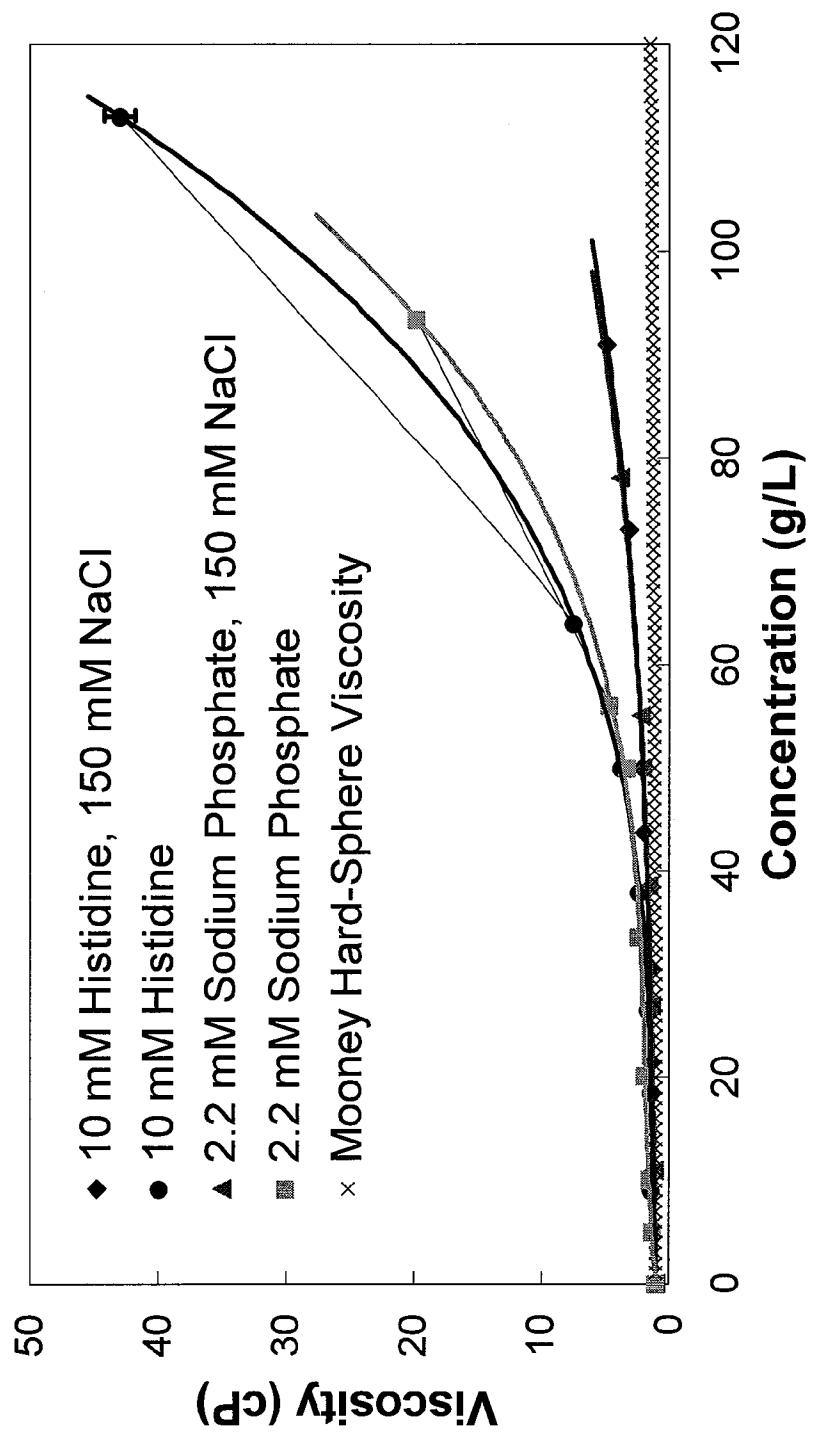


FIG. 26

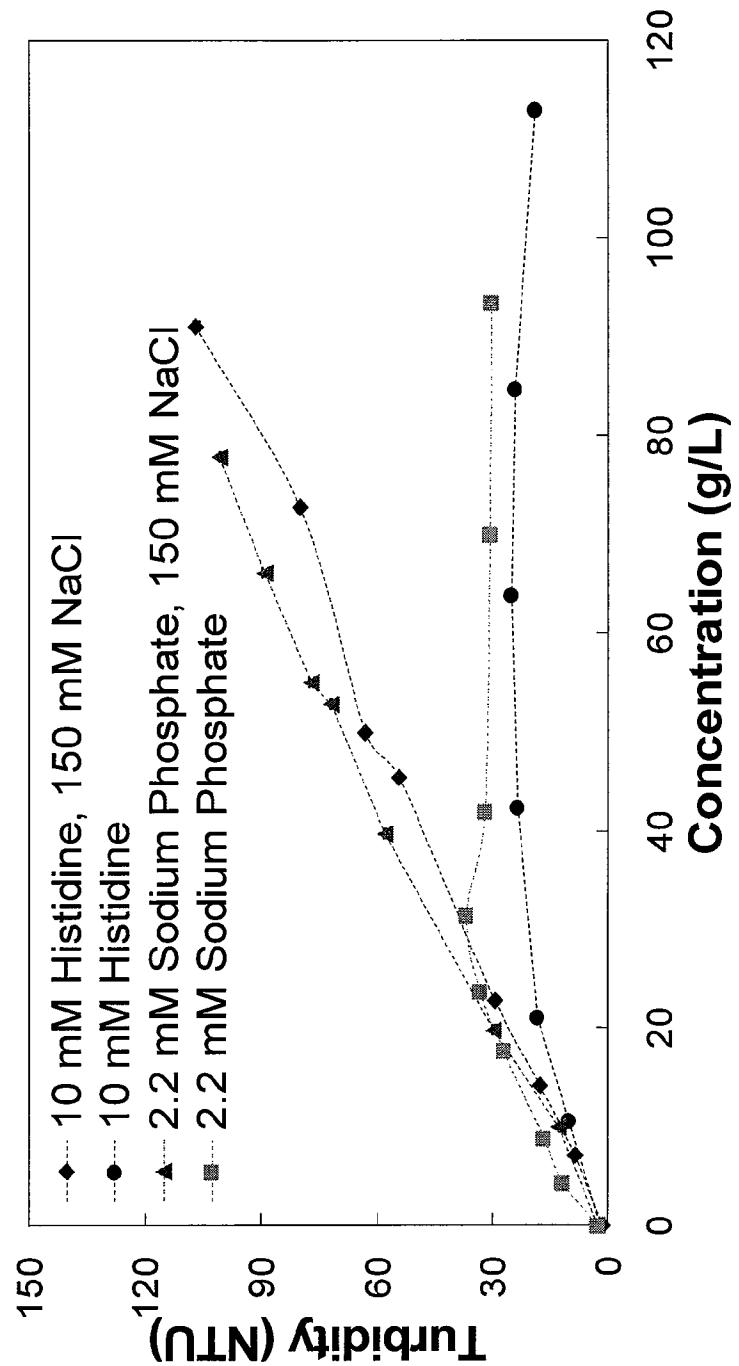
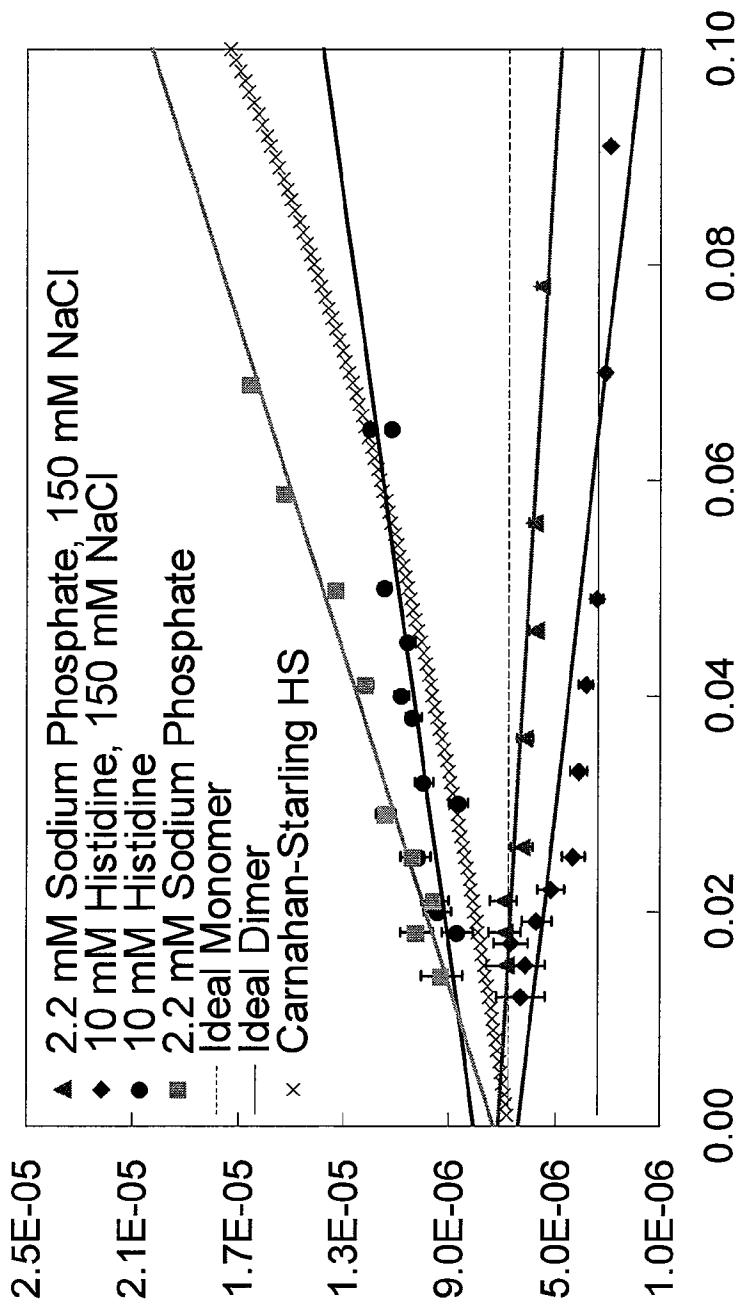


FIG. 27



**FIG. 28**

$$\mathbf{a} \quad B_{22}^* \approx \frac{B_{22}}{V_0} \quad V_0 = \text{molar volume of particle (mAb radius} \approx 10 \text{ nm}) \approx 161 \text{ L/mol}$$

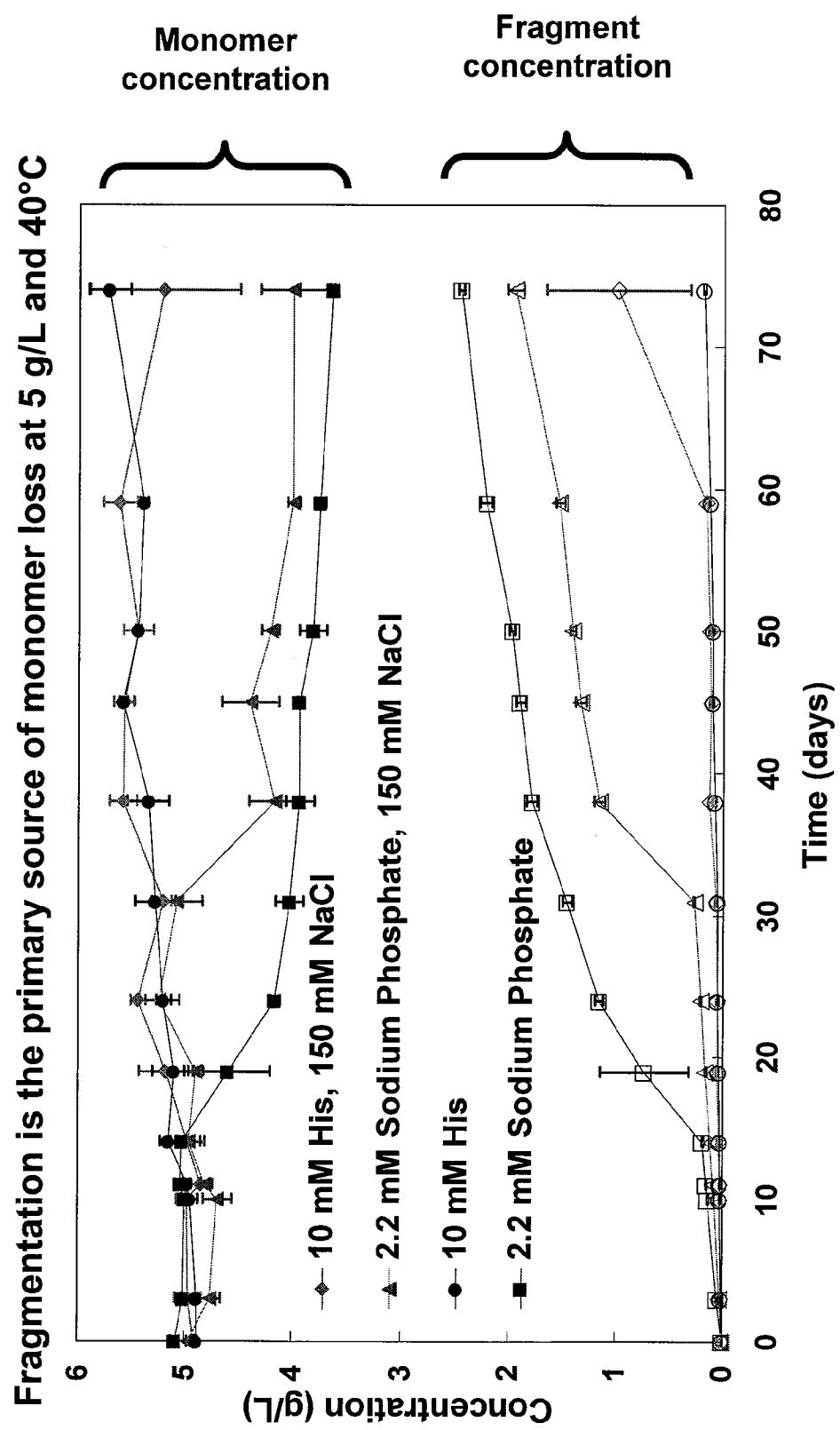
**b**

Source	Model/System	B22* range
Pellicane <i>et al</i>	DLVO model of lysozyme	-4.96 - -5.08
Vliegenthart <i>et al</i>	Lennard-Jones Simple Fluid Model	-5.45 - -8.85
George and Wilson	Experimental (lysozyme)	-5.3

**c**

	Second Virial Coefficient (B22)			Number Average MW			B22* (critical B value)		
	95% Confidence			95% Confidence			95% Confidence		
mAb A (pH=6)	mL*mol/g	Lower	Upper	(kDa)	Lower	Upper	B22/v0	Lower	Upper
10 mM His	5.76E-05	3.25E-05	8.26E-05	124	109	142	7.81	4.42	11.21
2.2 mM Sodium Phosphate	1.30E-04	1.11E-04	1.49E-04	137	124	153	17.61	15.00	20.22
10 mM His, 150 mM NaCl	-4.30E-05	-6.70E-05	-2.67E-05	163	138	181	-5.84	-9.09	-3.63
10 mM Sodium Phosphate, 150 mM NaCl	-2.36E-05	-3.43E-05	-1.28E-05	140	131	149	-3.20	-4.65	-1.74

FIG. 29



**FIG. 30**  
**Representative chromatograms for the 2.2 mM Phosphate samples over the course of the incubation from 0 to 59 days**

